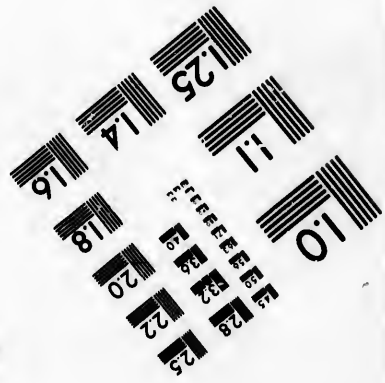
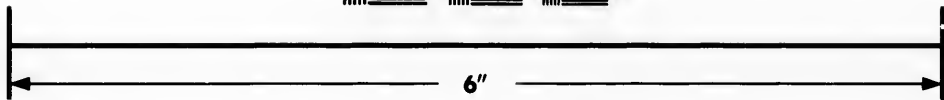
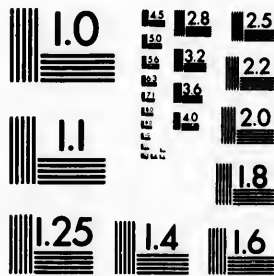


**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

Can



**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques



© 1984

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée
- Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distortion le long de la marge intérieure
- Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.
- Additional comments:/
Commentaires supplémentaires:

- Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached/
Pages détachées
- Showthrough/
Transparence
- Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- Includes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible
- Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/
Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	12X	14X	16X	18X	20X	22X	24X	26X	28X	30X	32X
				✓							

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

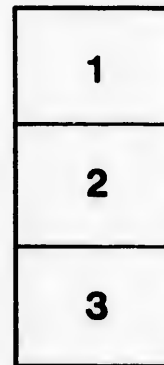
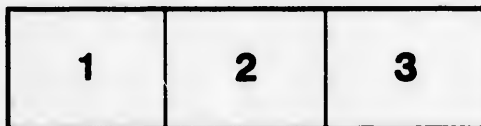
Lakehead University
Thunder Bay

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol \rightarrow (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Lakehead University
Thunder Bay

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole \rightarrow signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

5-

my

JAMES CAMPBELL & SON'S
EDUCATIONAL SERIES,

FOR
**ONTARIO COLLEGIATE INSTITUTES, HIGH
SCHOOLS, & TEACHERS' EXAMINATIONS.**

ENGLISH.

	ABBOTT'S HOW TO TELL THE PARTS OF SPEECH...	\$0 60
	ABBOTT'S HOW TO PARSE.....	0 75
	BELL'S STANDARD ELOCUTIONIST.....	1 00
	CRAIK'S ENGLISH LITERATURE	2 25
	CHAMBERS'S ETYMOLOGICAL DICTIONARY	1 00
	FIFTH READER—Notes to Selections for Third Class Examination, by T. C. L. Armstrong	0 25
	GOLDSMITH'S TRAVELLER AND DESERTED VIL- LAGE, with Notes by Hales.....	0 15
	HUNTER'S EXAMINATION PAPERS ON MILTON'S PARADISE LOST, Books I. and II	0 30
	JEVON'S LOGIC (Primer)	0 30
	MORELL'S ESSENTIALS OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR, with Exercises.....	0 30
	MORELL'S LARGER GRAMMAR, with Exercises	0 60
	MORRIS' ENGLISH GRAMMAR.....	0 25
	MORRIS' INTRODUCTION TO HISTORICAL ENGLISH GRAMMAR.....	0 75
	MILTON'S PARADISE LOST, Books I. and II., with notes by Storr.....	0 35
	MILTON'S PARADISE LOST, with notes by Hunter.....	0 60
	" " " " " " Ross	0 75
	" " " " " " Edmonstone.....	0 75
	PEILE'S PHILOLOGY (Primer).....	0 30
	STORMONTH'S ETYMOLOGICAL AND PRONOUN- CING DICTIONARY	2 25
	SMITH'S, DR. W., MANUAL OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR	1 00
	SMITH'S ENGLISH GRAMMAR SIMPLIFIED.....	0 25
	SWINTON'S NEW LANGUAGE LESSONS	0 25

**HISTORY, GEOGRAPHY AND
ANTIQUITIES.**

	CAMPBELL'S MODERN GEOGRAPHY AND ATLAS, new edition, revised and corrected to date	0 75
	FREIGHTON'S HISTORY OF ROME (Primer).....	0 30
	FREEMAN'S GENERAL SKETCH OF EUROPEAN HIS- TORY.....	1 00
	FYFFE'S HISTORY OF GREECE (Primer).....	0 30
	JOHNSTON'S UNRIVALLED GENERAL ATLAS.....	1 00
	" " " " " " CLASSICAL "	1 00
	" " " " " " WORLD ATLAS, 34 Maps	1 50
	" " " " " " CLASSICAL ATLAS, 23 Maps	1 50
	" " " " " " SCHOOL ATLAS OF GENERAL GEO- GRAPHY.....	3 75

JAMES CAMPBELL & SON, TORONTO.

\$0 25
0 50
0 25

0 75
0 30
1 00

0 20
1 00
0 30

0 30
0 25
0 25

0 75

0 50
0 30
0 30
0 30

0 20
0 50
0 75
0 13

1 00
0 30
0 30
0 30
0 60

0 65

0 50
0 75
0 50
0 13
0 25

0 00
0 00
0 25
0 30

H

Campbell's Canadian Series of School Books.

HISTORY OF CANADA.

FOR

THE USE OF SCHOOLS.

BY

J. FRITH JEFFERS, B.A.

TORONTO :

JAMES CAMPBELL & SON.

1875.

RAM
F
1026
J43
1875
c. 1



Entered according to the Act of the Parliament of Canada, in the year one thousand eight hundred and seventy-five, by JAMES CAMPBELL, in the office of the Minister of Agriculture.

HUNTER, ROSE & Co.,
PRINTERS, TORONTO.

173787

The in
been su
Instruc
was com
our Pro
in the h
teacher,

Its aim
tution, t
present
rative, t
History.

In ord
and to as
subject
been arr
according
ording t
years of

The da
commenc
readily at
ing notab

The al
ordinary
equable p
particular

PREFACE.

THE immediate production of a "History of Canada" has been suggested by the recent action of the Council of Public Instruction for Ontario; but the remote intention of the work was conceived, and kept in mind, during years of teaching in our Provincial Schools. It is now presented to the public in the hope that it may prove of acceptable assistance to the teacher, the pupil, and the general reader.

Its aim is to trace the development of the Canadian Constitution, through its several well-defined stages, down to the present time; and to repeat in a concise and consecutive narrative, the principal and more interesting events of Canadian History.

In order to furnish the teacher with a help in his lectures, and to assist the pupil in acquiring a clear knowledge of the subject of his national history, the matter of the book has been arranged in order of time—the parts of the narrative according to the several periods described—the chapters according to the subjects—and the pages in the order of the years of which they treat.

The dating along the margin corresponds with that at the commencement of the chapters; while, for the purpose of more readily attracting the attention, those years and words marking notable events are printed in conspicuous type.

The above arrangement precludes any necessity for the ordinary chronological tables, by dividing the History into equable portions, in which easy reference may be made to each particular topic. The formation of lists of dates by the pupil

is a useful exercise, by which he will become acquainted with the general facts and incidents more thoroughly than if he merely learned them by rote from a book.

The "Contemporary History," to be found at appropriate intervals, is intended as a guide to useful reference, and as a means for an intelligent comparison of the collateral history of the other Provinces of the Dominion with that of the original Canada.

PICTON, July, 1875.

T

V

O

Ba
Co

Ind

Ma
CoMo
CoSu
CoDet
Co

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

	PAGE
CHAPTER I.	
Traditions regarding America	9
CHAPTER II.	
Voyages of Columbus, 1492-1506	13
CHAPTER III.	
Other Discoveries, 1496-1539	17
FIRST PERIOD.	
FROM THE DISCOVERY OF THE ST. LAWRENCE, 1535, UNTIL THE CONQUEST, 1700.	
CHAPTER IV.—1506-1649.	
FRENCH EXPLORATIONS.	
Baron De Lery—Verazzani—Jacques Cartier—Roberval	21
Contemporary History, 1492-1593	28
CHAPTER V.	
Indian Tribes	29
CHAPTER VI.—1598-1635.	
CHAMPLAIN.	
Marquis de la Roche—Quebec founded—Its surrender to Kirke—Death of Champlain	34
Contemporary History, 1598-1635	45
CHAPTER VII.—1637-1663.	
"ONE HUNDRED ASSOCIATES."	
Montreal founded—Indian Wars—M. de Laval—Earthquakes	47
Contemporary History, 1635-1663	54
CHAPTER VIII.—1663-1693.	
ROYAL GOVERNMENT.	
Coutume de Paris—M. Talon—Cataragui—Mississippi discovered—La Salle—Treaty of Ryswick	55
Contemporary History, 1663-1697	71
CHAPTER IX.—1690-1725.	
"QUEEN ANNE'S WAR."	
Detroit founded—War with New England—Annapolis—Treaty of Utrecht	72
Contemporary History, 1698-1725	79

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

CHAPTER X.—1720-1755.	
"BOUNDARY LINES" WAR.	
The North-west — Louisbourg — Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle — Halifax founded—Ohio Company—Braddock and Dieskau	80
CHAPTER XI.—1755-1757.	
CAMPAIGNS.	
Acadia—Battle of Monongahela—Battle of Lake George—Marquis de Montcalm—Siege of Oswego—Famine in Canada—Fort William Henry	96
CHAPTER XII.—1758-9.	
CAMPAIGNS.	
Louisbourg taken—Ticonderoga—Fort du Quosno—Niagara—General Amherst	111
CHAPTER XIII.—1759.	
THE SIEGE OF QUEBEC.	
The siege—Battle of Abraham's Plains—Death of Wolfe and Montcalm—Surrender of Quebec	120
Contemporary History, 1725-1760	132
SECOND PERIOD.	
FROM THE CONQUEST, UNTIL THE SEPARATION OF THE PROVINCES, 1791.	
CHAPTER XIV.—1760-1766.	
Surrender of Canada—Military Rule—Treaty of Paris—Introduction of English Law into Canada	133
CHAPTER XV.—1766-1778.	
AMERICAN INVASION OF CANADA.	
Quebec Act—Americans take Montreal and besiege Quebec—Thayndinaga—Americans leave Canada—General Burgoyne surrenders at Saratoga	141
CHAPTER XVI.—1778-1791.	
FOUNDING OF UPPER CANADA.	
American Revolution—Treaty of Versailles—United Empire Loyalists—Habeas Corpus Act—The Constitutional Act	151
Contemporary History, 1760-1791	157
THIRD PERIOD.	
FROM THE SEPARATION OF THE PROVINCES, 1791, UNTIL THEIR LEGISLATIVE UNION, 1841.	
CHAPTER XVII.—1792-1812.	
LOWER CANADA.	
First Parliament—Allen Bill—Jesuit Estates—Slavery abolished—Political Agitation—First steamboat	159
CHAPTER XVIII.—1792-1811.	
Social condition—Slavery Bill—Toronto—General events—Schools—Tariff	166

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

vii

CHAPTER XIX.

CAUSES OF THE "WAR OF 1812."

PAGE.

Parties in the States—Napoleon's Decrees—British Orders-in-Council —Right of Search—Collisions of English and American vessels— Declaration of war	172
--	-----

CHAPTER XX.

WAR OF 1812.

General Hull—General Brock—Surrender of Detroit—Battle of Queen- ston Heights—Lower Canadian Frontier—De Salaberry—La Colle	170
--	-----

CHAPTER XXI.

CAMPAIGN OF 1813.

General Proctor—Ogdensburgh—Battle of Toronto—Fort George— Sackett's Harbor—Beaver Dams—Moraviantown—Chrysler's Farm—Niagara—Buffalo	188
--	-----

CHAPTER XXII.

CAMPAIGN OF 1814.

La Colle Mill—Oswego—Chippewa—Lundy's Lane—Fort Erie—Maine —Plattsburg—Washington and New Orleans—Treaty of Ghent	201
Contemporary History, 1791-1815	200

CHAPTER XXIII.—1815-1837.

LOWER CANADA.

Army bills—Banks—Disputes regarding the Civil List—Immigration— Canada Trade Act—Cholera—Gosford Commission—Symptoms of Rebellion	208
---	-----

CHAPTER XXIV.—1815-1837.

UPPER CANADA.

Common Schools—Social and political condition—Crown and Clergy Reserves—Robert Gourlay—Canada Trade Act—Ottawa founded —Toronto incorporated—W. L. Mackenzie—Rectories—Sir Francis B. Lead—Commercial and political crisis	223
---	-----

CHAPTER XXV.—1837-8.

REBELLION IN LOWER CANADA.

Rebel Leaders—Lieutenant Weir—Martial Law—Sir John Colborne— Amnesty—Trials	242
--	-----

CHAPTER XXVI.—1837-1839.

REBELLION IN UPPER CANADA.

Toronto—London District—Navy Island—The affair of the <i>Caroline</i> — Amherstburg—"Bill Johnston"—The windmill—Trials	249
--	-----

CHAPTER XXVII.—1839-40.

STEPS TOWARDS UNION.

Provincial Debt—Question of union in the two provinces—Its provi- sions—Responsible Government—Lord Sydenham—McLeod's trial Contemporary History, 1815-1841	260
	263

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

FOURTH PERIOD.

FROM THE UNION OF THE PROVINCES, 1841, UNTIL CONFEDERATION.
1867.

	PAGE.
CHAPTER XXVIII.—1841-1845.	
Kingston—Municipal Institutions—Ashburton Treaty—Extradition Law—Rebellion Losses—Education—Earl of Elgin—Immigration -	264
CHAPTER XXIX.—1849-1854.	
Rebellion Losses Bill—Seat of Government—Clergy Reserves—Postal Law—Grand Trunk Railway—Municipal Loan Fund—Gavazzi— Reciprocity Treaty—Seigniorial Tenure Act—Crimean war - -	272
CHAPTER XXX.—1855-1860.	
Sir Edmund W. Head—Railways—Sepoy mutiny—Representation by Population—Ottawa, the Capital—Decimal Currency—The Prince of Wales -	281
CHAPTER XXXI.—1861-1867.	
Census—Trélat Affair—Prosperity—Coalition Government—Confede- ration—St. Albans—President Lincoln—Fenians—Volunteers— Atlantic Cable—Confederation Acts - - - -	289
Contemporary History, 1841-1867 - - - -	306

FIFTH PERIOD.

THE DOMINION OF CANADA,

CHAPTER XXXII.—1867-1875.

British North America Act—Hon. T. D. McGee—Red River—Wash- ington Treaty—Alabama Claims—Municipal Loan Fund—Pacific Railway Debates—Louis Riel—Amnesty—Ontario—Sir William Logan -	302
Contemporary History, 1867-1875 - - - -	312

HISTORY OF CANADA.

CHAPTER I.

TRADITIONS REGARDING AMERICA.

Ancient traditions.

Welsh “

Icelandic “

Prevailing ignorance.

Diaz.

Marco Polo.

LONG before the discovery of America by Columbus, traditions regarding the existence of such a continent were prevalent, not only among the more modern nations of Europe, but also among those nations belonging to ancient history. Plato says, that the Egyptians gave the name of Atlantis to a large island, which they affirmed to be situated in the ocean far to the westward of the Pillars of Hercules, or Strait of Gibraltar. Seneca, a Latin writer, utters the following prophecy in one of his tragedies, “There will yet come a time when the ocean will loosen the bonds of matter, and a vast country be discovered.” The Carthaginians also reported that, about B.C. 300, one of their vessels under the direction of Himilcon, having boldly stretched its course westward into the Atlantic, arrived at a vast and fertile land watered by large rivers, and covered with magnificent forests. Part of the crew, allured by these attractions, decided to remain while their commander sailed back to Carthage, where the account of their discovery being received with disfavor by the Senate, they were secretly put to death, lest their glowing descriptions should tempt others to follow, and Carthage be ruined in wealth and population. Many secrets of the sea were undoubtedly known to the bold mariners, who traded between Carthage and the Tin Islands of Great Britain.

and it is certain they claimed an acquaintance with lands lying in the Atlantic ; but these were probably the Canary Islands, and possibly the Azores.

The Welsh have been the most persistent of modern nations in claiming a prior knowledge of the existence of this continent. Their bards were wont to narrate the famous voyages known as the "Three Disappearances," the first being the voyage of Merlin and his companions in a ship of glass ; the second, the search made in the fifth century by Gavran for the "Green Islands," while the third described the voyage of Prince Madoc, who, in A.D. 1170, sailed away resolved on discovery, and after a long absence came back with such marvellous accounts, that many vessels were fitted out to accompany him on a second voyage. But nothing was ever heard of this last expedition, and this constituted the "third disappearance." No reliance, however, can be placed upon the above tradition, from the fact that the Welsh, in 1170, were not a maritime people, and possessed no knowledge of navigation, except of that of their immediate rivers and coasts.

Much more credence may be given to the Danish and Icelandic accounts of the colonisation of Greenland, although at one time, these were received as little better than Scandinavian traditions and bardic romances. Recent explorations by brave navigators of both the old and new worlds, have established the fact of the remote existence of a colony in Greenland. Besides the foundations of walls of houses and churches, and fragments of church bells, inscriptions have been found as far north as latitude 72°. The descriptions in the old Icelandic sagas of the climate and physical features of that country, are found to have been correct. This colony is said to have been founded about the end of the tenth century, and to have prospered for four hundred years, but when the plague had carried off the greater number of the colonists, the rest were gradually driven before the Esquimaux, and no one knows the ultimate fate of the last handful of the settlers. It can easily be imagined, therefore, that vessels, bound from Iceland to the coast of Greenland, may have been driven by

contrary winds, in a south-westerly direction to the coast of the American continent, and transient visits may have followed such accidental discovery ; but all benefits, that might arise from any permanent settlement, were lost through the prevailing ignorance and superstition, and on account of the narrow limits of commercial enterprise, consequent upon the imperfect state of geographical knowledge at that time.

But not only were Europeans, in the century preceding Columbus, ignorant of the existence of this western world ; their notions were worse than crude with regard to the eastern portion of Asia, and the coast-line of Central and Southern Africa. Superstition peopled these distant lands with monsters of humanity, and the seas with supernatural terrors and dangers sufficient to deter the most curious explorer or the bravest mariner ; while the charts by which navigators pursued their watery way in search of wealth or distinction, were calculated rather to mislead and discourage, than to guide the sailor to a haven of security, or better still, to the distant India, the object of so many fond aspirations and golden hopes.

But a brighter day was beginning to dawn. The demand for the products of the east, and the flourishing trade already carried on by the Venetians and certain states on the Mediterranean, began to incite other nations, and Portugal in particular, to attempt the discovery of some readier route by which eastern traffic might be brought to Western Europe.

For this purpose Joam II. of Portugal, in 1486, commissioned Bartholemew Diaz to proceed with a squadron on a voyage of exploration to the south, while others were sent overland "to trace the Venetian commerce in drugs and spices to its source, and to ascertain whether it were possible for ships to sail round the extremity of Africa to India." Diaz, after encountering numerous difficulties, beheld the southern point of Africa at a distance, and returned to Portugal in 1487 to announce his success. So great was the delight of king Joam at this discovery, that he named the point, the "Cape of Good Hope."

Previous to this, however, the travels of Marco Polo, in 1275, had informed Europe of the existence of a sea to the east of Asia, and of the island of Cipango or Japan, which facts now recalled in connection with the discovery of Diaz, led the learned to speculate on the probability of reaching the eastern coasts of Asia and India by sailing westerly across the Atlantic. But so imperfect were the charts of the time, that the distance to be traversed between these lands was represented at less than half the actual measurement. There existed no knowledge of the currents and prevailing winds of the Atlantic, and whoever should attempt the voyage, must do so with resolute fortitude and a supreme conviction of his ultimate success.

T
an
n
pe
of
C

A
tin
kr
st
ch
as
in
ea
ob
G
tu
to

in
an
st
a
fr
B
al

CHAPTER II.

COLUMBUS.

(BORN ABOUT 1430, DIED 1506.)

His early life and studies.

At the Court of Portugal.

Refused by Portugal and England.

Accepted by Spain.

Arrives at the Bahamas.

Hayti and Cuba.

His other voyages.

Death and burial.

THE series of discoveries thus inaugurated by the Portuguese, aroused Europe from its state of lethargy, and immediately numbers of adventurous spirits from other countries repaired to Lisbon, seeking to share in the honor and fortunes of the mariners of King Joam. One of these spirits was Christopher Columbus.

This remarkable man was born in Genoa, somewhere about A.D. 1430, and from an early age evinced a choice for maritime pursuits. He eagerly acquired whatever was then known of Geography and the art of Navigation; while by constant service in the navy of his own country, or in the merchant marine of the neighboring states, he became appreciated as a confident and experienced seaman. The problem of reaching the coasts of India by sailing westward from Europe was early suggested to the mind of Columbus, by his studies and observation. He first communicated his opinion to the Genoese government, but being regarded as a visionary, he turned to Portugal with his daring project and with his offer to prove its truth or fallacy.

He was well received at the Portuguese capital, where his intelligence, self-reliance, and nautical skill were well known, and where he had previously married the daughter of Prestrello, the discoverer of Madeira. But Ortis, bishop of Ceuta, acted not only meanly but treacherously towards Columbus, for, not content with thwarting his plans, by appeals to the Bible against his views, and deriding these as chimerical, he also hoped to deprive him of the honor of discovery, by

sending a vessel under a Portuguese pilot, in the direction proposed by Columbus. But the pilot had neither the genius nor the fortitude required for such an undertaking, and returned to port, thereby causing the bishop to fail in his treacherous attempt. In the meantime Columbus was not dismayed. Thoroughly convinced of the fact of the sphericity of the earth, he employed his time in making charts and globes, upon which he improved the system of longitude then in use, thereby greatly assisting the Portuguese in their voyages of adventure. He also accompanied them to the Southern and Northern seas, accumulating experience, and becoming more strongly convinced of the feasibility of his darling project. It is said that in one of these voyages he heard from the Icelanders their tales of a western world, but supposed it to be some outlying islands of Asia, probably the Cipango or Japan of Marco Polo.

The Court of Portugal; however, refused to give Columbus any assistance, and after weary years of waiting he turned to Spain. At the same time he sent his brother Bartholemew to England, to make proposals to Henry VII. ; but that monarch was as reluctant as others, and it was not until after several years of attendance at the English Court, that Bartholemew was enabled to secure the promise of any aid, and when at last he started with Henry's offers to his brother in Spain, he heard at Paris that Christopher had already discovered the new continent.

Columbus had been obliged for eight years to plead before the Court of Spain, ere he succeeded in persuading the noble Queen Isabella to fit out the expedition by which he gave her a new empire. To do this she was obliged to pawn her jewels, in order to obtain the necessary money, King Ferdinand refusing even to listen to the proposals of the Genoese mariner. The fleet consisted of three small vessels, only one of which was decked over. The crews numbered altogether only one hundred and twenty men ; but Columbus was ably supported by three brothers, of the name of Pinzon, who accompanied the expedition, having embarked their whole estate in it.

On Friday, the 3rd of August, 1492, Columbus and his

companions set sail from the port of Palos, and being wafted along by the Trade winds, after a voyage pleasant but for the mutiny of his sailors, discovered the Island of San Salvador or Guanahani, one of the Bahamas, on the 12th of October, in the same year. He had achieved the grand object of his hopes with no chart to guide him, with no knowledge of the prevailing currents and winds of mid-ocean, and was startled when, in the vicinity of the Equator, he beheld the variation of the compass, a phenomenon before unwitnessed. But he was upheld amid all difficulties by his own genius and instinctive judgment, united with an unflinching confidence in an overruling Providence directing his course.

In this first voyage Columbus also discovered Hayti and Cuba. His intercourse with the natives was friendly, and one of his vessels having been wrecked, he obtained permission to build a fort on the north side of Hayti, where he left a colony of thirty men, with various stores. With the remaining two vessels he now returned home, taking with him some of the natives, and specimens of gold, cotton, and other productions of the New World. Still believing he had only touched on some of the islands of Asia, he called the natives, Indians, a name which thus became applied to the inhabitants of the whole continent. After a stormy passage he arrived at Lisbon, and at once hastened to Spain to inform his benefactors of his success, and lay their new acquisitions at their feet. He was received with every mark of respect, and became the recipient of the highest honors.

Columbus made three other voyages to the New World, namely the second time between the years 1493 and 1496, the third in 1498, and the last from 1502 to 1504. Hereafter neither money nor men were wanting to fit out expeditions, and many adventurers of noble blood now sought the wealth of the West. During these voyages Columbus carefully explored the West Indian Archipelago, and the western coasts of the Gulf of Mexico, taking possession of all the land in the name of Spain. He discovered the continent of America in August, 1498, and should have been honored by having it

named after himself. But Columbus was unfortunate enough to have made Fonseca, bishop of Burgos, a more bitter enemy to himself than was even Ortis, bishop of Ceuta. Fonseca aided Amerigo Vespucci, an able but unprincipled adventurer, by means of forged charts and mis-statements to assume the credit of having preceded Columbus in the discovery of the main-land. Hence the name America. But the truth was that Vespucci did not sail from Spain on his first voyage until 1499, several months after Columbus had discovered the continent.

Through jealousy Columbus received much ill-usage in his old age. At one time being sent to Spain in irons, he was so overcome with the insult, that he never recovered his usual composure of mind, and in his will ordered these emblems of human gratitude to be buried with him.

He died at Valladolid, in Spain, in 1506, and after several removals, his body now lies beneath a monumental tomb in the Cathedral of Havana, in Cuba.

CHAPTER III.

OTHER DISCOVERIES.—1496-1539.

The effect of the voyages of Columbus.	Cortereal.
England, John Cabot.	Discovery of the Pacific.
Sebastian Cabot.	Cortez, Mexico.
His voyages under Spain.	Magellan.
Pinzon.	De Soto.

THE memorable discovery of the first voyage of Columbus created astonishment in Europe, but did not at once incite other nations to follow it up with efforts of their own. But when voyage after voyage was made by Columbus and his companions, with the unvarying result of new discoveries, each surpassing the former in wealth, importance, and extent, the other nations awakened to the facts that Spain was increasing her territory by a continent, and drawing untold wealth from inexhaustible sources. Then a feeling of emulation aroused the maritime powers of Europe.

The first in the field was Henry VII. of England, whose tardiness in listening to the proposals of Columbus, had lost him the opportunity of immortalizing himself by patronizing the discovery of a new world. In 1496 this monarch accepted the offer of John Cabot, a Venetian navigator, to proceed on a voyage to America, and commissioned him "to discover islands and countries either of Gentiles or Infidels, which had hitherto been unknown to all Christian people; and to take possession of, and to set up his standard in the same, as vassals of the Crown of England; and to return with merchandise to the Port of Bristol." In the spring of 1497, Cabot sailed from Bristol, and on the 24th of June, reached Newfoundland, which he named Prima Vista Terra. He also touched at Nova Scotia, and Prince Edward Island, 1497. which he called St. John, from being seen on the festival of that Saint. These lands were taken possession of, in the name of Henry VII., and as the result

of Cabot's expedition, the English laid claim to having first discovered the mainland of the continent of America, more than a year before Columbus.

The elder Cabot dying in 1497, his son Sebastian, who became a more celebrated navigator than his father, received a new patent from the King, and with a large ship fitted out at Henry's expense, sailed from Bristol in 1498, to discover a North-west passage to India. He reached as far north as $67^{\circ} 30'$, but being unable to proceed farther, he turned southward, and explored the coast of North America as far as 38° North latitude. He thus became the discoverer of Florida, although Ponce de Leon afterwards, in 1512, took possession of it in the name of Spain. Sebastian Cabot re-named Newfoundland, Bacaléos, from the abundance of cod-fish he saw in the vicinity of its coasts. From the circumstance of Bacaléos being the Indian, as well as the Breton name for cod-fish, some writers have supposed that Breton fishermen had visited the shores of the St. Lawrence previously to the Cabots.

When Sebastian Cabot returned to England, he found Henry VII. engaged in war with Scotland, regarding the pretensions of Perkin Warbeck, and totally indifferent to giving any further encouragement to discoveries in America. However, Cabot is said to have made several voyages to these coasts, and even to have entered the Gulf of St. Lawrence in 1502. Still unsuccessful in gaining a renewal of Henry's patronage, he went out in the service of Spain, discovered the La Plata river in 1526, and explored the southern part of Brazil. Meeting with ingratitude from Charles V., Emperor of Germany and King of Spain, Cabot returned to England, where Edward VI. conferred on him the title of "Grand Pilot of England," and made him the recipient of the then large pension of £166 13s 4d.

The next European power in the order of discovery in the Western Hemisphere was Portugal. In 1500, the same year in which Cabral was carried by an ocean-current to the coast of Brazil, Gaspard Corteréal visited the coasts of Labrador and Newfoundland, and is said to have sailed as far north as Greenland. During a second voyage in which he is reported

to have reached Hudson Strait, he was lost, and his brother Michael shared a similar fate in 1502, while searching for him. In honor of these two brothers, the Labrador coast was for a long time known as Terra Corteréalis, and the Gulf of St. Lawrence was named by the Portuguese, the Gulf of the two brothers.

In 1513, Balboa, the Governor of a Spanish colony on the isthmus of Darien, discovered the Pacific Ocean. This new fact at once dispelled the illusion of Europeans, that they had been exploring the Western boundaries of the continent of Asia.

Juan Ponce de Leon, in 1512, took possession of Florida in the name of the King of Spain. He gave this new territory the name of Florida, on account of the flowery bloom of its coast, and also from the fact, that it was first beheld by him, on Easter Sunday, which the Spaniards call Pascua Florida.

But the most remarkable man of his time, and by far the ablest of the Spanish adventurers was Fernando Cortez. He is celebrated for the re-discovery and conquest of Mexico, in 1520. This Empire was situated far inland from the shores of the Gulf of Mexico, and was distinguished for the fertility of its soil, its genial climate, and the richness of its mines of precious metals; as well as for its semi-civilization, which developed itself in the erection of buildings magnificent in their rude, but massive architecture, and in the fortification of their capital, which was pleasantly located on the shores and islands of a small inland lake. The monarch of this Empire was Montezuma, whose sad fate has become the theme of many a pathetic tale. The people inhabiting this country were descended from the Aztecs, and called themselves Mexicanos after Mexictl, their war-god. They did not differ in any material traits from the other nations of the new world. All traces of them are now extinct, and we can only judge of their peculiar genius and national characteristics, by the many architectural monuments which yet remain to attest their former greatness.

The discovery by Balboa, of an ocean lying to the west of America, far from discouraging any further attempts to reach

India in that direction, only produced enthusiasm in adventurous spirits to explore the new sea, and gain a knowledge of its wonders. For this purpose, and also to obtain a more intimate acquaintance with the outline of South America, an expedition was fitted out under the patronage of Charles V. of Spain. The direction was given to Magellan, who set sail from Seville, in August 1519, and after spending several months coasting along Brazil, continued his voyage southward and doubled Cape Horn, by passing through the strait which bears his name. Wind and weather in his favor, he at length reached the Ladrone Islands, and in commemoration of his pleasant voyage, named the vast ocean over which he had just passed, the Pacific. He next discovered the group to which he gave the name of Philippines, in honor of the former King of Spain. Here Magellan was killed in a contest with the natives, and the expedition devolved upon his Lieutenants; but these with only one ship continued their voyage, and passing around the Cape of Good Hope, arrived in Spain, in September, 1522, the voyage having occupied a little over three years. This was Columbus's theory regarding the shape of the earth demonstrated by actual experiment.

The last of Spanish discoverers in North America was De Soto, who, appointed Governor of Florida in 1539, pursued his investigations of the country far inland, even along the banks of the Missouri; but returning by way of the Mississippi, he sickened and died, and his body was silently sunk beneath its murky waters, for fear of the hostile Indians.

CHAPTER IV.

FRENCH EXPLORATIONS.

1506. The French visit the Banks of Newfoundland.
 1518. Baron De Léry attempts the Settlement of Acadia.
 1524. Verazzani's Explorations.
 1534. Jacques Cartier's first voyage—Discovers Bay of Chaleurs.
 1535. Second Voyage—Discovers and names the St. Lawrence, and reaches Stadacona and Hochelaga.
 1541. Third Voyage—Founds Charlesbourg Royal.
 1542. Roberval, as the first Viceroy, arrives at Cape Rouge.
 1549. Roberval and his brother Achilles lost at sea.

WHILE the Spaniards and Portuguese were scouring the Central and Southern parts of America, in their eager search for gold, marring the face of a fair country, and disregarding every right of the original inhabitants—even to life; those adventures were being initiated by France, which resulted in the discovery and settlement of Canada. This country is reported to have been visited by the Spaniards, who, however, despised it, and considered it unworthy of settlement, because they found no gold on its surface. The word Canada is even said to have been derived from the Spanish exclamation, "*Acana nada*—here is nothing!" and which being repeated by the natives on the arrival of the French, the latter mistook for the name of the country, pronouncing it *Canada*. A more likely derivation is the Iroquois word *Kanata*, meaning a collection of huts or cabins, which Chief Brant frequently uses in his translation of the Gospel of St. Matthew into the Mohawk language, as signifying a village.

The importance of the extensive Cod-fisheries of the Banks of Newfoundland early induced private individuals from France to explore the neighborhood of the Gulf of St. Lawrence; and, as far back as 1506 and 1508, a very valuable trade was commenced in the pursuit of the whale and cod. In 1518, Baron de Léry attempted the settlement of Nova Scotia, but the enterprise failed.

Francis I. was the first French monarch who made a real effort to compete with the Spaniards in forming settlements in America. In 1524 he commissioned Verazzani, a Florentine navigator, to proceed on a voyage of discovery, who sailing by way of the Madeiras reached the coast of North America near North Carolina, and proceeding northward to latitude 50°, seems to have explored nearly the same extent of coast as did the Cabots. Verazzani, however, claimed possession of all this region in the name of Francis, **1524.** designating it La Nouvelle France. During a third voyage he was shipwrecked, and perished. The failure of this intrepid explorer to bring home gold after the manner of the Spaniards, and his unknown fate, somewhat dampened the ardor of the French in maritime discovery.

But, in 1534, Francis again resolved to contest with Spain and Portugal that clause of "Father Adam's will," by which the monarchs of those countries, his sworn foes, endeavored to claim the whole of the New World. Upon the recommendation of Philip Chabot, Grand Admiral of France, he gave his royal assent to the fitting out of an armament, the command of which was given to Jacques Cartier, a mariner of St. Malo, who appears to have been already acquainted with the route of fishing vessels to the vicinity of Newfoundland. The expedition, consisting of two vessels, each of less than sixty tons burthen, and carrying one hundred and twenty men, sailed from St. Malo, a seaport in Brittany, on the 20th of April, 1534, and on the 10th of May arrived at Newfoundland. Having spent a few days recruiting his men, he proceeded through the Strait of Belle Isle into the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and during three months examined its shores along Newfoundland and Labrador. Passing through the **1534.** Magdalen Islands he entered a large bay, which, on account of the extreme heat his crews experienced there, he named the Bay of Chaleurs. Landing on the peninsula called by the natives Gaspé, or Land's End, Cartier took formal possession of the country in the name of Francis I., by erecting a cross thirty feet high, bearing the armorial crest of France, or three *fleur-de-lis*, and

an inscription commemorative of his action. He continued his exploration of the vicinity of Gaspé for a short time, and then turned his course homeward, taking with him two of the natives, whom he had persuaded to accompany him by presenting them with gaudy clothes, and placing about their necks copper chains, to their intense delight.

The description, which these natives gave of a large river flowing for a great distance through the country, and emptying itself into the Gulf, which Cartier had already explored; and the existence of a large cantonment or town of their countrymen, far up on the banks of this river, caused the French king to send out another expedition in the following year to prove the truth of the story, "to form settlements in the country if practicable, and to open a trade for gold with the inhabitants." With three ships and one hundred and ten men, among whom were several gentlemen volunteers, Cartier started on his second voyage on the 19th of May, 1535, from St. Malo, and after a stormy passage arrived at the rendezvous to the north of Newfoundland. Again passing through the Strait of Belle Isle he entered the Gulf which he had explored the year before. On the 10th of August, the festival of St. Lawrence, he bestowed the name of that saint upon the Gulf, which designation has since been applied to the river of Canada. And thus Cartier became the discoverer and explorer of the Gulf and River St. Lawrence.

Under the guidance of his two Indians he proceeded up the river and arrived at the Island of Anticosti, a name corrupted from *Natiscoote*, by which it was known to the natives. The river Saguenay was discovered on the 1st of September, and on the 7th of the same month the Island of Orleans, which Cartier named the Isle de Bacchus, from the profusion of grape vines growing upon it. Being informed by his guides, that he was now in that district of country called Canada, and in the vicinity of Stadacona, its chief village, Cartier brought his ships to anchor and endeavored to enter into communication with the inhabitants. These, however, were fearful of the pale-faced strangers, regarding them and

their "winged canoes" with a feeling akin to that with which Columbus was greeted when he first landed on the shores of San Salvador. But any wholesome effects of this awe had been greatly modified by the reports which had reached even Stadacona, of the white man's treachery. Donnacona, the "Lord of Canada," was, therefore, extremely cautious in his first communications with the French, and in his first visit to their vessels, went attended by twelve canoes of armed warriors. Halting at a short distance from the ships, he delivered an oration, which was interpreted to Cartier, who at once replied in such a manner as fully to re-assure the chief. Accordingly Donnacona with his braves went on board, and approaching Cartier kissed him on both arms, as a token of great respect. Presents of maize and fish, and bread and wine, were then interchanged; while Cartier, by the judicious distribution of beads and trinkets among the Indians, sent them away as friendly and confiding, as they were before hostile and distrustful.

Being now resolved to pass several months in exploration, Cartier moored his vessels in the River St. Charles, called by him Ste. Croix, in close proximity to Stadacona, which was built on the point of land formed by the junction of the St. Charles with the St. Lawrence, and which now forms the site of the Lower Town of Quebec. The French were much impressed with the grandeur of the scenery surrounding them. The River St. Lawrence here suddenly becomes very narrow, and flows with a rapid current between banks which rise to a great height on both sides. The natives gave the name of Quebeio to the narrow channel of the river, whence the word Quebec. The name Canada also had its origin here.

Learning that Hochelaga, a much larger village, existed some sixty leagues farther up the river, Cartier was impatient to visit it. He moored his two larger vessels in the Ste. Croix, and for safety surrounded them with "poles and pikes driven into the water and set up." He also endeavoured to produce, in the native mind, a salutary sense of his superiority, by discharging twelve pieces of artillery loaded with bullets, into the woods which lined the banks, "at whose

noise," says Hakluyt, an old historian, "they were greatly astonished and amazed, for they thought that Heaven had fallen upon them, and put themselves to flight, howling, crying and shrieking." With his pinnace and two long boats, Cartier set out for Hochelaga on the 19th of September, 1535, taking with him his two captains and the gentlemen volunteers. Thirteen days were occupied in ascending from Stadacona to Hochelaga, during which these pioneers of Canadian civilization were deeply gratified by the splendor of the scenery through which they passed, and with the friendliness of the inhabitants of the adjacent country.

Obliged to leave his pinnace at Lake St. Peter on account of the shallowness of the water, Cartier proceeded with his two boats, and on the 2nd of October arrived in front of Hochelaga. At the river bank he was met by a large concourse of the natives, who demonstrated in the liveliest manner their joy at seeing the strangers. On the following day, dressed in gala costume, Cartier and his companions proceeded by a well beaten path through fields of ripening corn, to the village which was situated on the present site of the City of Montreal. They found the village surrounded by a triple enclosure of palisades, and containing about fifty wooden lodges, each about one hundred and fifty feet long, and from thirty to forty feet wide. These were roofed with bark and divided into many apartments, for each dwelling was a sort of "tenement," capable of accommodating several families. These lodges were arranged in a circle enclosing a large area, in which a fire was kept burning, and where general councils were held and strangers received. Cartier and his comrades were treated with all the honours of Indian courtesy. Believing him to be possessed of healing powers, they brought their sick to him to be touched, which he did, at the same time reading over them portions of the Gospels. Ascending to the top of the mountain in the rear of the village, Cartier was so delighted with the varying and extensive prospect which lay spread out before him, that he gave the mountain the name of "Mont Royal," since corrupted into "Montreal." After the distribution of numerous trifling pre-

sents Cartier took his leave, and started on his return. But his movements were rather hastened, by perceiving a somewhat unfriendly feeling on the part of the natives, which was said to have been caused by an Indian woman, Unacona, wife of one of the Indians who acted as Cartier's interpreters, and who had formerly belonged to Hochelaga. However the French arrived safely at Ste. Croix, October 11th, and prepared to pass the winter, which, being the first they spent in the country, was felt to be very severe. Being ignorant of the intense cold they would be obliged to encounter, they had not supplied themselves with food or raiment sufficient to withstand it. Scurvy broke out among the crews, and Cartier was obliged at the earliest opening of navigation to return to France, having lost twenty-six men. Before his departure, on the 3rd of May, 1536, he took formal possession of the country by erecting a cross thirty-five feet, bearing a shield with the arms of France, and the inscription "Franciscus primus, Dei gratiâ Francorum rex, regnat." One act, however, in connection with his leaving, destroyed all the advantage he had hoped to secure by gaining the good-will of the natives. He treacherously seized Donnacona and several of his chiefs, and took them to France, where the unfortunate captives died soon after their arrival.

Cartier reached St. Malo, July 16th, 1536, and found France plunged in war with Spain, and torn with religious dissensions, which altogether drew off the attention of Francis from Cartier and his American acquisitions. However in 1541, peace being once more restored, Cartier and the friends of French colonization succeeded in awakening the interest of the king, by pointing out the advantages to be secured by establishing a trade in furs with the Canadian natives. Accordingly Francis authorized Jean François de la Rocque, better known as the Sieur de Roberval, to raise a company of volunteers to found a permanent settlement in Canada, and also conferred on him the title of Viceroy. To Cartier, the king gave the command of the fleet for carrying out Roberval and his colonists; but the latter not being able to proceed at the appointed time, Cartier, without waiting, set sail from Rochelle in May,

1541, with five vessels. Having reached Newfoundland, and tarried awhile for the arrival of Roberval, who, however, came not, he proceeded to Stadacona. But the cool reception accorded him by the natives, on learning that their chief and his friends were dead, caused Cartier to move farther up the river, to a harbor now known as Cape Rouge. Here he laid up three of his vessels, and sent the others back to France with an account of his doings, and a request for further supplies. At the same time he set the crews and colonists to clearing away the forest, and building two

1541. forts for their protection, to one of which he gave the name of Charlesbourg Royal.

Leaving the Viscount de Beaupré in command of the infant colony, Cartier proceeded up the river beyond Hochelaga, endeavouring to pass the rapids now known by the name of Lachine; but unsuccessful in this he returned to Cape Rouge. After passing a winter, uncomfortable to the colonists from its severity, and the dread of hostile attacks by the natives, Cartier re-embarked the whole colony, and prepared to return to France. Putting into the harbor of St. John's, Newfoundland, he met Roberval with three ships bringing out more settlers, and the necessary stores. No persuasions of the Viceroy could prevail with Cartier to induce him to return to Canada, and the latter to prevent any further unpleasantness, weighed anchor in the night, and continued his voyage to France.

Roberval, however, continued on his way to Cape Rouge, to which he added other fortifications for the protection of his colony. In the autumn he sent home two of his ships to inform the king of his arrival in Canada, and to bring out additional assistance. During the winter fifty of the settlers died, and in June following the governor with seventy-five men, set out to explore the Saguenay district, with the hope of finding the precious metals. This expedition was unsuccessful in its object, and unfortunate in the loss of life; and discouraged that no news had arrived from France, he resolved to return home, leaving thirty men in the fort, who were afterwards sent for, by the kin

Being detained by Francis, who was again engaged in war with Charles V., Roberval was unable to return to Canada for six years; but in 1549 he, with his brother Achille, and a large train of adventurers embarked for New France. The expedition was lost at sea, and for nearly fifty years the French abandoned all efforts to establish themselves in the Saint Lawrence.

CONTEMPORARY HISTORY, 1492—1593.

EUROPEAN SOVEREIGNS.

ENGLAND.	FRANCE.	SPAIN.
Henry VII., 1485.	Charles VIII., 1483.	Union of crowns of Aragon and Castile under Ferdinand and Isabella, 1479.
Henry VIII., 1509.	Louis XII., 1498.	Philip I., 1506.
Edward VI., 1547.	Francis I., 1515.	Charles I., 1516.
Mary I., 1553.	Henry II., 1547.	Philip II., 1556-1593.
Elizabeth, 1553.	Francis II., 1559.	
	Charles IX., 1560.	
	Henry III., 1574.	
	Henry IV., 1589.	

NORTH AMERICA.

Columbus discovers the Bahamas, 1492.
 Cabot discovers Newfoundland and Labrador, 1497.
 Cordova discovers Mexico, 1517.
 Cortez conquers Mexico, 1521.
 Cartier explores the St. Lawrence, 1535.
 Florida settled by the Spaniards, 1580.
 Sir Walter Raleigh fails to colonize N. Carolina, 1585.
 Mexico colonized by Spaniards, 1594.

SOUTH AMERICA.

Cabral discovers Brazil, 1500.
 Cabot explores La Plata river, 1530.
 Pizarro conquers Peru, 1533.

D
T
L
A
A
ON
case
Wo
Asie
gine
ther
thos
the
ene
latte
E
dilig
this
from
India
opini
gene
plaus
upon
But t
which
must
He,
pleas
All
one an
Esqui

CHAPTER V.

INDIAN TRIBES.

Derivation of the Name Indian.	Councils.
Theories regarding their Origin.	Religion.
Looks and Habits.	Population.
Arts.	Location of Tribes.
Acquirements.	Remnants.

ONE misconception often leads to another. This was the case when Europeans first landed upon the shores of the New World. Believing they had reached the eastern limits of Asia, and being in utter ignorance of those limits, they imagined that they had arrived at that particular part known to them as India or Cathay. This error led Columbus and those who followed him, to apply the name of "Indians" to the Aborigines of America, and they were seemingly strengthened in their error, by the slight resemblance which the latter bear to the aborigines in color.

Ever since the time of Columbus, learned men have sought diligently to account for the presence of the Indian races on this Continent, by supposing its inhabitants to have migrated from Asia. Some have gone so far as to suppose the American Indians to have been of Israelitish origin. This latter opinion, however, is altogether improbable, although the general theory of an Asiatic emigration is supported by many plausible and very probable arguments, founded especially upon the archæological discoveries made from time to time. But the settling of America by the "Red Men," is a problem, which like that of the peopling of the islands in mid-ocean, must remain in obscurity, and a matter for conjecture, until He, "who has made of one blood all the nations," may be pleased to enlighten mankind.

All the aboriginal tribes of America appear to have resembled one another in color, features, religion, and occupation. The Esquimaux, however, have been said rather to resemble the

natives of Lapland and Greenland, but this is accounted for by the similarity of climate, and of the sources from which they maintain existence.

The tribes to the north and east of Mexico were a much bolder race than the Mexicans and Peruvians appear to have been, when conquered. Scattered in bands along the banks of the noble rivers of North America, through its mazy forests, or over its vast plains, their principal pursuits were hunting and fishing. By these they obtained food and clothing, while the excitement of the chase, and the endurance necessary to make it successful, trained them for deeds of prowess in defence of their independence, and of those hunting grounds, which they held by the right of nature, and long ages of occupancy.

The color of the Indian is described as that of copper, but it is rather a shining olive. His features are distinguished for their angularity; his eye is deep-set, dark brown or black, quick, and piercing; his hair is dark, sleek and shining—it never curls. In stature the Indian is generally a little above the middle height, often attaining six feet. In aspect in his wild state, he is stern and suspicious, sometimes dignified. His habits of life render him taciturn and thoughtful, and his speech is either sombre as the shades of the forest, or bold as the flight of the eagle, but in its imagery always stamped with distrustfulness. It is also characterized by a dignified harmony and bold metaphor; while in its intonation and emphasis it resembles the ancient Greek, more than any other language.

They seem never to have had any acquaintance with the arts and sciences, which have led the inhabitants of other continents to a high degree of civilization. Not even the forge, the loom, or the plough, the simplest implements of improvement were known to them. Bark canoes, or wooden ones hollowed out by burning, fishing hooks made of bone, and lines made of the entrails or skins of animals, clubs hardened in the fire, lances armed with flint or bone, bows with arrows pointed in the same way, hatchets made of flint, bark and wooden dishes, and skins and furs cut and sewed for

clothing, were the articles which they made. The gun has since taken the place of the bow. Their dwellings were of the rudest description, being wigwams or tent-shaped structures, covered with skins of animals or the bark of trees. In their villages or occasionally stationary encampments, as at Hochelaga, they had more durable buildings of wood, or small logs.

The women are naturally of delicate form, but having to submit to a lifetime of domestic drudgery, they become coarse in feature and figure as they advance in years.

The Indian looked upon labor as slavish and degrading, and such only as was strictly essential to life was performed, and then only by the women. The acquirements considered necessary in a brave were to fish, hunt, fight, and be able to guide a canoe skilfully through the rapids. The points of genius, to which they particularly aspired, were influence in the council by means of eloquence, ability in negotiation, endurance in the chase, fortitude under torture, and success in the war-path. Their chiefs frequently acquired their ruling influence by cultivating a fierce mien, and a loud and deep-toned voice; but the gift of oratory, and a belt well filled with scalps, more frequently gave a warrior the ascendancy over his fellows.

Revenge was their dominant passion, and they would conceal their purpose for months and even years, until a fit opportunity presented itself for satisfying their lust for resentment. This was their powerful motive for war.

Their councils were distinguished for their decorum. At these the old men and warriors deliberated, while the women stood on the outside of the circle, listening attentively to all that was said, treasuring it in their memories, to be afterwards repeated to their children. If the council had been called preparatory to going upon the war-path, the harangues were more violent, boasting of what their sires had done, and of what they would do, the number of scalps they would take, and the annihilation they would bring upon their foes. But if the council succeeded a war, and peace was to be ratified with the enemy, great caution was manifested in either giv-

ing or receiving overtures. At such councils a peculiarly-shaped pipe, called the calumet, or "pipe of peace," was always first smoked with great ceremony. If the negotiations were successful, and both parties were favorable to the peace, it was ratified by burying a red hatchet in the ground, at the foot of a tree, and also by members of the different tribes exchanging their belts or necklaces of wampum, which were composed of shells arranged on skin, or strung together in certain conventional ways, and which were always necessary to make treaties binding.

Little is known of their religious belief. The more intelligent tribes are said to have believed in a Great or Good Spirit, and an evil spirit, and also in the existence of happy hunting grounds, a future paradise to which the warrior looked forward as a reward for satiated revenge, or for skill and endurance in the successful chase. They were, however, very superstitious, and, in their fancy, peopled every dell, and height, and waterfall with good or evil spirits.

Although there were very many tribes and nations, the total population was not so large as might at first thought be supposed, and for the whole of North America, at the time of its discovery, was thought not to exceed two hundred and fifty thousand souls. This fact was owing partly to the precarious subsistence obtained by hunting and fishing, necessitating the scattering of tribes and bands of hunters over a great extent of forest land in order to find the objects of chase. But the chief reason for the sparseness of the population was the numerous wars and deadly feuds excited between tribes and individuals upon the slightest provocation. For this reason also it is difficult to locate the several principal nations, prior to the permanent settlement of the continent by Europeans; the stronger tribes forced the weaker from their hunting-grounds, and frequently all trace of a conquered foe would be obliterated, either from its total destruction, or from its fugitives being adopted into distant tribes.

After the establishment of the English on the Atlantic sea-board, and the French along the St. Lawrence, the tribes became more permanent, for by making alliances with the Eu-

ropeans they were better able to repel their adversaries. At the time when Champlain became interested in the founding of "New Franco," the principal nations living north of the St. Lawrence were the Algonquins and Hurons. With the latter the Iroquois had been united, but forsaking the Hurons or Wyandots, they removed south of that river, and being characterized by a boldness and an ambition unusual in other Indian nations, soon acquired a territory which they continued to hold for many generations, and their confederacy, composed of five tribes, became the terror of their enemies. Later, in 1717, the Tuscaroras, from North Carolina, joined them, after which the Iroquois became known as the Six Nations. They were the Mohawks, Oneidas, Onondagas, Cayugas, Senecas, and Tuscaroras. They were always firm allies of the English against the French.

The Algonquins also comprised six tribes, extending from the Saguenay and lower St. Lawrence, across the northern part of the Province of Quebec, and as far as Hudson's Bay. The Crees, in the far west, are also said to have been of Algonquin origin.

The Hurons occupied the north bank of the St. Lawrence from Three Rivers to Lake Ontario, and were spread over the Province now known by that name. The Ottawas held their hunting grounds along the river of that name, and in Michigan; while the Ojibways inhabited the shores of Lake Huron.

These are the principal nations which occupied a prominent place in the early history of Canada. At present there are only remnants of these remaining. After the Revolutionary war many of the "Six Nations" received grants of land in Canada, and formed settlements on the Grand River, the River Thames, on the Bay of Quinté, and at Caughnawaga, near the boundary line between Quebec and New York. A village of the Hurons exists near the City of Quebec, while the Ojibways possess settlements at Rice Lake, Sarnia, Manitoulin Islands, and various other places.

CHAPTER VI.

CHAMPLAIN.

1598. The Marquis de la Roche attempts a settlement in Acadia.
 1599. Pontgravé and Chauvin acquire monopoly of the fur trade.
 1600. Chauvin forms a settlement at Tadoussac.
 1603. Champlain's first voyage. De Chastes, Governor of Canada.
 1604. De Monts sails to Bay of Fundy. Poutrincourt founds Port Royal.
 1608. Champlain founds **Quebec**.
 1611. Champlain names Place Royale.
 1612. Champlain appointed Governor.
 1615. Récollet fathers come to Canada. Discovery of Lake Ontario.
 1622. Treaty of Peace with the Iroquois.
 1627. Company of "One Hundred Associates."
 1629. Quebec surrendered to Kirke.
 1632. Treaty of St. Germain-en-Laye.
 1635. Champlain died. First College at Quebec.

ALTHOUGH the sad fate of Roberval discouraged the bestowal of royal patronage towards the colonization of Canada, Breton fishermen still continued to fish in the waters adjacent to Newfoundland, and in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. This pursuit proved very profitable to the Bretons, while other private or associated ventures upon the adjoining coasts developed the fact, that a lucrative traffic in pelts or furs might be maintained with the natives. Indeed, so regular had become the visits of certain of these traders that various places had become accustomed rendezvous, where the trader met the native hunter and, for a small consideration, purchased furs most valuable in European markets.

The fisheries, but more especially the fur-trade, at last drew the attention of the French once more to the New World; and when the energetic Henry IV. succeeded to the throne he at once projected an effort to found a

1598. colony. The Marquis de la Roche was invested by the king with the title of Lieutenant-General of Canada, Acadia, and lands adjoining, with full powers of government, and was especially authorized to break up the

independent traffic of the merchants of St. Malo, and monopolize the fur-trade to himself and his expedition.

Empowered to impress in every port all ships and sailors he might think necessary for the expedition, a large fleet was soon collected; but few volunteers could be found willing to risk their lives and fortunes, where so many had already been lost; and it became necessary for the lieutenant-general to permit convicts to embark in the expedition as colonists. Nearing the coast of Acadia, the marquis, afraid lest the convict portion of his colony should desert him as soon as they reached land, left forty of them on Sable Island, a desolate sand-bank, about one hundred and fifty miles from the coast, while he proceeded with his fleet to select a suitable place for a settlement. Returning thence he was caught in a tempest, which drove him helplessly before it to the coast of France. The poor convicts, thus left to their own resources, led a miserable existence, living on such fish and seal's flesh as they could procure, and sheltered by a hut constructed from the wreck of a vessel. De la Roche having fallen into the hands of an enemy, it was not until seven years afterwards that Henry learned their situation from him, and immediately despatched Chedotel, the pilot of the expedition, to bring such of the poor convicts as might survive, back to France. Out of forty, only twelve were found alive, and the king, pitying their sad fortunes, pardoned their former offences, and gave each the sum of fifty crowns. The marquis died of chagrin at the failure of his project, and the loss of his fortune.

Meanwhile the merchants of Dieppe, Rochelle, Rouen, and St. Malo began to have rival interests in the fur traffic, and one Pontgravé, of St. Malo, hoping to secure a monopoly therein, sought the co-operation of a master mariner, named Chauvin, who had large influence at court. This gentleman, in 1599, secured to himself a royal grant of all the powers conceded to the Marquis de la Roche in the previous year. Pontgravé and Chauvin, in return for the monopoly of the fur-trade, engaged to settle a colony of five hundred persons in Canada; but the energy requisite for such an undertaking

was not forthcoming, and the only attempt at colonization was made in 1600, when Chauvin brought out sixteen emigrants and landed them at Tadoussac, at the mouth of the Saguenay, but so meagrely supplied that, only for the kindness of the Indians, they would have perished in the ensuing winter. The two partners, however, made two voyages very profitable in the cargoes of furs which they took to France. In the third voyage Chauvin died (1603), leaving as a memorial a stone house, or depot, at Tadoussac.

Upon the death of Chauvin, De Chastes, Governor
1603. of Dieppe, became the third lieutenant-general, and proceeded to organize a company of wealthy merchants, several of whom belonged to Rouen, for the purpose of prosecuting the fur trade. Three vessels were fitted out, and the command given to Samuel de Champlain, a distinguished naval officer, who was destined from this commencement to become the founder of French dominion in that Canada, which Cartier had discovered some sixty years before. With him in the conduct of the expedition was associated Pontgravé, the experience of whose several voyages was considered indispensable to its success. After a pleasant voyage they arrived at Tadoussac, and, in compliance with their instructions, at once proceeded to explore the St. Lawrence as far as possible. Touching at Three Rivers and Hochelaga, which had now dwindled into insignificance, they attempted to pass the rapids, now known as the Lachine, and so called by Champlain, who supposed that, by pursuing the direction of the St. Lawrence up, he should discover a water passage to China—*à la Chine*. Landing here, he and Pontgravé surveyed and explored a large district of country about Hochelaga, and, having carefully prepared charts of their labors, they returned to France. Champlain's report of the country and its capabilities pleased the King and secured his future protection to the company.

But M. de Chastes having died, his authority and monopoly were conferred upon the Sieur de Monts, a Huguenot gentleman of great wealth and commanding influence at court. In addition to his commission many valuable privi-

leges were granted him for ten years ; with his co-religionists he was permitted the free exercise of his religion in America ; but was prohibited from any efforts to convert the natives, such being reserved as the special privilege of the Roman Catholic Church. The company formed by De Chastes was increased by several merchants from Rochelle and other cities ; four ships were fitted out, two of which were to proceed to Tadoussac in the interests of the fur-trade, while the remaining two were to convey the colonists of both religions to such locations as should be considered most favorable for settlement.

The little fleet left France, March the 7th, 1604.

1604. On account of its milder climate, De Monts preferred Acadia to Canada, for the purpose of settlement. Exploring the Bay of Fundy, he came upon a spot which so delighted Poutrincourt, a gentleman of the expedition, that the latter desired to settle here, and De Monts, who had full powers, made him a grant of the site, and bestowed on the proposed colony the name of Port Royal, named afterwards by the English, Annapolis. This was the first grant made in America, and was afterwards confirmed by Henry IV. But De Monts had enemies at court, who from religious motives undermined his influence, and when he returned in 1605, he was deprived of his office. The same influences worked the ruin of the colony in Acadia, which was subsequently withdrawn. However De Monts had sufficient influence in 1607 to obtain the renewal of his charter for one year. By the representations of Champlain he was induced to turn all his attention to Canada, with the double hope of yet being able to extend French power in America, and reach the Pacific by a North-west passage.

Two vessels were fitted out under Champlain and Pontgravé ; one for trade, the other to convey colonists with whom to commence a settlement. Setting sail on the 13th of April, 1608, they arrived at Tadoussac on the 3rd of June. Leaving Pontgravé at the trading-post, Champlain advanced up the river to select a site for the colony. Reaching the former situation of Stadacona, he immediately perceived its

advantages for his purpose, at the confluence of the two rivers St. Charles and St. Lawrence, and on 3rd of July laid the foundation of the present City of Quebec, by the

1608. construction of rude dwellings of wood for the settlers, and the erection of a wooden fort for their protection, the whole being enclosed by an embankment of earth. This is the second permanent settlement in America, Jamestown, in Virginia, having been founded in the previous year 1607, by Captain Newport.

Having more durable dwellings, and being better provided with food and clothing than former parties of colonists, Champlain and his companions were enabled to pass the winter with some degree of comfort, and learned the fact that a Canadian winter was not only endurable but pleasurable. The revelation of a plot to assassinate Champlain, and plunder the stores, marred, for a time, the good-feeling subsisting between the colonists and their leader. But the prompt execution of the principal conspirator, and the removal of his accomplices as felons to France, at once furnished a salutary check to any subsequent mutiny.

Champlain, being desirous of gaining the good-will and assistance of the Indians surrounding his settlement, that he might be able to leave it in security while he pursued his explorations of the more distant parts of the country, seems to have entered into an alliance, offensive and defensive, with the Hurons and Algonquins. These had a feud with the Iroquois, who were unknown to Champlain, but whose country he was very anxious to explore. The natives readily listened to his overtures, and early in 1609 furnished him an opportunity of rendering his assistance, and witnessing their mode of warfare. Having received a reinforcement from Tadoussac, where another settlement had been formed, Champlain set out in May with a war party of his new allies, and proceeding by way of the St. Lawrence and Richelieu, then called the river of the Iroquois—reached, in July, that beautiful expanse of water which, as a memorial of the Frenchman's untiring energy, still bears the name of Lake Champlain. Passing into Lake George the war-party discovered

the encampment of their enemy. A battle ensued, which was decided by the fire-arms of the French in favor of the allies. A number of Iroquois were killed, and twelve taken prisoners, to be reserved for torture and death, nor could Champlain's remonstrances save the unfortunate victims of savage barbarity.

On his return to Quebec, Champlain received tidings which caused his return to France, where the complaints of the merchants had occasioned the withdrawal of De Mont's monopoly. The king, however, received Champlain graciously, and was highly pleased with the presents of Indian curiosities which were brought to him. But refusing to extend De Monts' commission, that indefatigable gentleman made a compromise with the Merchants' Company, and, jointly with them, fitted out a fourth expedition, under Champlain and Pontgravé, in 1610. No sooner had Champlain reached Quebec than he was asked by the Algonquins to join in another attack upon the Iroquois, who were reported to have entrenched themselves near the mouth of the Richelieu. He at once acquiesced, and found, as reported, that the Iroquois had built a barrier of large trees, in the form of a circle, to protect themselves from the fire-arms of the white men. The contest was long and severe, but, as before, the arms of the French brought victory to the Algonquins. Taking advantage of the gratitude of the Indians, Champlain stipulated with them that a Frenchman should remain with them to learn their language, while, at their own request, he took a native youth with him to France.

A new cause for anxiety with regard to the infant colony, now arose to Champlain. Henry IV. had just been assassinated, and De Monts having no influence with the new court, the interests of New France were likely to be prejudiced, without the presence of some friend to speak in its behalf. He accordingly went to France, in August 1610, but returned in the following spring to make one more effort in favor of De Monts and the company, and with this view selected a site near Mont Royal, as the location of a permanent settlement farther in the interior than Quebec. The first enclosure

was made on the site of the present Hospital of the Grey Nuns, Montreal, where he sowed some grain, and surrounding it with a ditch, conferred on the spot the name

1611. of Place Royale. To the island lying in front of the present city of Montreal Champlain gave the name of Ste. Hélène, in honor of his wife.

The new government in France having left the fur-trade open to competition, De Monts was obliged to withdraw from all projects of colonization. By his advice, however, Champlain sought to form a new company, and place it under the patronage of some high personage at court, whose influence might procure for the colony the protection of the king. Stating his necessities to Charles de Bourbon, better known as Count de Soissons, that nobleman at once consented to take M. de Monts' place. His commission as lieutenant-general being signed, October, 1612, he retained Champlain as his deputy. Scarcely had these steps been taken, when the Count de Soissons died, but his place was at once filled by Henri de Bourbon, the Prince de Condé, who also delegated his authority to Champlain, as deputy-governor. Among other privileges he was granted a monopoly of the fur-trade, but this creating dissatisfaction among the merchants, he offered to share with them. But those of Rochelle refused to join with those of Rouen and St. Malo, and although one-third of the shares were left open for them to accept within a specified time, they did not acquiesce, and thus became excluded, much to their chagrin, for all legal traffic was now debarred them. They, however, gave Champlain much trouble by their illicit practices. Arrived in Canada, he delayed but a short time at Quebec and Place Royale, ere he continued his former explorations into the north-west country. Being deceived by the representations of a French adventurer, who had sojourned for some time with a distant tribe, and professed to have reached the shore of a sea beyond the sources of the Ottawa, Champlain was induced to undertake the journey up that river, with the hope of discovering the long-desired "North-West Passage." The discovery of Hudson Bay, in 1602, by Henry Hudson, doubtlessly ren-

dered the tale he had heard more probable. But penetrating within eight days' journey of the country of the Nipissings, which had been represented as near this ocean, Champlain was undeceived by an Indian chief, with whom he left the deceiver as a punishment, and disappointed returned down the Ottawa and St. Lawrence to Quebec, and then to Franco, 1613.

Here he found everything favorable to the colony, both at the Court and among the merchants, so that little difficulty was had in fitting out a small fleet to bring new settlers and stores from St. Malo. It was also thought a proper time to introduce Christianity among the Indians, and to this end, four fathers of the Récollet order, a branch of the Franciscan monks, came out to New France at this time, namely, 1615. Of these, one D'Olbeau, became a missionary to the Indians near Tadoussac, two others, Jamay and Du Plessis, remained at Quebec, while the fourth, Le Caron, went in search of a mission up the Ottawa. In this year Champlain discovered the lakes Nipissing, Huron, and Ontario. While renewing his former explorations up the Ottawa, he reached Lakes Nipissing and Huron; and being persuaded to join a war-party against the Iroquois, he proceeded with his Indian friends by way of Lake Simcoe, the River Trent, and the Bay of Quinté, to Lake Ontario. Crossing this sheet of water, which the French now beheld for the first time, Champlain found himself in the country of the Iroquois. He had been persuaded to join this expedition of the Hurons, under promise of their assistance in return, in carrying on his investigation of the country. But the party failed in its design owing to the precipitation of the Hurons. Champlain was wounded and obliged to follow his fugitive allies, who sullenly allowed him to re-cross the lake with them. They refused their promised aid, and even detained him as a prisoner amongst them, under various pretexts. They, however, permitted him sufficient liberty to continue his explorations in their vicinity, and in company with Le Caron, who was in that part of the western wilds, Champlain obtained a knowledge of a large extent of that country. In the spring he effected

his escape from restraint, and in June reached Quebec, where he had been mourned for as one dead.

In September 1616, the deputy-governor was obliged to sail for France, on account of the constant efforts made to curtail the company's privileges, and break up the monopoly. He found the Prince de Condé imprisoned for participation in the seditious troubles during the minority of Louis XIII. On being released the viceroy sold his commission to the Admiral de Montmorency for 11,000 crowns, a transaction which sufficiently indicates the estimation in which, even the nominal office of Governor of Canada was held. Another fact to be noticed, as indicating the growing interest in the affairs of the colony, is the appointment of M. Dolu as its home agent ; while Champlain, although greatly opposed, was confirmed in the exercise of his former functions.

In July, 1620, Champlain again arrived in Canada, and found that his lengthened absence had been injurious to its interests ; while its security had been jeopardized by some inexperienced traders having allowed the savages to purchase fire-arms, contrary to the stipulations of the company. In this year he laid the foundation of a government house at Quebec, which became famous as the residence of successive governors, and from which their official documents were dated. It received the name of the castle of St. Louis, and was destroyed by fire in 1834. The colony at this time only numbered sixty souls, and was threatened by frequent incursions of the Iroquois, but these were successfully repelled. The chief difficulty was in maintaining the different settlements, for thus far they had not become self-sustaining. All the settlers being engaged in the peltry traffic and neglecting the tillage of the soil, were obliged to depend on the company for supplies ; but these being so irregularly furnished, the complaints of Champlain at length caused the Associated Merchants to lose their charter. Their privileges were now conferred by De Montmorency upon two Huguenot gentlemen, William and Emeric de Caën, uncle and nephew, the former of whom came to Canada to superintend affairs. But his high-handed proceedings with Cham-

pl
CH
pr
1
gu
dis
hav
mon
of t
New
but
as b
for
excl
len,
at t
Ac
the I
organ
ciate
comp
Fran
with
which
grain
thous
to the
in ea
every
of the
were t
the "
The
homag
of a cr

plain and the colonists almost ruined New France. But Champlain, never disheartened, no sooner succeeded in compromising his difficulties with De Caën, than he at once turned his attention to the interior, and was fortunate enough to establish a treaty of peace between the Iroquois, and the Algonquins and Hurons.

Two years after, the Duke de Montmorency becoming disgusted with the trouble his vice-royalty had caused him, disposed of it to his nephew the Duke de Ventadour, who having given up the world and retired to the seclusion of a monastic cell, thought more of the conversion of the heathen of the New World than he did of the material necessities of New France. He sent out five Jesuit fathers at his own cost, but left Champlain to manage the temporalities of the colony as best he could. The deputy-governor's continual requests for supplies, and constant complaints of the injury the duke's exclusive and neglectful policy was working in the colony at length reached the ear of the Cardinal de Richelieu, who was at that time the greatest statesman of France and of Europe.

Accordingly, in 1627, the Cardinal revoked the charter of the De Caëns, and granted it in an extended form to a new organization, called the "Company of One Hundred Associates," from which all Huguenots were excluded. This company engaged to send three hundred tradesmen to New France, and to furnish all those who settled in the country with every necessary and implements for three years, after which each settler was to be allowed sufficient land, with the grain necessary for seed. They also engaged to have six thousand French inhabitants settled in the countries allotted to them before the year 1643, and to establish three priests in each settlement. The latter were to be supplied with every necessary for personal comfort, as well as the expenses of their ministerial labors for fifteen years, after which they were to be granted cleared lands, or glebes for maintaining the "Catholic Church in New France."

The king reserved to himself supremacy in matters of faith, homage as the sovereign of the country, with the presentation of a crown of gold of eight marks on each succession to the

throne ; the nomination of all commanders and officers of forts, and the appointment of the officers of justice whenever it became necessary to establish courts of law. In consideration of these engagements the Royal charter granted to the "Company and their successors forever, the fort and settlements of Quebec, all the territory of New France including Florida, with all the countries along the course of the great river of Canada, and all the other rivers which discharge themselves thereinto, or which throughout those vast regions empty themselves into the sea, either on the eastern or western coasts of the continent, with all the harbors, islands, mines, and rights of fishery." The exclusive right of traffic in furs, and all other commerce, was granted for fifteen years, with the exception of the cod and whale fisheries. They were also empowered to confer titles of distinction, subject to the confirmation of the king. Two ships of war were presented to the company, the value of which was to be refunded, however, if the company failed to send out at least fifteen hundred French inhabitants, of both sexes, to New France, during the first ten years.

By this charter the seignorial tenure of lands supplanted the feudal system, which had formed the basis of the charter granted to De la Roche, and his successors. The promoters of New France now entertained the fondest hopes of its success. M. de Champlain was continued as governor, the office of viceroy being abolished. But scarcely were the arrangements necessary for carrying out the above extensive obligations completed, when war broke out between France and England, and the colony was reduced to great distress, by the capture by the English, under Sir David Kirke, of the first ships laden with stores sent out by the company. The English admiral even appeared before Quebec, and summoned Champlain to surrender, but the latter returning a proud refusal, Kirke, not knowing the almost defenceless state of the garrison, withdrew. He, however, continued to cruise in the Gulf and cut off vessels sent from France with supplies. But in the next summer, 1629, he again sailed up to Quebec, and renewed his demand. Champlain, upon

honorable terms being granted him, surrendered Quebec and all New France to the English. Although the colonists were allowed the privilege of returning to France, 1632. Kirke's generosity induced them to remain. Champlain, however, returned to France to look after the interests of the colony, which, in 1632, by the treaty of St. Germain-en-Laye, along with Cape Breton and Acadia, was again restored to France.

In the same year Emeric de Caën came to Quebec to hoist the French standard once more upon its walls. He was allowed a monopoly of the fur trade for one year, to indemnify him for losses sustained during the war. But in 1633 Champlain, who had been re-appointed governor, sailed for Canada with a squadron carrying abundance of stores, and several new settlers. His time was now fully occupied regulating the internal affairs of the colony, and endeavoring to establish a better understanding with the Indians.

In 1635 the Marquis de Gamache came out as the commander of the Order of the Jesuits in Canada, and gave six thousand crowns in gold for the establishment of a college at Quebec, which was founded in the same year by Father René Rohault.

But on Christmas day, 1635, Champlain died, after a life of devotion to the interests of the colony. He was a man of untiring energy, whom no vicissitude could discourage or cause to turn aside from what he had once made the object of his life. In the memoirs he has left of his life, his travels and discoveries, he has evinced himself to have been an acute observer of human nature, and possessed of abilities and culture, which rendered him eminently fitted for the career of discovery and colonization, in which he had spent his life.

CONTEMPORARY HISTORY, 1598-1635.

EUROPEAN SOVEREIGNS.

ENGLAND.

James I, 1603.
Charles I, 1625.

FRANCE.

Henry IV, 1589.
Louis XIII, 1610.

NORTH AMERICA.

Virginia founded by Sir Walter Raleigh, 1607.
New York founded by the Dutch, 1609.
Massachusetts settled by "Pilgrim Fathers," 1620.
New Hampshire settled by the English, 1623.
Maine settled by the English, 1625.
New Jersey and Delaware settled by Dutch and Swedes, 1627
Rhode Island settled from Massachusetts, 1631.
Pennsylvania settled by Swedes, 1631.
Maryland founded by Lord Baltimore, 1634.
Connecticut settled from Massachusetts, 1635.

WEST INDIES.

Barbadoes settled by the English, 1605.
Bermudas settled by the English, 1611.
Leeward Islands, as early as, 1623.
Bahamas settled by the English, 1629

M
to
1
M
se
an
th

or
wh
Jh
Or
ful
ex
sto
we
qu
En
the
pre
Riv
ere
wit
int

CHAPTER VII.

"ONE HUNDRED ASSOCIATES."

1637. M. de Montmagny, Governor.
 1642. Montreal founded—Fort on the Richelieu.
 1648 and 9. Indian Wars—Destruction of the Hurons.
 1655. Dupuis attempts a settlement among the Onondagas.
 1659. M. de Laval appointed Vicar Apostolic.
 1660. Heresim of Daulac.
 1663. The "One Hundred Partners" lose their charter—Earthquakes.

M. DE CHASTEaufort, the commandant at Three Rivers, took charge of the affairs of the colony, until the arrival, in 1637, of the new governor, M. de Montmagny, a knight of Malta, who, from the writings of Champlain, had made himself acquainted with the history and condition of New France; and was desirous of emulating the zeal, and of carrying out the intentions of his predecessor.

Canada at this time consisted of several meagre settlements or trading-posts extending from Tadousac to Lachine, of which the most important were Quebec and Three Rivers, the latter being governed by a deputy. The "Company of One Hundred Associates," after a few short-lived efforts to fulfil the obligations of their charter, speedily relaxed in their exertions, and had almost ceased to supply the necessary stores and troops. In this weakened condition the colonists were placed in great insecurity by the incursions of the Iroquois, who, with fire-arms procured from the Dutch and English traders, had successively gained the supremacy over the Algonquins and Hurons, and even committed their depredations beneath the guns of the French fort at Three Rivers. As a check to these marauders, De Montmagny erected a fort at the mouth of the Richelieu, although not without opposition from the Iroquois. These, learning the intention of the governor, despatched seven hundred warriors

to prevent the construction of the fort ; but it was
1642. completed, and being supplied with a small garrison
served its purpose, for the savages now hesitated to
use this river, which heretofore had been their highway into
the country of the French. Overawed by the protective mea-
sures of the French, this warlike nation now showed a disposi-
tion to treat for peace. Deputies of the Iroquois met M. de
Montmagny at Three Rivers, and with him, as well as the
native allies of the French concluded a treaty, which for ten
years removed alarm from the Canadians. At this council,
the governor was first styled Ononthio, or " Great Mountain."
a name which the Indians continued to apply to his suc-
cessors.

As a future protection against the Iroquois, the governor
readily acquiesced in a scheme to found a settlement on the
site of Place Royale, on the Island of Montreal. This island
had, in 1635, been bestowed by the company, upon one of
their members, M. de Lauson ; but he ceding his right to
others, it passed successively through the hands of several
parties ; until in 1640, it was granted by the king to an as-
sociation of fifty persons, for the purpose of colonization. M.
de Maisonneuve was selected to form a settlement, which he
accomplished in 1642, by the erection of a few buildings,
surrounding them with a palisade, as a protection against the
Indians. On the 18th of May in the same year, this com-
mencement of the now thriving City of Montreal was named
by the Jesuits, with imposing religious ceremonies, Ville
Marie or Marianapolis. It may be mentioned here, that in
1664, the village and island were ceded as a seigniory to the
order of St. Sulpice.

In 1647, M. de Montmagny was recalled, owing to a decree
of the king that no colonial governor should hold office for a
longer time than three years. His administration had been
productive of good results to the colony, and his removal was
deeply regretted by the inhabitants. About this time an
alteration had taken place in the relations between the colo-
nists and the company, whereby the latter in consideration
of the yearly payment of one thousand beaver skins, conceded

to the inhabitants of Quebec, Montreal, and Three Rivers, the right to trade in peltries.

During this regime also, in 1638, occurred an earthquake, which greatly startled the inhabitants, both French and native.

M. d'Ailleboust became governor in 1648. Although lacking in the energy and ability of his predecessors, he was a man of integrity, and had acquired considerable experience in colonial affairs, having been for three years commandant at Three Rivers. Considering that the colony had received but little assistance from the company, affairs were in a prosperous condition, owing to the peace with the Iroquois, which had now lasted about nine years; and, also owing to the multiplied labors of the Jesuits. From their journal we learn that wood for fuel was sold in Quebec for one shilling and three pence per cord, and bread was seven pence half-penny for a six-pound loaf. A laborer's wages was one shilling and three pence per day with board, and eels were sold in the market for one shilling per hundred, forty thousand of them being taken at Sillery, four miles above Quebec, between the months of August and November. The missionaries, although not successful in inducing the Algonquins to forsake their wandering life, were enabled to persuade the Hurons to collect in villages, for their better protection and support, and instruction in Christianity and the arts of civilization. At Sillery, near Quebec, were collected nearly two thousand of this tribe, of which it was supposed upwards of ten thousand had placed themselves under the guidance of the missionaries. At St. Ignace and St. Louis, were likewise villages of Christian Indians, while at St. Joseph, on Lake Huron, was a large settlement, the first of the kind which had been established. Indeed, with regard to New France, in all its interests at this time, had it not been for the exertions of the Jesuits, the colony would have been in a very depressed condition.

But the peace, which had been so beneficial to the French, was suddenly broken by the Iroquois. Jealous of the constancy of the alliance between the French and Hurons, and

despising the latter for adopting a civilized mode of life, they commenced to execute schemes for the entire extermination of their hated enemy. They were hastened in this determination, by learning that correspondence and delegates had passed between the several colonies of the French, English and Dutch, proposing a unity of interests, regardless of the future quarrels, which might arise between their respective mother countries. The English and Dutch had already agreed to this proposal, but when offered to M. d'Ailleboust for his acceptance, the governor required, by deputy sent to Boston, that the Atlantic colonies should also join with the French against the Iroquois. This demand, requiring the Puritan colonies to forsake their Indian allies, broke off the negotiations, and in 1650 the several parties resumed their former relations. In the meantime, the Iroquois, feeling that while at peace the French had thus dealt treacherously with them, no longer respected the treaty made with De Montmagny ten years before; and with all the suddenness which characterized savage warfare, they attacked the Huron village at St. Joseph, on the 4th of July, 1648, and destroyed the whole population of seven hundred, intensifying their malignity, if possible, by setting fire to the church, and throwing the tortured and bleeding body of the missionary, Père Daniel, into the burning ruins. For several months they disappeared, until the Huron villages should again be lulled into security, and then in March following, and after the same manner in which they had destroyed St. Joseph, swept away every vestige of the villages of St. Ignace and St. Louis, putting the pastors, Bréboeuf and Lalemant to death, with all the refinement of Indian torture. The latter priest was remarkable for his gentle manners, and had laboured amongst the savages for twenty years.

Struck with dismay at their evident fate, the poor Hurons that remained, scattered in every direction. Some sought adoption into the tribes of their enemy; some fled to the Eriez, Ottawa, and other nations, while a remnant, under the conduct of their pastors, sought refuge in the Manitoulin Islands. But the destroying Iroquois were ever on their

track, and at their own request, they were conducted to Quebec, to the number of about three hundred persons. They remained under the protection of the French forts till the danger passed over, when they were settled successively at Ste. Foye and Lorette, where their descendants now reside. Exulting in their success against the Hurons, the Iroquois continued on the war-path against the French.

In 1651, M. de Lauson, one of the principal members of the Richelieu Company, succeeded M. d'Ailleboust. He found the colony so harrassed by the Iroquois, that he sent M. de Maisonneuve to France for reinforcements, who returned with one hundred men. This somewhat deterred the savages, and through the pacific influences of Père le Moyne, five cantons were persuaded to make peace with the French. But the Mohawks, the most warlike tribe of the nation, viewed this treaty with jealous eyes, and only awaited a fitting opportunity to again commence hostilities. At last, in 1655, the Onondagas, having solicited that a French settlement should be made in their country, the Sieur Dupuis, in command of fifty men, and accompanied by four priests, was appointed to form this station, and found the first Iroquois Church. Dupuis had scarcely formed his settlement, before the Mohawks were on his tracks resolved on the destruction of the little band. Some Christian Hurons were first murdered, even in the arms of the missionaries, while the whole station was placed in a most critical position, for the French had no canoes or means of transport. But bravely and cautiously they went to work. Light batteaux were built in the garret of the priests' dwelling, and every preparation made accordingly. When ready, Dupuis, in order the better to conceal his movements, and give his party a start on their journey, invited the Indians to a great feast, supplying them plentifully with brandy, and getting them into a high state of hilarity. During the consequent noise and confusion, the boats were launched, and as soon as the slumber following dissipation had overcome their enemies, the French set out on their return. After fifteen days of danger and toil, Dupuis led his little band safely to Montreal, his gratification being

meanwhile dampened by the reflection inherent in every brave man's heart, that he had fled from the foe.

In 1658, De Lauson was superseded by the Viscount d'Argenson, who arrived at Quebec, July 11th. The following morning he was aroused by the cry of "To arms," for the Iroquois, with increasing boldness, had murdered some Algonquins under the guns of the fort, and then escaped. Some two hundred men were sent in pursuit. For several years, without any intermission, this desultory warfare was continued. Although some of the cantons desired peace, it was frustrated by their blood-thirsty confederates. The only circumstance which served to check these Indians, and turn them from their purpose of surprising Quebec and the other settlements, was the severe resistance they met from

1660. Daulac and a band of seventeen French and fifty Hurons and Algonquins, near the Long Sault Rapids. But they continued to harass the colonists in such a manner, that the latter found it necessary to work in the fields with their arms ever ready, for the tops and trunks of trees, and every hillock and bush, were hiding places for their enemies.

The colony was likewise distracted by the dissensions between the governor and clergy, arising from the fact, that, in the absence of any regular magistracy, the priests had, in their parishes, gradually assumed a civil as well as a clerical authority, which frequently clashed with that of the governor and his officers. The clergy were also at variance among themselves, for those of each peculiar order looked for direction to their respective heads in Europe. To end these disputes the Pope sent out as Vicar-Apostolic, M. de Laval, who arrived in Canada in 1659; but he also fell into contention with the governor, as to which should have the precedence in the council. After mutual appeals to the French government, a royal edict was issued, in 1659, that all suitors at law should bring their causes before the judges appointed by the company, "with the power of appeal in all matters civil, criminal, or of contravention not of importance sufficient to be carried before the Parliament (supreme court) of

Par
exe
par
be
I
ser
as
pos
thru
Par
Nev
at
four
was
colo
Al
with
effor
But
the
Eng
they
exis
they
B
firm
resp
whic
spite
erle
not
trad
of

16

crow
how

Paris ; or in regard of such offences as involved prompt and exemplary punishment." Another edict was issued, accompanying this, that no civil officer, not even a bailiff, should be superseded except by command of the king in council.

In 1662, Baron d'Avaugour, a military officer, who had served with distinction in Hungary, arrived in New France as governor. He visited the several settlements and outposts, and witnessing the depressed condition of the colony through the neglect of the company of "One Hundred Partners," at once besought the king, Louis XIV., to take New France under the immediate protection of royalty, and, at the same time, asked for military aid. In consequence, four hundred troops were sent out under M. de Monts, who was also required, as a special commissioner, to report upon colonial affairs.

All efforts, however, to procure anything like a lasting peace with the Iroquois, were futile, notwithstanding the earnest efforts of the missionaries, and of Père le Moyne in particular. But finding the French now too strong for them, they turned to the arms, which they continued to get from the Dutch and English, against the Ottawas and Eriez, the latter of whom they exterminated, leaving nothing to tell that such a nation existed, except the name of the lake, on whose southern shore they once lived.

Baron d'Avaugour, being a man of unbending military firmness, unfortunately got into a quarrel with M. de Laval, respecting the sale of intoxicating liquors to the Indians, which was practised by unprincipled traders. The clergy, in spite of their most strenuous efforts, found themselves powerless to prevent the increase of the evil ; and M. de Laval not being able to secure the governor's assistance against the traders, proceeded to France, and obtaining the co-operation of Colbert, the prime minister, succeeding in influencing

Louis to cause the "Company of One Hundred Associates" to resign their charter, 1663, and to take the colony into immediate connection with the crown. The trading privileges of the old company were, however, ceded to the "West India Company." The

population of New France now numbered about two thousand.

In the same year M. de Laval founded and endowed the Quebec Seminary, since become the Laval University.

In this year also, the colony was visited by a succession of earthquakes, which lasted from February to August. They recurred several times during each day. The first shock commenced about half-past four in the evening of the 5th of February, and was preceded by a loud rushing noise resembling the progress of a great fire. The inhabitants ran into the streets, only to see the walls of their houses reeling backwards and forwards, while they heard the church-bells ringing. The waving motion of the ground caused the stones to bound hither and thither, while pickets were torn from the fences and trees uprooted, giving a motion to the forest, which the Indians described in their figurative language by saying, "All the trees were drunk." Clouds of dust added to the darkness of the night, which was rendered more hideous by the combined cries of terrified animals and people. "The ice, which was more than six feet thick, was rent and thrown up in large pieces, while from the openings came up clouds of smoke, or fountains of dirt and sand." This first shock, which lasted for half an hour, was felt at the same instant throughout the whole extent of Canada. Yet, terrible as it was, through the mercy of Divine Providence, not one life was lost, nor any one in any way injured.

CONTEMPORARY HISTORY, 1635—1663:

EUROPEAN SOVEREIGNS.

ENGLAND.

Charles I., executed 1649.
Commonwealth, 1649—'60.
Charles II., 1660.

FRANCE.

Louis XIII., 1610.
Louis XIV., 1643.

NORTH AMERICA,

North Carolina, permanently settled by the English, 1650.
Jamaica ceded to Britain by Spain, 1655.

ALT
ferre
resur
well
inha

166

havi
disag
in C
trou
falla
had
hims
dispr
proc
com
M. d
estab

CHAPTER VIII.

ROYAL GOVERNMENT.

1663. M. de Mézy, Governor—"Coutume de Paris" introduced.
 1665. M. de Tracy, Viceroy—Talon, Intendant—Iroquois War.
 1670. Perrot at Sault Ste. Marie—Small-pox.
 1673. **Cataraqui** founded by M. de Frontenac.
 1673. Discovery of the **Mississippi** by Marquette.
 1678. La Salle starts on his Expedition.
 1681. Traces the Mississippi to its mouth—Louisiana.
 1682. M. de la Barre, Viceroy—State of the Colony.
 1685. M. de Denonville, Viceroy.
 1689. Disasters of the French—Frontenac again Viceroy.
 1690. Invasion of New England—First Congress at New York.
 Phipps takes Port Royal and Summons Quebec.
 1697. Treaty of Ryswick.
 1698. Death of Frontenac.

ALTHOUGH the trading interests of New France were transferred from one incapable monopoly to another; yet the resumption of its immediate government, by the king, augured well for its future, and restored the drooping spirits of the inhabitants.

M. de Laval having recommended M. de Saffray-

1663. Mézy as a successor to M. d'Avaugour, the king seconded the selection, hoping that M. de Laval having a governor of his own choice, with whom to act, the disagreeable quarrels of the civil and ecclesiastical authorities in Canada would be ended, and that he would no longer be troubled with their mutual complaints. But this hope was fallacious. The new governor soon perceived that the Jesuits had an influence in the colony superior to his own, and, being himself of an uncompromising temper, he was soon involved in disputes with the order, whose representations to the king procured his recall. In the meantime the report of the king's commissioner, M. Dupont-Gaudois, who had come out with M. de Mézy to investigate the affairs of the colony, led to the establishment of a sovereign council, after the pattern of the

Parliament or Supreme Court of Paris, and composed of the governor, the bishop of Quebec, the intendant, and from four to twelve leading residents, one of whom was to act as attorney-general, and another as clerk. Courts of law were to be established at Montreal, Three Rivers, and Quebec, as they were required. The laws of France as embodied in the "Coutume de Paris"—custom of Paris—became the law of the Province, and the intendant who was now first appointed, combined the duties of minister of justice, of finance, police, and public works.

Upon receiving the complaints against M. de Mésy, the king appointed M. de Tracy viceroy of all the French possessions in the New World, and instructed him, after visiting the settlements in the West Indies, to proceed to Canada and take prompt measures to protect the colony against the Iroquois. M. de Courcelles as governor under M. de Tracy, was ordered to proceed at once to Quebec, and supersede M. de Mésy. Along with him went M. Talon as intendant to the new viceroy. These three were empowered to bring the suspended governor to trial for certain arbitrary acts, but he died, before even the knowledge of his disgrace had reached him.

The Marquis de Tracy arrived at Quebec, in June, 1665, bringing with him from the West Indies part of the Carignan regiment, the remaining companies having come out with M. de Courcelles. This regiment had served with honor against the Turks in Hungary. In the same fleet were brought out a number of male and female immigrants, as well as a supply of sheep, cattle, and horses now first introduced into the country; also a large quantity of agricultural and other stores. These arrivals so revived the energies of the Province, that in a few years its population became double what it was at the beginning of the new régime, while the feeling of permanency began to possess all minds.

The viceroy at once proceeded to act against the Iroquois, by constructing three forts on the Richelieu river, one at Sorel, another at Chambly, and the third at Ste. Thérèse. This river still afforded the route by which the Indians, cross-

ing a
tated
howe
Cour
they
capab
inflict
Iroqu
Oneid
and cu
ducted
ties to
repara
waylai
in Lak
with m
to dinn
was ma
of the
that he
Tracy in
kill ano
ordered
This
though
however
thirteen
vaded t
tion hin
dians, h
leaving
They we
among t
during t
expediti
where h
by the ci
different

ing at Lake Champlain reached the St. Lawrence and devastated the French country. The above prompt measures, however, checked their incursions, while an expedition of De Courcelles into their country in mid-winter taught them that they were not secure from attack, and that the French were capable of inflicting upon them the same horrors which they inflicted upon the French and their allies. Three of the Iroquois tribes at once sued for peace, but the Mohawks and Oneidas still burned for revenge, hovering around the forts and cutting off all stragglers. But other expeditions conducted by the Carignan regiment led them also to send deputies to Quebec for an exchange of prisoners, and offering reparation for the murder of three officers whom they had waylaid near Fort Anne, a fort recently erected on an island in Lake Champlain. At Quebec the deputies were received with marks of consideration, and on the second day invited to dinner with the viceroy. During conversation mention was made of one of the murdered officers, who was a nephew of the viceroy, when one of the Mohawk deputies vaunted that he had slain the Frenchman with his own hand. M. de Tracy in a transport of passion told the savage he should never kill another, and forgetful of the Indian's character of envoy ordered him to be immediately strangled.

This act at once put an end to all overtures of peace, although the Mohawks sent a second deputation, to which, however, M. de Tracy would not listen. With a force of thirteen hundred soldiers, militia, and Indians, he at once invaded the Mohawk country, taking command of the expedition himself, although now seventy years of age. The Indians, however, retreated as soon as the French appeared, leaving their villages and stores of grain to be destroyed. They were thus reduced to famine, and were obliged to scatter among the other tribes of their nation, in order to subsist during the coming winter. Satisfied with the results of the expedition, the aged marquis retraced his steps to Quebec, where he and his army were received with grateful welcome by the citizens. After further measures for the safety of the different settlements, and confirming the West India Com-

pany in their privileges, the Marquis de Tracy returned to France, leaving the government in the hands of M. de Courcelles, his deputy.

1667. M. de Courcelles' first act was the establishment of a peace with the Iroquois, who were now impressed with a wholesome dread of French invasion. Peace infused greater spirit into the people, and several new settlements were formed, and new branches of industry undertaken. The officers and soldiers were induced by liberal grants of land, in the form of seigniories, to settle in the country, while to supply these with wives, a cargo of several hundred women was sent out in 1669, and so great was the demand that they were all disposed of within a fortnight. In the meantime M. Talon, the intendant, a man of great activity and ability, taking advantage of the peace, was advancing French influence among the tribes to the north and west, and thus endeavoring to turn the whole of the fur-trade to the St. Lawrence, away from the English and Dutch. In 1670, he despatched Nicholas Perrot, an intelligent French traveller and trader, to induce the Indians near the great lakes, to acknowledge the sovereignty of France. A council of the several tribes was called at Sault Ste. Marie, between Lakes Huron and Superior, which was met by the Sieur de Lusson, representing the Governor of Canada. De Lusson, with the assistance of Perrot, persuaded the Indians to allow him to erect a cross, bearing the arms of France as an emblem that the soil belonged to the king of that country. The intendant was indefatigable. He fostered the growth of hemp, and encouraged the erection of the first tannery at Quebec. His letters to Colbert, the prime minister of Louis XIV. urged emigration from France, and induced the king to grant letters of nobility to four of the principal inhabitants of the colony, Godefroi, Denis, Lemoine, and Amiot. He visited artisans at their works, invited them to his house, and thus encouraged in every way the industry and self-respect of the colonists.

To secure New France yet more against the Iroquois, who, although at peace with the French, continued to carry on a war of extermination against the tribes of Western Canada,

De
an
thi
mo
ob
rec
ces
16
T
sold
lieu
peri
auth
his
with
in h
tion.
post
Ha
whic
and
167
sippi-
"Fat
satisf
toward
ever
at the
he fo
return
grant
treat.
In
charte

De Courcelles perceived the necessity of erecting another fort and trading-post near the head of the St. Lawrence. For this purpose, he fixed on Cataraqui (now Kingston), as the most eligible site for this new fort, and was successful in obtaining the assent of the western tribes to his project. His recall however obliged him to leave its erection to his successor. During the administration of M. de Courcelles, the small-pox appeared for the first time among the Indians, and almost depopulated the villages of the Jesuit missionaries.

The Count de Frontenac became viceroy in 1672. As a soldier of experience he had already attained the rank of lieutenant-general. He was brave and talented, but imperious in his manners, and would brook no opposition to his authority. Talon, not liking the change of masters, requested his own recall, but the refusal of his sovereign accompanied with well-merited compliments, induced him to continue in his office, and stimulated him to new schemes of exploration. One of his first acts was the establishment of a fortified post at Cataraqui, in 1672.

Having heard there was a large river in the Far West, which flowed southwards, he commissioned Father Marquette and Joliette, a merchant, to proceed in search of this river.

These bold men set out with six voyageurs, and traversing Lake Michigan, ascended the Fox River, and struck the object of their search—the Mississippi—in latitude 42° 30'. They followed the course of the "Father of Waters," below the mouth of the Arkansas, and satisfied that it emptied into the Gulf of Mexico, they returned towards Quebec to report their discovery. Marquette, however changed his mind, and settled among the Miami Indians, at the foot of Lake Michigan. When Joliette reached Quebec he found a new intendant, Du Chesneau, M. Talon having returned to France. Joliette, however, was rewarded by the grant of the Island of Anticosti, and a seigniory near Montreal.

In 1674, the West India Company was deprived of its charter in Canada, and its privileges left open to the inhabi-

tants of the colony. In the same year M. de Laval was created Bishop of Quebec. Although peace was still maintained with the Indians, the continual strife existing between the governor and his officials, on account of his despotic conduct; and with the clergy, on account of the liquor traffic, rendered society at Quebec anything but pleasant.

The removal of Talon, and the death of Marquette among the Miamis, prevented, for a time, any fresh discoveries in the direction of the Mississippi. But in 1676, the Sieur de la Salle, incited by Joliette's narrative, conceived the idea of reaching China by a new route, and having gained the support of Frontenac, he proceeded to France, and organized an expedition. When he returned to Quebec, in 1678, he bore with him the royal commission giving him the requisite authority, and conferring upon him the seigniory of Cataragui and Fort Frontenac, on the condition that he should rebuild it of stone. He also brought out workmen and pilots, and was accompanied by the Chevalier de Tonti and Father Hennepin, who has left a history of the expedition. Proceeding at once to Fort Frontenac, he promptly rebuilt it of stone. In a barque of their own construction they reached Niagara, where a small fort was erected, and a vigorous trade opened with the Senecas. In the following year, another vessel was constructed on Lake Erie, called the *Griffon*, in which La Salle and forty men sailed to Lake Michigan. On their way thither he named the lake Ste. Claire. Reaching the southern extremity of Lake Michigan, the *Griffon* was sent back with a valuable cargo of furs, but was never heard of afterwards. La Salle, accompanied by his second, De Tonti, and Father Hennepin, proceeded to explore the country, but the supplies failing he left De Tonti in command of a fort he had built among the friendly Illinois, and despatching Hennepin to discover the source of the Mississippi, he returned to Fort Frontenac. Again, in 1681, with a fresh party, he reached the great river, and proceeding down it to the Gulf of Mexico, took possession of all the country in the name of Louis XIV., calling it, after him, Louisiana. La Salle returned to Quebec in 1683, and thence to France, where he

equipped another expedition, for the purpose of forming a settlement at the mouth of the Mississippi. This was a failure, for differences arising between La Salle and the commander of the fleet, the latter deserted him, and having missed the mouth of the river, the unfortunate governor landed his colony one hundred and forty miles to the westward of his proposed destination. Here he built a fort, and with a few companions set out to find the Mississippi. On his journey he was murdered by members of his party, 1687, and the colony fell a prey to famine, the Indians, and the Spaniards. Seven men only escaped to Canada to tell the sad tale.

The Count de Frontenac, although possessed of brilliant talents, and desirous of a grand future for Canada, often allowed his judgment to be warped by prejudices, and, being over-punctilious with regard to the deference he received from his inferiors, he could brook no opposition. Among the arbitrary acts of his ten years' government, were the imprisonment of Du Chesneau, the intendant, the banishment of the procurator-general, the imprisonment of Perrot, the governor of Montreal, and the confinement of the Abbe Fenelon, who had, from the pulpit, called the arrest of Perrot violent and arbitrary. The dispute with M. de Laval respecting the liquor traffic was decided against the viceroy, and the sale of brandy to the Indians was prohibited by the king. At last, the incessant quarrels of De Frontenac and his intendant occasioned the recall of both.

In 1682, M. de la Barre succeeded to the viceroyalty, while M. de Meules took the place of the intendant. The new governor entered upon his duties at a critical time in the affairs of the province, which now had a population of about ten thousand. The English had lately become possessed of the Dutch settlements in New York, and entered into closer relations with the Iroquois, to whom they offered such a valuable market for their furs, that the latter, in their turn, becoming traders among the tribes in alliance with the French, drew the peltry traffic from the St. Lawrence, and turned it into the hands of the English. The long experience of the Iroquois in dealing with the French and English, had opened

their eyes to the mutual jealousy existing between the rival European colonies ; and led them to profit by the circumstance, and enhance the value of the position of their country, lying between the two nationalities. Thus emboldened they had for some time, in spite of their treaty with the French, been very active in trying to weaken French influence among the western tribes, and were not over-careful in concealing their own inherent ill-feeling. A friar had been murdered by the Senecas, French trappers now and then ill-treated, and occasional incursions made into the hunting-grounds of tribes friendly to France.

In order to maintain French influence, M. de la Barre had been instructed by the king to act vigorously, and accordingly, upon his arrival, he held a council of the chief men of the colony, when a report of the state of affairs and the necessities of the province was forwarded to his royal master. Thus aware of the critical position of Canada at this juncture, Louis obtained from Charles II. of England an order to Governor Dongan, of New York, to preserve amicable relations with De la Barre. A courteous correspondence ensued between the two governors, which was, however, barren of any definite results. Colonel Dongan was too well-satisfied with the lucrative trade he had succeeded in bringing to New York, to care much for the orders of his profligate master ; while the Iroquois, cognizant of the situation, and fearing nothing from the English, brought matters to a crisis, by way-laying a party of fourteen Canadian traders, confiscating their merchandise, and subsequently seizing and occupying the French post on the Illinois river.

No resource was now left to De la Barre, but war, and having collected about one thousand Indians, militia and soldiers, he proceeded on his route to Niagara, whence he intended to enter the Seneca country. At the rendezvous however, he was met by deputies of the Five Nations, whose tone was as defiant as his own, and his force having become reduced by sickness, and the want of supplies, he was obliged to conclude an inglorious treaty with the enemy and return to Quebec. Here the governor found reinforcements arrived

from France, and despatches from the king, who supposing his viceroy was waging a successful war against the Iroquois, amongst other things instructed him, that as the Iroquois were stout and robust, and would be useful in the royal galleys, to make a great many of them prisoners, and have them shipped to France by every opportunity. The reports of the intendant, and of De la Barre himself soon undeceived the king, who at once recalled the governor, and appointed M. de Denonville in his stead, while M. de Callières, a valiant officer, was appointed to Montreal.

Upon his arrival in 1685, the new viceroy at once set out for Fort Frontenac, to ascertain for himself the true state of affairs. He recommended the strengthening of Fort Frontenac, so as to form a point from which aggressions into the Iroquois country might be supported; and advised the maintenance of a fort at Niagara, in order to cut off the fur-trade of the north from the English. Governor Dongan at once perceived he had not the dilatory De la Barre to deal with, and sent remonstrances to Denonville, against the latter's proposed invasion of British territory, at the same time claiming the Five Nations as subjects of Great Britain; Denonville on his part denied the right of the English to the sovereignty of these Indians, and asserted that the French had possession of the country, long before the English came into possession of New York. Governor Dongan resolved to uphold British supremacy, at once called a council of the chiefs of the Iroquois at New York, in which he instructed them in the line of policy he wished them to pursue against the French, that they should expel the French missionaries from amongst them, and maintain the fur-trade with New York, and assuring them, that if attacked by the French, he would render his assistance. Father Lamberville, a Jesuit missionary among the Onondagas, having learned from the returned chiefs of that nation, the demands of Dongan, at once notified Denonville, who, thoroughly enraged, redoubled his preparations for war. In 1687, he sent an expedition to Hudson Bay, which seized all the English trading-posts in that region, with the exception of Fort Nelson. These posts were successively in

the hands of the English and French until the treaty of Utrecht in 1696, when they were finally ceded to the British.

But Denonville was guilty of a very treacherous and impolitic act towards the Indians, which the latter fully avenged upon the French before the close of the struggle. Having received reinforcements from France, under M. deVaudreuil, he invited a deputation of chiefs of the Onondagas and Oneidas to meet him at Fort Frontenac.

But upon the arrival of the chiefs accompanied by fifty warriors, he ordered them to be immediately seized and ironed, and then sent them to France to labor in the king's galleys. The rage of the Iroquois knew no bounds on hearing of this treachery, and they vowed bitter vengeance against the authors of it. Although the warriors of the whole nation did not probably exceed two thousand, they were no despicable foe, for they were skilled in the use of fire-arms, and in all the craft of bush warfare, and united an intense love of their country with an inveterate hate of the French. Having fulfilled the foolish wish of his sovereign, Denonville advanced with a large force into the territory of the Senecas, laying waste their country, and defeating them in a skirmish. On his return, he left a garrison of one hundred men at Niagara. But no sooner did Denonville retire, than the Iroquois were on his track. They razed Fort Niagara, which had been recently erected, to the ground, and descending Lake Ontario, besieged Fort Frontenac, devastating the country around, and slaying the settlers. In like manner they attacked Fort Chambly.

At last the French desired peace, but the Iroquois would not hearken, except on condition that their captive chiefs were restored to them from France, and for this purpose sent one thousand warriors prepared for either peace or war, who halting within two days' march of Montreal, gave the governor but four days in which to deliver his answer. Forced to yield, Denonville wrote to the King, requesting the return of the captives. At once deputies from all the Iroquois tribes appeared at Montreal, to ratify a treaty. But the Hurons, not willing to be left to the tender mercies of

the
sho
put
of f
ing
tive
cour
seco
tion
desc
killi
smo
imm
ing
vanc
at M
ther
In
appo
ing
energ
redu
confi
waste
the S
found
of M
for ca
meth
hope
then
Atlan
of the
gover
furth
Acad
tions,
bor, u

their ancient enemy, resolved that at all hazards, the treaty should not be concluded; and waylaying the Iroquois' deputies, either killed or captured the whole band, consisting of forty warriors, assuring their captives that they were acting under the orders of Denonville. Then releasing the captives, the Hurons bade them return home and tell their countrymen of the perfidy of the French. Supposing this a second act of treachery, the Iroquois would listen to no assertion of the governor to the contrary, and in 1689, suddenly descended upon the island of Montreal, and burning and killing, soon left the surroundings of the fort a waste of smoking ruins, and carried off two hundred prisoners and immense plunder. Terror seized upon the French, and blowing up Fort Frontenac, they hastily abandoned their advanced posts, and thus virtually reduced Canada to the forts at Montreal, Three Rivers, and Quebec. To prevent any further disaster, Denonville was immediately recalled.

In 1689, the energetic M. de Frontenac was a second time appointed viceroy of Canada. It was felt that a man combining his experience in Indian affairs, with his indomitable energy, was the only person who could save the colony now reduced to the verge of ruin. He found the inhabitants confined within the fortresses, while bands of Iroquois laid waste the surrounding country, boldly passing up and down the St. Lawrence, complete masters of the situation. He found also an able co-adjutor in M. de Callières, the governor of Montreal. This officer had submitted to the king a plan for carrying the war into the English settlements, as the only method for destroying their influence with the Iroquois. He hoped, as the final stroke of his scheme, to surprise New York, then a place of two hundred houses, and thus obtain an Atlantic port for the French, and secure the favorite market of the Iroquois. If successful he was to be the first French governor of New York. M. de Frontenac was instructed to further the plan, and two war vessels were ordered to sail to Acadia, and notify the governor of his part in future operations, and then proceed to New York and blockade that harbor, until he should hear of the success of the land forces,

The readiness with which this elaborate scheme was adopted arose not only from the exigencies of the colony, but from the circumstances, which had lately taken place in England--namely, the Revolution of 1688, causing the abdication of James II., and the succession of William III.--while Louis of France was assisting James to regain his throne. The governors of the provinces of both nationalities were therefore released from all official restrictions with regard to their mutual relations, and both were ready for reprisals.

Frontenac brought out with him numerous stores and troops, and also the captive chiefs, whose return had been requested by Denonville. During the passage out, the governor treated these with every kindness and attention, hoping to gain their future assistance in any projects of peace, and succeeded in attaching to himself, as a permanent friend, Ourèonharè, a Cayuga chief. On his arrival in October, he at once set about strengthening the defences of the colony that remained, and creating a better understanding with his Indian allies, who, distrustful of the power of "Ononthio" to protect them any longer, were on the eve of attaching themselves to the Iroquois and English. Alarmed at this aspect of affairs, Frontenac saw that the only course left open to him was, by a bold invasion of English territory, to restore the military reputation of the French among the tribes, lead the Iroquois to accept the peace which he offered them, and frustrate the intrigues of the Ottawas and their neighbours, who faltered in their alliance. Although it was the depth of winter, January, 1690, he promptly organized expeditions for the above purpose. The first, setting out from Montreal under M. de St. Hélène, a Canadian by birth, and consisting of about two hundred French and Indians, was destined to operate against Albany, then a palisaded post, with a garrison of one hundred and fifty men. But thinking their force not strong enough for its subjugation, they continued their march and surprised Shenectady, in the dead of night, massacring the most of the inhabitants, burning the village and fort, and then with twenty-eight prisoners, and laden with plunder, they commenced their retreat. This was accomplished only under the greatest diffi-

cultie
rear a
vivors
your v
a stick
consis
lage a
traged
the th
a forti
it, afte
nearly
These
shocke
of all t
It was
oners t
treat,
horrib

In o
the En
nac, w
forty-t
presen
and, a
safely
about
This d
with th
him su
dred a
thousa
after r
heartil
quence
molest
offices
French

culties, for the English settlers and Mohawks hovered on their rear and cut off all stragglers. These Indians assured the survivors of Shenectady, of vengeance, saying "we will avenge your wrongs and not a man in Canada shall dare go out to cut a stick." The second party organized at Three Rivers, and consisting of but fifty-two French and Indians, surprised a village at Salmon Falls, on the Piscataqua river, and repeated the tragedy of Shenectady. On their way home they were met by the third expedition from Quebec, and uniting with it attacked a fortified English post at Casco Bay, in Maine, and captured it, after having drawn fifty men of the garrison into ambush, nearly all of whom were either killed or taken prisoners. These bloody transactions, however, do not seem to have shocked De Frontenac much, for he stands conspicuously ahead of all the French governors in deeds of cruelty to the Indians. It was a common practice with him to deliver his Indian prisoners to his native allies to be tortured, and in 1691, at Montreal, was himself present as a spectator at one of these most horrible scenes.

In order to render the North-west tribes independent of the English, the viceroy despatched Perrot to Michilimackinac, with a convoy of goods, guarded by one hundred and forty-three soldiers and some Indians. This convoy contained presents for the Ottawas and Hurons, besides goods for traffic; and, although attacked by a party of the Iroquois, arrived safely at its destination, just as the Ottawa deputies were about to depart and conclude a treaty with the Five Nations. This decided the lukewarm allies of the French, and delighted with the munificence of "Ononthio," they hastened to give him substantial proofs of their renewed confidence. One hundred and ten canoes bearing furs to the value of one hundred thousand crowns, and manned by three hundred warriors, soon after reached Montreal, where the governor received them heartily, and ratified anew the former alliance. In consequence of these events scouting parties of the Iroquois still molested the Canadian settlements, notwithstanding the good offices of Ourdonharè, who continued to live among the French, and act as mediator. But the successes attending

the energy and ability of Frontenac at length awoke a sturdier foe than the Iroquois, and one which in the end was destined to dispossess France of her hardly earned footing in North America.

1690. In May of the year 1690, a convention or congress of deputies from all the English colonies was held at New York, to devise plans for the prosecution of hostilities against the French. The result was that two expeditions were fitted out at great expense, one to proceed from Boston by sea, and after punishing the Acadians, to attempt the capture of Quebec. The other was to advance overland, and attack Montreal. The first was fitted out at Boston, consisted of thirty-two vessels and two thousand mariners, and was placed under the command of Sir Wm. Phipps, a native of the State of Maine, who had distinguished himself as a sailor, and been knighted by James I. The conduct of the land forces was entrusted to a son of Governor Winthrop, of Connecticut, who, with eight hundred militia and five hundred Indians, pushed on to Lake George; but sickness among his troops, and want of provisions compelled him to retire upon Albany, leaving Major Schuyler, who was in advance, to attack La Prairie unsupported. The English took La Prairie easily, but the French receiving aid from Chambly, forced Schuyler to retreat. Thus the expedition against Montreal failed.

In the meantime Sir William Phipps with his large force, having successfully operated against Acadia by taking Port Royal, advanced up the St. Lawrence to Quebec. He had reached Tadoussac before Frontenac was aware of his approach, but he lost no time in gathering, within and around Quebec, his forces, amounting, in all, to four thousand militia, regulars and Indians. On the fifth of October the British fleet cast anchor before Quebec, and on the following day the admiral sent a haughty summons to the governor to surrender. Frontenac as haughtily replied to the messenger who had been conducted blind-fold into his presence, "I will answer your master with the mouth of my cannon." The assault at once commenced, troops were landed and some sharp skirmishing

took place
town;
their be
Phipps
the lan
re-emb
in the
flag of
toward
swam o
In Q
tablishe
the ste
the bra
in hono
struck
Kebeca

The e
onists,
endured
delivera
again d
commit
twenty,
slain w
Montre
De Call
About t
change

1692.

make th
French
Massach
of the
French
seemed

took place, while the ships opened fire upon the citadel and town ; but their fire fell short, while that of the French from their better position, did much damage to the fleet. Sir Wm. Phipps accordingly dropped down the river beyond range, and the land forces having accomplished nothing, were hastily re-embarked, and the expedition set sail for Boston, leaving in the hands of the French the cannon of the troops, and the flag of the admiral, which had been shot away and floating towards the shore was captured by a Canadian, who boldly swam out for it.

In Quebec a church was built, and an annual festival established to celebrate this victory, while, with a glow of pride, the stern old viceroy wrote to his royal master an account of the brave resistance of the Canadian militia ; and Louis XIV. in honor of the event and its heroes, ordered a medal to be struck bearing the words, " *Francia in novo orbe victrix ; Kebeca liberata, A. D. MDCXC.* "

The ensuing winter was one of scarcity to the French colonists, owing to the incessant wars of the past year, but they endured it with light hearts, being grateful for their recent deliverance. In the following May several hundred Iroquois again descended upon the settlements near Montreal, and committed their usual atrocities ; a party of one hundred and twenty, however, were met near the Richelieu, and nearly all slain without mercy by the French. Again in July was Montreal the object of attack, but was bravely defended by De Callières, although at the sacrifice of many valuable lives. About this time the governor of New York offered an exchange of prisoners, and a treaty of neutrality. But Frontenac distrustful, continued to make his preparations for
 1692. the double event of peace or war. The Iroquois, under a favorite chief, Black Kettle, continued to make their onslaughts, while on the other hand the Acadian French and Abenakis ravaged the English settlements of Massachusetts, and the Canadians swept the hunting-grounds of the Mohawks. These had made their boast, that the French " *should have no rest but in their graves,* " and it seemed almost literally true, for war was their fate during

the summer, and consequent famine in the winter. Although peace was at times desired by both sides, the intrigues of some hostile tribe would break off all negotiations.

1695. Contrary to the expressed policy of the king, and the remonstrances of the English, Frontenac rebuilt the fort at Cataraqui, and named it after himself. At the same time the French and their allies began to be more successful against the Five Nations, and in the following year preparations were completed for a grand invasion of New York State. The force consisted of some fifteen hundred regulars, militia and Indians, and was commanded by Frontenac in person, now seventy-six years of age, and so feeble that he had to be carried in an arm-chair. Under him were De Callières and De Vaudreuil. Proceeding from Fort Frontenac, they crossed to Oswego, and thence into the Iroquois country, only to find the villages deserted, and nothing to do, but destroy the provisions and stores of the Indians. With the Oneidas only did the French have an engagement, in which the latter took thirty-five prisoners. Barren of any other result the expedition returned, soon to be followed by the avenging savages. But Canada was better fortified than formerly and the same success did not follow their forays.

1697 The treaty of peace signed at Ryswick, September 15th, 1697, terminated the struggle between the mother countries, and immediately the governors of the respective colonies entered into negotiations to preserve harmony among the Indians. Prisoners were exchanged, while Frontenac forming separate treaties with the English and their allies, thereby denied the former's assumption of sovereignty over the latter. Thus ended the Colonial War, known as King William's War.

1698 While busily engaged in measures for the weal of the colony, De Frontenac died in the seventy-eighth year of his age, and the twenty-first of his viceroyalty, respected and feared alike, by friend and foe. He was buried at Quebec, in the Récollet church, which stood near the site of the present English cathedral.

CONTEMPORARY HISTORY—1663—1697.

EUROPEAN SOVEREIGNS.

England.	France.
Charles II., 1660.	
James II., 1685.	Louis, 1645—1715.
William III. and Mary II., 1689.	

NORTH AMERICA.

New York and New Jersey acquired by the British, 1664.
 Michigan settled by the French, 1670.
 Pennsylvania granted to Wm. Penn by Charles II., 1681.
 Arkansas settled by the French, 1685.
 Texas settled by the Spaniards, 1687.

SOUTH AMERICA.

Paraguay founded by the Jesuits, 1690.

WEST INDIES.

French obtain a foothold in Hayti, 1697.

CHAPTER IX.

"QUEEN ANNE'S WAR."

1699. M. de Callières, Viceroy—Treaty with the Iroquois.
 1701. Detroit founded.
 1703. M. de Vaudreuil, Viceroy—Sieur de Joncaire.
 1704. Regrets upon New England.
 1710. Gen. Nicholson takes Port Royal—Names it Annapolis.
 1711. Admiral Walker's Expedition against Quebec.
 1713. Peace of Utrecht.
 1720. Charlevoix visits Canada.
 1725. Death of Vaudreuil.

AN able successor to the Count de Frontenac was found in M. de Callières, the commandant at Montreal, who was very popular among the colonists. The treaty with the Iroquois, which had been set on foot by his predecessor, was now fully ratified by the new viceroy, with ceremonies very impressive to the Indians: In the year 1700, deputies from the Iroquois arrived at Montreal "to weep for the French who had been slain in the war," and "to bury their hatchets, over which should run a stream in the earth." "I have always been obedient to my father, and I bury the hatchet at his feet," said Le Rat, or Kondiaronk, a Huron chief, who was held in high esteem by all the tribes. The Ottawas and other north-western tribes echoed his words, while the Abenakis, from the borders of Maine and Acadia, said, "I have no hatchet but that of my father Ononthio, and now he has buried it." Answering the assembled deputies in language a little more practical than their own, the governor replied, "I hold fast the tree of peace you have planted, and will lose no time in despatching an armorer to Fort Frontenac to repair your arms, and will send merchandise there also, suited to your wants." A written treaty was made, to which the deputies attached the symbols or tokens of their respective tribes. The Onondagas and Senecas drew a *spider*, the Cayugas a *calumet* or peace-pipe, the Onoidas a *forked stick*, the Mohawks

a bear
 Ottawa
 tions,
 in Mo
 affecte
 ers we
 fully v
 captiv
 new, f
 notwit
 of thei
 were g
 their in
 fact to
 retaliat
 priest"
 tic prov
 The l
 and tak
 further
 foundin
 between
 pose he
 hundred
 to comm
 Michiga
 America
 tempted
 In the
 which br
 These ci
 and the
 George,
 Louis X
 ted to w
 died on
 people.
 fluence o

a bear, the Hurons a beaver, the Abenakis a deer, and the Ottawas a hare. The fainting of Le Rat during the negotiations, and his subsequent illness and death at the Hôtel-Dieu in Montreal, lent a solemnity and death to the treaty, which deeply affected the contracting parties. When the numerous prisoners were to be exchanged, the Indian portion returned cheerfully with their nations, while those French who had been captive among the savages, having imbibed a liking for their new, free and roaming life, preferred to stay among them, notwithstanding the commands of the king and the entreaties of their friends to the contrary. The British at New York were greatly enraged with De Callières for thus weakening their influence among the tribes, and rightly attributing this fact to the influence of the Jesuit missionaries, thought to retaliate somewhat by passing a law that every "popish priest" should be hung, who came voluntarily into the Atlantic provinces.

The French had now the full command of the inland lakes, and taking advantage of the peace, the governor resolved to further strengthen his position among the western tribes, by founding a fort and trading post at Detroit, as the straits between Lake Erie and Ste. Claire were called. For this purpose he authorized De Cadillac, of Michilimackinac, with one hundred Frenchmen and accompanied by a Jesuit missionary, to commence the settlement, which he did in 1701. Thus Michigan is the second in order of settlement of the present American inland states, Illinois had already had a colony attempted in it by La Salle.

In the meantime circumstances were taking place in Europe which brought about the war known as "Queen Anne's war." These circumstances were the death of the exiled James II., and the pretension of his son, known as the Chevalier de St. George, to the English throne, which claim was supported by Louis XIV. of France. But M. de Callières was not permitted to witness the effect of this war upon New France. He died on the 26th day of May, 1703, deeply regretted by the people. Although like his predecessors, he viewed the influence of the religious orders with jealousy, he wisely pre-

served a good feeling with them. He, however, procured the passing of an edict, which limited their acquisitions of real estate to a certain amount.

1703. The Marquis de Vaudreuil, who was at this time governor of Montreal, took the guidance of affairs, and had his appointment ratified by the king, in answer to the petition of the colonists, with whom he was a great favorite. His experience in the affairs of the province during the invasion of Phipps and subsequent events, fully qualified him to make the most of the circumstances in his favor, the situation of Canada with respect to the New England States being somewhat critical at this time. Of the population, which amounted to fifteen thousand, not more than four thousand five hundred, between the ages of fourteen and sixty, were capable of bearing arms; while the English colonies could muster sixty thousand men able to bear arms. With this circumstance in their favor, the English were unremitting in their efforts to persuade the "Five Nations" to forsake the treaty the latter had made with the French, while the war just breaking out between the mother countries, caused the English, if possible, to redouble their efforts. The Iroquois, however, refused to be guilty of such bad faith, remarking that "the white men only made treaties to break them, and that both nations seemed to be drunk."

But De Vaudreuil was enabled to counteract the appeals of the English emissaries, through the influence of the Jesuits, who were ever greatly respected by the Indians; and also through the services of the Sieur de Joncaire, an adopted member of the Seneca nation, whose language he spoke as well as themselves. The latter succeeded so well, that the Onondagas conceded the sovereignty of their country to the French.

The Abenakis, however, were bitter enemies of the English, who, having tampered to a certain extent with part of the nation, excited the jealousy of the remainder, and this feeling being fanned by religious hatred of the heretic English, these fierce savages aided by a detachment of French, suddenly made a descent upon Massachusetts, and laid waste

the v
ary,
dred
Deer
inhab
later
mean
wester
preser
dillac.
Such
and H
the En
for the
North
notable
for the
circums
procure
troops,
England
plain fo
to the a
pedition
sey issue
in May,
overland
counter-
Montreal
Indians,
Lake Ch
British fo
suade his
to retreat
tardiness
mised as
Iroquois,
by Schuy

the whole country from Casco Bay to Wells. Again in February, 1704, De Rouville, with two hundred French and one hundred and fifty Indians, surprised an English settlement called Deersfield, plundered and burned the houses, massacring the inhabitants, and carrying off many prisoners. Four years later a similar tragedy was enacted at Havershill. In the meantime, however, difficulties arose between the north-western tribes, and Detroit was seriously threatened, but preserved by the prompt action of its commandant, De Cadillac.

Such irruptions into their territory, as those of Deersfield and Havershill, aroused a deep feeling of resentment among the English colonies, and several schemes were considered for the invasion of Canada, with the view of bringing all North America under the rule of the British. The most notable of these plans was that proposed by Colonel Vetch for the capture of Montreal and Quebec. Submitting the circumstances of her American possessions to Queen Anne, he procured the promise of five regiments of regular British troops, to act in conjunction with some twelve hundred New England militia, which were to rendezvous at Lake Champlain for an assault on Montreal, while a fleet was to proceed to the attack of Quebec. To defray the expenses of this expedition, the States of Connecticut, New York and New Jersey issued their first paper money. Returning to New York, in May, 1709, Vetch at once commenced preparations for the overland attack upon Canada. De Vaudreuil also resolved on counter-measures, and in July despatched De Ramsay from Montreal, at the head of a respectable force of French and Indians, to test the strength of the British encampment at Lake Champlain. But his scouts bringing in word that the British force numbered five thousand, he was unable to persuade his Indian allies to proceed further, and was obliged to retreat to Montreal. But Canada was again saved by the tardiness of the English government in sending out the promised assistance, and also by the jealous feelings of the Iroquois, four cantons of whom had been reluctantly induced by Schuyler to join the English forces, already intrenched.

These astute savages seeing the large force of the British, and believing it capable of inflicting great injury upon the French, were unwilling that the latter should be altogether subdued, lest the English should thus become the only nation with which they would have to deal, and consequently their country would no longer possess its importance as a middle-ground. In one word they determined yet to hold the balance of power between the English and French provinces. Accordingly, while the English were fortifying their position on Lake Champlain, the Iroquois hunted, and taking the skins of the animals procured in the chase, sunk them in a stream which flowed through the British camp. The consequences were soon apparent, for sickness broke out among the provincial militia to such an extent, that they were obliged to break up their camp and return to their homes. They had also learned that the home government had sent to Portugal the reinforcements promised to Colonel Vetch. M. de Vaudreuil took advantage of this respite to strengthen the defences of Canada, and to procure the neutrality, if not the assistance, of the Iroquois.

In the following year, 1710, the English Government re-deemed its promise to New England, and sent out a large armament under the command of General Nicholson, who sailing from Boston against Acadia, succeeded in taking Port Royal, then commanded by Subercase, with a small garrison, and, but ill-prepared for a lengthened siege. Hereafter this fortress, which was now named Annapolis, in honor of Queen Anne, remained in the possession of the British. Encouraged by this success, Nicholson went to England to press for further assistance wherewith to attempt the conquest of Canada. He was accompanied by Colonel Schuyler, who took with him five sachems of the "Five Nations." These were presented to the Queen, and treated with great consideration in London, where they were a nine days' wonder. One of these sachems is said to have been the grand-father of Thayendinaga or Captain Joseph Brant, since so well known in British Canada. Schuyler's petition to the Queen is itself a testi-

mo
 "T
 the
 to
 nati
 they
 to in
 send
 them
 Th
 fleet
 contin
 of Sir
 left fo
 sports
 amass
 six hu
 tribe in
 Detroit
 tified v
 the St.
 manner
 attemp
 abortiv
 winds,
 wrecked
 hundre
 abandon
 fact, be
 more.
 most an
 farther
 The I
 1713.
 Canada
 The tr

mony to the energy of the French Canadians at this time. "The French," it said, "penetrate through rivers and lakes at the back of all your Majesty's plantations on this continent to Carolina, and in this large tract of country live several nations of Indians, who are vastly numerous. Among these they constantly send agents and priests with toys and trifles to insinuate themselves into their favor. Afterwards they send traders, then soldiers, and at last build forts among them."

This embassy was so far successful, that, in June 1711, a fleet consisting of fifteen war vessels, and having on board a contingent of regular troops, the whole under the command of Sir Hovenden Walker, arrived at Boston; and in July left for the attack of Quebec, accompanied by forty-six transports and store-ships. Meanwhile General Nicholson amassed at Lake George a force of four thousand militia and six hundred Indians to act against Montreal; while the Fox tribe in the west, as the ally of the English, appeared against Detroit. But De Vaudreuil was not idle. Quebec was fortified with one hundred pieces of cannon, while the banks of the St. Lawrence below the city were protected in such a manner as to give the invaders a warm reception, should they attempt to land. The English expedition however proved abortive, for the fogs and shoals of the river, with contrary winds, proved destructive to the fleet, eight vessels being wrecked in one night on the Seven Islands, and over eight hundred men drowned. This disaster led Admiral Walker to abandon the enterprise, and General Nicholson learning this fact, beat a retreat; and the French breathed freely once more. In the west the Foxes, after a warm struggle, were almost annihilated, and forced to disperse among other tribes farther to the south.

The Peace of Utrecht, in 1713, brought "Queen Anne's War" to a close, with the cession by Louis XIV 1713. of Acadia, Newfoundland, Hudson's Bay Territory, and the sovereignty of the Iroquois to the English. Canada was however retained by France.

The tranquillity of peace was improved by De Vaudreuil,

in the internal improvement of the colony. Besides the formation of a Board of Admiralty to superintend the fortifications of the country, the three governments of Quebec, Three Rivers, and Montreal were divided into eighty-two parishes. In 1721 a census was taken, which showed the total population to be twenty-five thousand, seven thousand of which were located in Quebec, and three thousand in Montreal, sixty-two thousand acres were returned, as under cultivation, while the produce of the country included wheat, maize, pulse, oats, barley or rye, tobacco, flax and hemp. The live stock numbered fifty-nine thousand head, which included five thousand six hundred horses. In the early part of De Vaudreuil's administration, the colonists had labored under the burden of a royal edict, which forbade them manufacturing, even the coarsest of fabrics, so that they were obliged to ship their wool to France, to be made into cloth, and then reshipped to Canada for purchase. This rendered clothing, even of the poorest description, very dear, but owing to the representations of the governor, the edict was so far modified that Canadians were allowed to manufacture in their houses, "linens and druggets" for their own use.

In 1717 the Iroquois confederacy of the Five Nations was joined by the Tuscaroras, from North Carolina, since which time the Iroquois have been known as the Six Nations.

In 1720 and '21 Charlevoix, an early historian of Canada, made a tour through the French settlements and outposts.

In 1723 nineteen vessels sailed from Quebec, six new merchant ships were built, and two men of war. The exports to France included furs, lumber, staves, tar, tobacco, flour, peas, and pork, while the imports were wines, brandies, linen and woollen goods.

In 1725, the Marquis de Vaudreuil died at Quebec, after having for twenty-one years ruled the colony with great ability, and with the increased love and attachment of the inhabitants.

Wil
An
Geo

Jo

Ne
Gilbe
by Si
Sir
1622.

In 1
pay to
In 1
In 1
next y
Duri
and re
land ar
and M

CONTEMPORARY HISTORY, 1698-1725:

EUROPEAN SOVEREIGNS.

ENGLAND.

William III (Mary having died), 1689.
 Anne, 1702.
 George I., 1714.

FRANCE.

Louis XIV., 1643.
 Louis XV., 1715.

NORTH AMERICA.

John Law's Mississippi scheme draws attention to Louisiana, 1719.

NEWFOUNDLAND, 1575-1625.

Newfoundland was visited by Martin Frobisher in 1575 : by Sir Humphrey Gilbert in 1583, who took possession of it in the name of Queen Elizabeth ; and by Sir Francis Drake in 1585.

Sir George Calvert (first Lord Baltimore) founded an English colony in 1622.

In 1626 the French founded a colony at Placentia, which in 1634 began to pay to the English a tribute of five per cent. for the privilege of fishing.

In 1654 Sir David Kirke founded another English settlement.

In 1696 the French had obtained the superiority in the Island but in the next year the "Treaty of Ryswick" restored it to the English.

During "Queen Anne's war" the French again obtained the ascendancy, and retained it until 1713, when the "Treaty of Utrecht" restored Newfoundland and its coast to the British, with the exception of the islands of St. Pierre and Miquelon.

CHAPTER X.

"BOUNDARY LINES."—WAR.

1726. M. de Beauharnois, Viceroy—Oswego and Niagara.
 1732. Earthquakes—Social condition.
 1731-'43. Explorations in the North-west.
 1745. Louisbourg captured.
 1747. M. de la Galissonnière, Viceroy—Bigot, Intendant—"Boundary Lines"
 —Rouillé or Toronto.
 1748. Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle—Nova Scotia.
 1749. Halifax founded.
 1751. Preparations for War.
 1752. Marquis du Quesne, Viceroy.
 1753. "Ohio Company"—George Washington.
 1755. Braddock's plans—Baron Dieskau.

THE administration of the government devolved upon the Baron de Longueuil, a native of Canada, until the arrival in May, 1726, of the new viceroy, the Marquis de Beauharnois. The first act of Beauharnois was to remonstrate with Governor Burnet, of New York, regarding the building of an English fort at Oswego, which was claimed by the French to be within their territory. But Governor Burnet denied the ground assumed by the Canadian viceroy, and instead of demolishing the fort, only reinforced its garrison in case of attack. Accordingly De Beauharnois, with the consent of the Iroquois, in 1731, constructed a new fort at the mouth of the Niagara river. This was intended to cut off that portion of the fur trade, which the English had hoped to obtain by their establishment at Oswego. The energy of the English in extending their trade and settlements westward to the lakes, was becoming a source of increased alarm to the authorities in Canada, who wished in their turn to restrict the English to the Atlantic sea-board. Again, the water communication by way of Lake Champlain, and the River Richelieu, which led right into the heart of Canada, was still the favorite route, by which the enemies of the French sought to assail them, not-

withstanding the forts which had already been erected along its banks. For this reason Lake Champlain was called by the Indians, "the Lake-gate of the country." The second lake which had been named by the French in 1646, St. Sacrement, was afterwards called by the English, Lake George, in honor of the King of England, and also as asserting British dominion in this region. For the purpose of closing this "gate" of his country, although contrary to existing treaties, De Beauharnois erected Fort Frederic at Crown Point on Lake Champlain, and commenced a settlement, not without protests from the English.

The long period of peace which the colony now enjoyed was improved by both the English and French, in the extension of the fur trade, and the latter began to have the advantage. Not only the influence of the French missionaries contributed to this, but the social manners of the French rendered them more welcome companions to the Indians. They also married amongst the natives, and many adopted the free habits and roving life of the Indians. The removal of monopolies in a great measure improved the fur traffic, while the opening of an annual fair at Montreal, caused the Indians to flock thither in preference to the market at Albany. In 1732 Canada was troubled with earthquakes and inundations, which damaged the settlements and affrighted the inhabitants. The following year the small-pox made fearful ravages among the people.

But the principal drawback to the advancement of Canada, as compared with that of the Atlantic colonies, lay in the neglect of the proper tillage of the land, from which the allurements of the fur-trade too easily led the gay and adventurous French Canadians. Accordingly they were satisfied to cultivate only land enough to supply them with what would comfortably maintain existence, and looked solely to the chase as a source of profit. No law of primogeniture existed among them, and the lands of the parent were equally divided among the children. Not only were the lands of the seigniors divided in this way, but the lands of the tenants themselves, which were usually barely large

enough for the support of a single family. Nor could any will alter this arrangement, which prevented the clearing of the forest, and the formation of new roads. The rivers became the highways of the country, along them the houses were built, and the farms being continually subdivided lengthways, became so narrow that a law was found necessary forbidding the erection of houses on tracts less than an acre and a half in frontage, by forty in depth, under the penalty of one hundred livres, and the destruction of the buildings. The fact that the government of the country was centered in an arbitrary council, in whose proceedings the body of the people had no voice, may be considered as operating most injuriously to the interests of the colony. Although a few of the wealthiest citizens sat at the council board, they were found subservient to the will of the governor from whom they held their office. No system of schools blessed the country, while numerous religious festivals only encouraged the gay and indolent habits of the people.

In 1731, a scheme was set on foot for reaching the Pacific over-land. Although patronized by De Beauharnois, 1731. who wished the lustre of discovery to attach to his administration, the chief promoter of the expedition was a gentleman trader of much Indian experience, the Sieur de la Vérendrye. Montreal merchants, who had formed a partnership with Vérendrye, furnished the necessary equipment, and also goods for traffic among the tribes. He was accompanied by Père Messager, a missionary priest, and although the Government does not seem to have furnished any aid to the project, it issued a commission that the explorer should take possession, in the king's name, of all lands he might discover. During the years 1732-4, they visited the country now comprehended in the Province of Manitoba, and lying on its skirts, and erected several forts or trading-posts. At Lac la Pluie or Rainy Lake they built Fort St. Peter, and at Lac des Bois or Lake of the Woods, Fort St. Charles, in 1732. Two years later, upon the banks of the Winnipeg, was built Fort Maurepas, so named after the French Minister of Marine. Explorations were continued to

the
the
the
de la
Thus
the
pass

TH

17

"bal
affair
the
were
war
No s
and
priv
fisher
Loui
shelt
This
£1,5
stone
one
and
wide
lars,

M

this
lish
carri
Loui
the
acts
of M
in th

the north, south, and westward, until, in 1738, they reached the Missouri, and ascended it as far as the stream now called the Yellow-Stone. In 1743, January 1st, the two sons of M. de la Vérendrye reached the foot of the Rocky Mountains. Thus far this and future expeditions ended, the attractions of the peltry-traffic proving too strong an inducement to be passed by.

The war of the Austrian succession occasioned by the will of Charles VI. of Austria, who bequeathed his dominions to his daughter, Maria Theresa, disturbed the peace of Europe, and threatened to destroy the "balance of power." It had its influence also upon colonial affairs, and reprisals were undertaken by New England and the French of Cape Breton. Although the defences of Canada were augmented, she was not immediately molested, and the war was confined to the sea-board colonies of both nations. No sooner had war been declared in Europe between France and England, than the American waters swarmed with French privateers, bent on destroying the New England trade and fisheries. These troublesome vessels were chiefly equipped at Louisbourg, in Cape Breton, and there they found a ready shelter for their prizes, beneath the guns of the fortress. This fortress had been erected at the immense cost of £1,500,000 sterling, and although incomplete, comprised a stone rampart nearly forty feet high, with embrasures for one hundred and forty-eight cannon, with several bastions and outworks, and a ditch on the land side eighty feet wide. Its garrison consisted of six hundred French regulars, and eight hundred inhabitants capable of bearing arms.

M. Duquesnal, Governor of Cape Breton, with part of this garrison and some militia, made a descent upon the English settlement at Canso, in Acadia, burnt the village, and carried off as prisoners eighty men, whom he conveyed to Louisbourg. An attack upon Annapolis was unsuccessful, the garrison being reinforced from Massachusetts. These acts thoroughly alarmed New England, and Governor Shirley, of Massachusetts, lost no time in soliciting aid from England in the shape of war-ships, while he collected a provincial

force to operate by land. A force of four thousand men was collected, of which Massachusetts alone furnished three thousand, and to which Connecticut and New Hampshire also contributed. Pennsylvania gave provisions, and New York a small contingent of artillery. The command was intrusted to William Pepperell, a merchant of Maine, who received his orders from Governor Shirley. He arrived in front of Louisbourg on the 29th of April, 1745, where he was joined by Sir Peter Warren, the English Admiral, with a few war-ships from the West Indies. Thick fogs and large quantities of drift-ice prevented the fleet from approaching the fortress, and for fourteen days the sailors of the fleet were engaged in dragging a siege-train over-land to attack Louisbourg on the land side. On the 14th of May, Mr. Vaughan, a son of the Lieutenant-governor of New Hampshire, succeeded in taking an advanced battery of the French. But discontent divided the garrison of Louisbourg, for their supplies were short, and the death-blow was given to their hopes, when they saw from their walls the capture of a French man-of-war, which had been sent to their relief, with a reinforcement of five hundred and sixty soldiers, and necessary supplies. Although successful in repelling an assault upon the works, the French were obliged to surrender, and on the 17th of June,

1745. 1745, Louisbourg, with all Cape Breton, was delivered into the hands of the English. Great joy was felt in New England on the receipt of this news, while the home Government rewarded Pepperell and Shirley with baronetcies. But in Canada great alarm was felt, for Shirley was eager to undertake the conquest of all New France.

The French court was deeply chagrined at the loss of Louisbourg, and the request of De Beauharnois for a sufficient force to retake the recent conquests of the English, met a hearty response. A fleet consisting of eleven line of battle ships and thirty smaller vessels, was ready in May at Rochelle, but did not set sail until June 22nd. The Duc d'Anville was placed in command, while with him came out the Marquis de la Jonquière as future Governor of Canada. Fierce storms soon scattered the fleet, and only seven met at Chedabuctoo,

wh
tion
prop
cate
vail
the
dire
his
foll
agai
Indi
Ame
gove
Cape
and
men
ers t
W
Gali

17

of C
in L
doub
of sn
and
take
Engl
ary
must
Fran
to as
ley,
tains
tarie
Fren
limit

where the death of the Admiral completed the disorganization of the expedition. In a council of war the Vice-Admiral proposed returning to France, while De la Jonquière advocated an attack upon Annapolis. This latter proposal prevailing, the Vice-Admiral in despair committed suicide, and the command devolving upon De la Jonquière, he at once directed the course to Annapolis, but storms again separated his fleet, and he was compelled to return to France. In the following year, however, two expeditions were fitted out against the British Colonies, the one destined for the East Indies, and the other, under Admiral De la Jonquière for America. But he was fated a second time not to reach his government, for the combined French fleets were met off Cape Finisterre by the English Admirals Anson and Warren, and totally defeated, with great loss of treasure, ships, and men, while the marquis, the admiral, was among the prisoners taken by the British on this occasion.

When this ill news was received in France, the Count de la Galissonnière was nominated to fill for the time the place of

De la Jonquière, and to succeed M. de Beauharnois
1747. as governor of Canada. With him was appointed

M. Francis Bigot, the fourteenth and last intendant of Canada. This civil officer had already earned an ill-name in Louisiana and Cape Breton, and was yet to render himself doubly ignoble in his new sphere. De la Galissonnière, although of small and deformed stature, was a man of powerful mind and prudent abilities. He felt that active measures must be taken to protect the colony against the aggressions of the English, and foresaw that ere long the question of the boundary lines between the settlements of the French and English must receive attention. Hoping to secure the interests of France by forestalling the British in this work, he proceeded to assume possession of the country known as the Ohio Valley, extending from the Mississippi to the Alleghany mountains, and including all the territory watered by the tributaries of the Ohio. To this large and fertile country the French laid claim, fixing the mountains as the westward limits of English colonization, although English traders cross-

ing this natural barrier, had covered this region, and reaped the profits from its fur-trade. To expel the latter and once for all proclaim French supremacy in this region, M. de la Galissonnière despatched M. de Bienville, an intelligent officer, with three hundred men to carry out his intentions. This Bienville did, as he proceeded over the country from Lake Erie to the Alleghanies, by setting up in various places boundary poles, at the foot of which were buried leaden plates bearing the arms of France, while to add authority to the proceeding proclamations of the fact were read, and notarial documents drawn up and signed in the presence of the Indian allies who had been persuaded to accompany him, to add a coloring of justice to the whole transaction. But these things were not done without the expressed disapprobation of the Indians, as an unwarranted usurpation of a country to which they had a natural and indisputable right. De Bienville, moreover, notified Mr. Hamilton, the governor of Pennsylvania, that from the Alleghanies westward, the country belonged to the French, and that all English found trespassing or trading therein, would be arrested and subjected to the confiscation of their goods.

Meanwhile De la Galissonnière reinforced Detroit, rebuilt the fort at Green Bay on Lake Michigan, which had been dismantled during the war against the Foxes; and ordered a fort to be built among the Sioux, another of stone at Rouillé or Toronto, and a third at La Présentation, now Ogdensburgh, on the right bank of the St. Lawrence, as a connecting link between Montreal and Fort Frontenac, and in order to increase his control over the Iroquois. These, however, protested against this last fort, inasmuch as they had never ceded the territory to the French, and wished to maintain peace with both nations.

The condition of the militia also occupied the attention of the governor. This force now amounted to about ten thousand men, which he mustered in the various parishes, and reviewed under an experienced officer. He also represented to the French court the vast extent of New France, and the extended boundary line there was to protect, and advocated

for th
by go
and e
Fred
sugge
have
the M

To
Utre
title
Lawr
conne
vored
homer
at Ba
the F
influe
the go
much
tions
mence

But
quis d

1748

treaty
the Fr
at the
dissati
on acc
for th
Galiss
name
Admin
or wh
The
carry

for this end that ten thousand peasants should be sent out by government to settle and garrison the western country, and especially should strong settlements be made at Fort Frederic, Niagara, Detroit, and Illinois. Had these wise suggestions been carried out, the French might even now have been in possession of dominion on the St. Lawrence and the Mississippi. But they were not.

To present a barrier to the English, who, by the treaty of Utrecht, now held Nova Scotia, and claimed that the former title of Acadia extended northward and westward to the St. Lawrence, De la Galissonière sent a force to occupy the isthmus connecting Nova Scotia with the mainland. He also endeavored to induce the French of the peninsula to forsake their homes and the protection of the British flag, for new homes at Bay Verte, and under French rule. To aid in this work, the French government gave large sums of money, while the influence of the clergy powerfully seconded the invitations of the government, and many were induced with sad hearts and much hesitation, to leave their cultivated lands and associations for a home in the wilderness. This emigration commenced in 1748.

But while in the midst of these active schemes, the Marquis de la Jonquière, who had regained his freedom by the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle in 1748, arrived at Quebec,

1749. to replace De la Galissonière, by virtue of the commission which he had obtained in 1746. This same treaty which gave Canada a new governor, also gave back to the French the island of Cape Breton, which had been won at the expense of so much treasure and so many lives. Great dissatisfaction was evinced by the Anglo-American colonies, on account of this cession. But England indemnified them for their losses and expenses by the war. The Count de la Galissonière returning to his duties in the French navy, his name became associated with that of the unfortunate English Admiral Byng, over whom he gained the victory off Minorca, or which the latter was tried and executed.

The Marquis de la Jonquière did not think it judicious to carry out the bold policy of his predecessors with regard to

the Acadian isthmus, believing that the commission provided by the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle would settle the difficulty of boundaries, and that active measures on his part would only operate to the prejudice of France. This conduct was not pleasing to the court of Louis, and the governor was at once notified to carry out the policy initiated by De la Galissonnière, and to take possession of the disputed peninsula, and erect forts to protect the French refugees. He chose Shediac as the site for a fort, as being well situated for receiving supplies from either Canada or France, but this location was objected to by the Abbé le Loutre, and the governor in that province, as being too distant from the line in dispute. Accordingly, M. de la Corne, in compliance with further instructions, proceeded to erect a fort at Shepody Bay, and another on the north side of the Messagouche river, opposite the village of Chiegnecto. Colonel Cornwallis, the governor of Nova Scotia, protested against the course pursued by Le Loutre and the Canadian governor, and claimed that the jurisdiction of his province, as signified by the old name of Acadia, extended over the isthmus and along the north shore of the Bay of Fundy. In support of this remonstrance, he despatched Major Lawrence in 1750, with four hundred soldiers to expel the French, and seize any vessels found laden with supplies for the Acadian refugees.

In the meantime, the French had taken possession of the country, as far as the village of Chiegnecto and compelled the inhabitants to take the oath of allegiance to Louis XV., and upon the approach of Major Lawrence, withdrew to the north bank of the Messagouche, while Le Loutre, to induce the reluctant Acadians to accompany them, ordered their village to be set on fire, and thus left the homeless people no alternative but to follow the French forces. Major Lawrence finding De la Corne with a superior force, strongly fortified, and determined to occupy the position he had assumed, was obliged to retreat. In August following, the English returned, and attempted again to establish their claim, but with no better success, for the French had erected other forts at St. John's, Gaspareaux, on Bay Verte, and

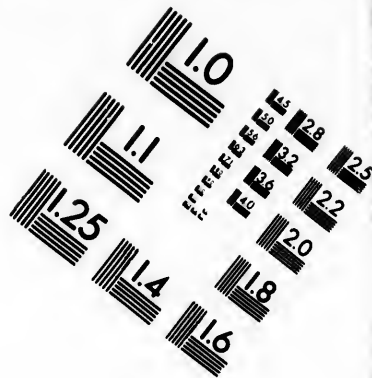
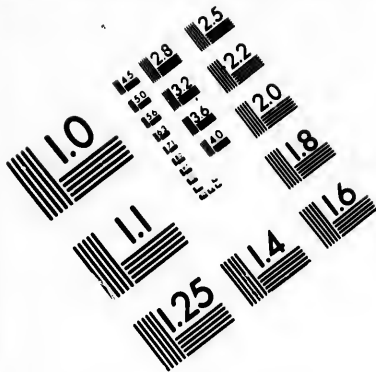
Beau
Corn
Lawr
of m
other
erect
burn
tion
missi
the c
of Ac
count
Atlan
river,
hand,
of the
sea-bo
town
fically
comm
was fr
specti
Mes
from
the m
seized
harbor
to the
Jean-
shore
and al
eight
city re
as pat
But
been t
piring
of the

Beau Séjour, on the Bay of Fundy. The latter was De la Corne's head-quarters, and here in a parley between him and Lawrence, the French officer said, "My orders do not permit of my crossing the river, and there is plenty of room on the other side for you." The English officer acting on the hint, erected Fort Lawrence on the south bank, on the site of the burnt village, and another fort at Les Mines. In this position both parties remained to await the decision of the commission which was now sitting at Versailles, and considering the claims of both governments with regard to the boundaries of Acadia. Great Britain presented her claim to all the country "lying between the Gulf of St. Lawrence and the Atlantic, and a line drawn from the latter to the Kennebec river, and following a parallel due north." On the other hand, France would not allow the British claim to the whole of the Acadian peninsula, but demanded the whole southern sea-board of the Bay of Fundy, with the exception of the town and harbour of Port Royal—Annapolis—because specifically ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Utrecht. The commission failed to reconcile claims so antagonistic, and was fruitful in nothing but voluminous reports to their respective governments.

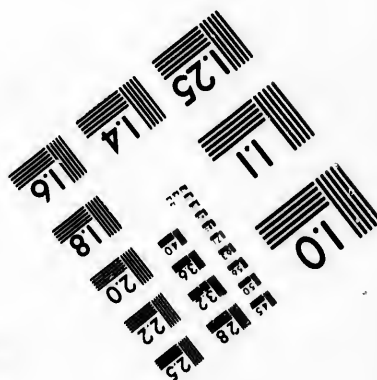
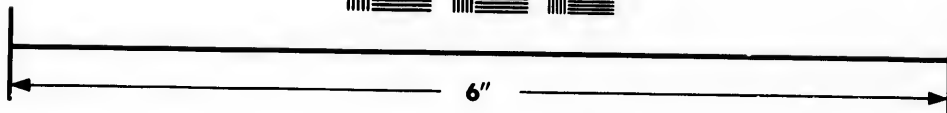
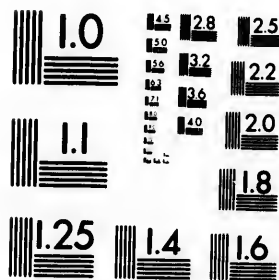
Meanwhile the English had seized, off Cape Sable, a vessel from Quebec, laden with supplies for the French refugees at the mouth of the St. John River. In retaliation the French seized some British vessels at l'Isle Royale, in Louisbourg harbor, and confiscated them. The refugees from Acadia, to the number of three thousand, had passed into Isle St. Jean—Prince Edward Island—and spread along the northern shore of the Bay of Fundy. To supply the place of these, and also to found the settlement of Halifax, three thousand eight hundred colonists came out from Britain in 1749. This city received its name from the Earl of Halifax, who acted as patron to the colony at this period in its history.

But the war on the boundary question, which had so long been threatening to break out, was hastened by events transpiring in the Ohio valley. Notwithstanding the pretensions of the French to this territory west of the Alleghanies, the





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

10
16
18
20
22
25
28
32
36
40
45

10
16
18
20
22
25
28
32
36
40
45

English governors granted passes to merchants and traders to cross these mountains and traffic with the Indians. The English supported this action by claiming that the "Six Nations" had placed that country under British protection. In maintenance of French authority, Jonquière had three traders seized and brought to Montreal, while their goods were confiscated. In return, the English captured three Frenchmen and sent them south of the Alleghanies. The Abbé Picquet was a powerful advocate of French influence among the Iroquois, and he was ably seconded by De Joncaire, who had founded Fort Niagara, and resided with his adopted tribe, the Senecas. The French hoped thus to keep the Iroquois neutral in case of war, while the English endeavored to incite them to expel the French from the disputed territory.

In 1751, war materials and troops commenced to arrive at Quebec, and a vessel once more ploughed the waters of Ontario, for the transport of supplies, while the forts at Frontenac, Toronto and Detroit were kept in repair. It was also attempted to found mission schools among the Iroquois. At Présentation was one, while a project to found another among the Onondagas was only defeated by Sir William Johnson purchasing the lake of that name, with the country for two miles around it, for £1,750.

But although De la Jonquière was energetic with regard to the military defence of the colony, his government of its internal affairs was most pernicious. Being extremely avaricious, he permitted many gross abuses, himself setting the example of official peculation, which was followed by all classes of the public officers. One reason of this was the small salaries paid to these men. The whole civil list did not exceed \$20,000 per annum. The governor's salary was only \$1,300 a year, out of which he was required to clothe and feed twenty-seven soldiers as a guard. The consequence was, that the governor kept in his own hands the granting of licenses to sell brandy to the Indians, while Bigot the intendant found a source of immense profit in the sale of the monopoly of the principal trading-posts. The former succeeded in amassing

a fortune of 1,000,000 francs, while the latter accumulated wealth to the amount of £400,000 sterling. Le Loutre and others also became immensely wealthy. At last the continued representations of the religious orders in Canada caused the French court to demand an explanation of De la Jonquière, but he retiring upon his dignity, asked his recall. But accumulated cares and age hastened his end, and he died at Quebec, May 17th, 1752, and was laid alongside his predecessors, De Frontenac and De Vaudreuil, in the Récollet Church. He was a man of active abilities, and, but for his excessive avarice, might have accomplished much good for Canada.

In the same year, two ships laden with wheat were sent to France, being the first exportation of this grain from Canada.

The Baron de Longueil, son of the former governor of that name, as senior officer in the colony, assumed the direction of affairs until the arrival, in August, 1752, of the Marquis du Quesne, whose commission included "Canada, Louisiana, Cape Breton, St. Johns, and the other dependencies." He had been a captain in the French navy, and Major of Toulon, and had received his present appointment through M. de la Galissonnière, by whom he had also been informed with regard to the particular position of affairs in New France. He was instructed to carry out the policy of the last two governors respecting the boundary lines, which he did with great activity. But, although very successful in his colonial career, he was never popular with the mass of the people, owing to the haughtiness of his manners. His first act was the re-organization and equipment of the militia, and the enforcing of a wholesome discipline among the regular troops, which he reported to be "badly constituted, and to contain many deserters and bad characters;" yet, in a short time, he succeeded in forming them into an obedient and spirited force. His reforms—civil and military—were strongly opposed, chiefly by the intendant, M. Bigot. Beau Séjour, on the Bay of Fundy, was strengthened, but matters in Nova Scotia had now assumed an appearance of tranquillity, and the war

which was at one time expected to arise from the occupation of the Acadian isthmus was destined to have its origin in another quarter. In defiance of French assumption, English traders constantly made their appearance to the west of the Alleghanies, and in 1753 the Ohio Company opened a road from Virginia into the Ohio valley, and established a settlement at Shurtee's creek. In the same year French troops commenced to move towards the same valley, for the purpose of expelling the usurpers and erecting three forts, besides several magazines for stores, so that French possession of that region might be placed beyond all doubt. No sooner, however, had these troops left Montreal than a hunting party of Iroquois discovered the movement, and immediately reported it to their Grand Council at Onondaga, which, by swift runners, spread the intelligence to their allies along the Ohio, and to Col. William Johnson. They also sent envoys to meet the French successively at Niagara and Erie, to warn them against their proposed occupation of the territory in question, but without avail. In the meantime, Dinwiddie, the Governor of Virginia, sent George Washington, then only twenty-one years of age, to meet the French, and protest against their further advance, but with no better success than the envoys of the Iroquois. The French had already commenced a line of fortified communication between Lake Erie and the Ohio, and at several points had erected forts, among which were those of Presqu'île and Machault. M. de St. Pierre was the officer commanding on this border, and, when remonstrated with by the youthful Washington, refused to discuss the legality of his actions. "I am here," said he, "by the orders of my general, to which I shall conform with exactness and resolution. He has ordered me to seize every Englishman in the Ohio valley, and I will do it."

Their embassies having been fruitless in anything but information, the Ohio Company at once prepared for action, and in 1754, Washington, with the rank of lieutenant-colonel was sent to finish a fort, which had already been commenced at the Fork of the Ohio. But while on his way he received intelligence, that a party of French, numbering nearly six hun-

dred, under M. de Contrecoeur, had driven away some thirty-three English, at work on the fortification, and finished it themselves, giving it the name of Du Quesne, after the French governor. The present city of Pittsburg, Pennsylvania, covers the site of Fort du Quesne. M. de Jumonville was at once despatched to meet the English under Washington, but notwithstanding every precaution to conceal its movements, the French party of thirty men was discovered by some Indian scouts, and its whereabouts reported to the English, who immediately pressed forward cautiously and rapidly, and coming suddenly upon the French, gained an easy victory, resulting in the death of Jumonville and nine of his men, with the remainder taken prisoners. This may be considered the first blow in the war, which immediately ensued, and which lasted for twenty-nine years, materially altering the relative positions of France and Britain in America. The young Washington, the foremost figure in this opening act, continued to be one of the leading characters in the drama, which closed with the acknowledgment by England of the independence of the thirteen States, in 1783.

When Contrecoeur learned the fate of his deputy, he resolved to avenge him, and having collected six hundred French and one hundred Indians, placed them under the command of M. de Villiers, the brother of Jumonville. Coming up with the English, July 3rd, De Villiers found Washington had fortified himself at a place called the Meadows, on the Monongahela, a branch of the Ohio, and had named his stockade Fort Necessity. But his position was badly chosen, being placed between two heights, covered with trees, which served as a shelter for the French. The combat lasted ten hours, during which the English on account of their exposed situation, lost thirty in killed, while the besiegers lost but three. On the 4th of July, Washington withdrew his force across the mountains, and in the Valley of the Ohio, no flag floated but that of France.

In consequence of Governor Dinwiddie's report to the British Board of Trade, it was recommended by the Lords composing that Board, that a congress of colonial represen-

tatives should meet, and devise means for their general welfare. Accordingly seven colonial governors met deputies of the "Six Nations" at Albany, and signed a treaty with them. They also drew up, at Dr. Franklin's instance, a plan for a federal union of the English colonies, in time of war, the nature of the compact being that each province, whether attacked itself or not, should furnish its quota in men or money, or in both, so long as hostilities offensive or defensive should last, if undertaken for the general interest. The head of the confederation was to be a president, nominated by the king and advised by councillors selected from all the colonial assemblies. But the whole scheme fell through, for it was displeasing to the home government, as giving too much authority to the colonies, while in the latter it was inoperative, because the president had no means by which to enforce his commands upon the separate states.

In England, the care of American affairs was left to the Duke of Cumberland, and he, ever desirous of military glory, at once despatched General Braddock to America, 1775. to take command of all the forces. He brought with him two regiments of the line, while the squadron under Admiral Keppel, was ordered to aid the land operations. As soon as General Braddock arrived, in 1755, he called a conference of the governors of the several colonies, at Alexandria in Virginia, where plans for the future campaign were agreed upon. The attack upon the French was to be made at four points; Lawrence, who was now Lieutenant-Governor of Nova Scotia, was to expel the French from the Acadian isthmus, and the island of St. John; Colonel William Johnson, was to conduct an army of provincial militia and Indians, against Crown Point, on Lake Champlain; Governor Shirley, of Massachusetts, was directed to capture Niagara; while Braddock reserved to himself the capture of Fort du Quesne, and the expulsion of the French from the Ohio Valley.

All this time the home governments of England and France were nominally at peace, and even exchanged occasional assurances of pacific intentions. But the departure, for America,

of a British squadron, bearing troops, undeceived the French government, and orders were immediately issued that a fleet should be assembled at Brest, the command of which was given to M. Dubois de la Motte, who was to bring out to Quebec six battalions of veteran troops, in all about three thousand men, under the command of Baron Dieskau, an officer who had distinguished himself under Marshal Saxe, at the same time that General Braddock had served with distinction under the Duke of Cumberland.

The French fleet was, however watched by an English squadron, under Admiral Boscawen, who encountered three of the French vessels off the Banks of Newfoundland, and captured two of them, the *Alcide* and *Lys*. The rest of the fleet, favored by the fogs, succeeded in reaching Quebec. With it arrived the Marquis de Vaudreuil de Cavagnal, as successor to the Marquis du Quesne, who had requested his recall, preferring service in the navy to the cares of a dissatisfied and molested colony.

CHAPTER XI.

CAMPAIGNS.

1755.—Marquis de Vaudreuil.

Braddock's Plans.

Acadia.

Du Quesne.

Battle of Monongahela and death
of Braddock.

Shirley, Niagara.

Lyman & Johnson.

Dieskau.

Battle of Lake George.

Fort William-Henry.

Condition of Canada.

1756.—Declaration of War.

Marquis de Montcalm.

British Plans.

Siege of Oswego.

Winter of 1756—Famine.

1757.—Capture of Fort William-Henry.

Indian Atrocities.

Mr. Pitt—Promotions.

Howe and Wolfe.

THE Marquis de Vaudreuil was born in Quebec, in 1698, and was the third son of the former governor of that

1755. name. He had been for some time governor of Louisiana, and had acquired much experience in colonial affairs. His arrival at Quebec was hailed with satisfaction by the Canadians, who remembered his father's rule, and hoped for good government and prosperity under the son. M. Bigot, however, was still intendant and had succeeded in so complicating the machinery of government, that, in connection with the West India Company, he had become possessed of monopolies profitable to himself, but equally injurious to the colonists. The new viceroy found himself unable to cope with these powerful parties, and the more so, as New France was threatened by a powerful and immediate invasion, rendering it necessary that he should be on good terms with these civil officers, through whom he was obliged to draw his supplies and reinforcements for the distant out-posts of the colony.

Of the four expeditions planned by Braddock's council of war, at Alexandria, the first attempted was that on the side of Acadia. The expedition was commanded by Colonel Winslow, of Massachusetts, with a force of nearly two thousand men from that State. Embarked in forty-one vessels,

it left Boston, May 20th, 1755, and arrived at Chiegnecto, June 1st, where on landing it was joined by three hundred regulars sent from Halifax by Governor Lawrence. These forces at once commenced the march against Fort Beau Séjour, the commandant of which was M. de Vergor, a creature of M. Bigot, and who now received his first intimation of the approach of the British. During the preceding winter, he had assisted the Abbé le Loutre in depriving the Acadian refugees of the allowances afforded them by the crown; and in enriching himself by making fraudulent returns of articles required by his garrison. He had thus weakened his own hands, and was unable to give but the most trifling opposition to the English. These arrived in front of the fort on the 12th of June, and, after four days' siege, received its capitulation from De Vergor, who, with his regulars, was allowed to proceed to Louisbourg. The captured post was re-named Fort Cumberland, in honor of the commander-in-chief in England. A little fortress, at Bay Verte, occupied by only twenty men, was next taken, while the French themselves burned Fort St. John, and retreated to Louisbourg.

The Acadians were now finally expatriated by the British, and scattered amongst the other Anglo-American Colonies. They had refused to take the oath of allegiance to Great Britain, but the harsh treatment accorded them must be looked upon as altogether unjustifiable. Some, however, escaped forcible ejection, by going into voluntary exile and taking refuge amongst the French settlements on the continent.

The second expedition was that of Braddock against Fort du Quesne. Having collected his troops, amounting to about two thousand three hundred men, including the forty-fourth and forty-eighth regiments of the line, and twelve pieces of artillery, he commenced his march over the Alleghanies into the Ohio Valley, on the 10th of June, 1755. But his progress was slow through a wilderness country of forest, river, and mountain, and becoming impatient lest the French should receive reinforcements, he divided his little army. Leaving Colonel Dunbar with one thousand men to bring up the most of the artillery and baggage, the general pushed on

with twelve hundred of his best troops. But though energetic and brave, and a thorough European soldier, Braddock failed to appreciate the dangers and peculiarities of bush warfare. He despised the suggestions of Colonel Washington and other provincial officers, to send out scouts on the flanks and to the front of his force, to guard against surprise. Washington, who was serving as a staff-officer, pressed this point so earnestly, that the general became offended and ordered him to the command of the rear guard. On the 9th of July, the British reached the Monongahela, and at noon crossed it at a point about ten miles from Fort du Quesne. They were now upon a plain about half a mile wide, bounded on one side by the river and on the other by a gentle acclivity, which suddenly arose in high hills over which lay the route to the fort, through a rough and wooded country. The advanced guard, composed of two hundred regulars, was led by Colonel Gage, another corps two hundred strong followed, after which marched the main body under Braddock in person. The rear was commanded by Colonel Washington. In the meantime Indian scouts had early informed Contrecoeur, who still commanded at Du Quesne, of the force and whereabouts of the British. He accordingly resolved to attack them from ambush, and check their advance, and for this purpose selected as a suitable spot the hills surrounding the plain at the ford. On the morning of the 9th, he sent M. de Beaujeu with two hundred and fifty Canadians and six hundred Indians to occupy the thickets and hills covering the defiles, along which the British must pass. De Beaujeu was in the act of descending the slope into the plain just as Colonel Gage was about to ascend it, and before the former had completed the ambuscade he wished to form. But the British taken by surprise, were unable to sustain the galling fire which was opened upon them, and were obliged to fall back upon the main body. The French were thus enabled to gain the shelter they sought, and immediately every bush, tree, and rock spoke death to their foes, who were hemmed in by a semi-circle of fire. Braddock promptly brought forward the forty-fourth regiment, and endeavored to form it

in line
the F
tion,
now h
They
ing to
was in
dook l
gain t
ground
cert a
fell ha
French
gunne
shot u
shatter
spirit
the fie
hurried
the bat
freed I
Virgin
as the
the bar
fourth
conting
Dunbar
whence
loss to
eight h
seven w
tide of
among
much r
gained
pieces o
all his
being f

in line of battle upon the open plain, but the deadly aim of the French and Indians swept away the front of every formation, while the war-whoop of the savages, which the regulars now heard for the first time, filled them with consternation. They were obliged to fall back upon the forty-eighth, advancing to their aid under Colonel Burton; but the confusion was irremediable, and the voice and example of General Braddock himself urged them forward in vain. An attempt to gain the hills was unsuccessful, for the broken nature of the ground threw into disorder men accustomed to act in concert and with military precision. The fire of the artillery fell harmless upon the rocks and trees which sheltered the French, and from which they were enabled to pick off the gunners and officers. General Braddock had five horses shot under him, and was at last wounded by a ball which shattered his arm and passed through his lungs. His brave spirit galled by defeat, he desired to be left to die upon the field, but Colonel Gage placed him in a waggon and hurried him to the rear. He died on the third day after the battle, after having dictated a despatch in which he freed his officers from all blame in the late battle. The Virginian militia, under Washington, using the same tactics as the Canadians, held their ground better, and maintained the banks of the Monongahela, till the remnants of the forty-fourth and forty-eighth had passed over. The retreat was continued precipitately, even after meeting the reserve under Dunbar, until they reached Fort Cumberland, in Virginia, whence they were drafted to Philadelphia and Albany. The loss to the British in the battle of Monongahela was nearly eight hundred, including twenty-six officers killed and thirty-seven wounded, for they had made heroic efforts to stem the tide of disorder and defeat. The French lost about fifty, among the first killed of whom was M. de Beaujeu, a man much respected by both Canadians and Indians. The booty gained by the victors was immense, and included fifteen pieces of artillery and Braddock's military chest containing all his instructions from the English government. These, being forwarded to France, revealed to the French court

the full designs of the English with regard to New France. By their victory the French remained in possession of the Ohio Valley, and were enabled with impunity to harass the border settlements of Pennsylvania, Maryland, and Virginia, obliging the inhabitants to seek refuge towards the seaboard. The deepest dismay seized on all the English colonies.

Governor Shirley, of Massachusetts, organized the third expedition, which was to proceed against Niagara. He set out from Albany in July, but the news of the battle of Monongahela discouraged his militia, who deserted in great numbers, while the Iroquois, not willing to bring upon themselves the wrath of the French, objected to the passage of troops through their territory, pretending that it ruined the fur traffic. These hindrances prevented him from reaching Lake Ontario until the end of August, when the lateness of the season and the want of supplies led him to abandon the attack on Niagara, which the French had in the meantime been able to succor. Shirley, therefore, left seven hundred men under Colonel Mercer, to strengthen Oswego, and then retreated to Albany.

But while Braddock was being beaten, and Shirley making a fruitless march through the woods, a large force of nearly six thousand men was being concentrated at Albany, to operate against the French at Crown Point. This force was composed of militia from various States, and was commanded by General Lyman, with whom was associated Colonel William Johnson. The latter, by his fine bearing and genial sociality, had obtained an immense influence over the Indians of New York State, insomuch that he has been termed the "Tribune of the Six Nations." An evidence of his influence is found in the fact that, "although not a single Iroquois joined Braddock or Shirley, the entire Mohawk tribe attached themselves to the fortunes of Johnson, and Hendricks, their bravest Sachem, led three hundred of their warriors to his camp." Proceeding up the Hudson, General Lyman spent some time in the erection of Fort Edward, as a point on which to retreat, and as a safe depot for provisions; while Johnson pushed on to the head of Lake George, now so called for the first time.

In
broug
force
Canad
the we
disting
left h
plain a
prise
French
now th
positio
The ba
three
cautious
fall sud
thousan
the ori
William
to form
within
of the a
give th
himself
French
the Eng
the Brit
tained a
while C
killed. I
camp wi
tion with
Indians
where th
With his
force Jo
becoming
treuil.

In the meantime the news of the British advance had been brought to Baron Dieskau, at Crown Point, where he had a force of about three thousand men, composed of regulars, Canadians, and some one hundred Indians. Learning that the works at Fort Edward were not completed, and eager for distinction as well as to strike a decisive blow, Baron Dieskau left half of his force at Carillon, between Lakes Champlain and George, and proceeded with the other half to surprise Fort Edward. On the evening of September 7th, the French encamped within three miles of their destination, but now the Indians refused to advance against an intrenched position, saying they preferred to attack Johnson's force. The baron unwillingly assented, and dividing his army into three divisions—the regulars being in the centre—moved cautiously towards the mountains in the rear, purposing to fall suddenly upon the English, who were reported to be two thousand five hundred strong. Meanwhile Johnson learning the original object of Dieskau, had sent forward Colonel Williams with twelve hundred men and two hundred Indians, to form an ambuscade for the French on their return. When within four miles of Johnson's camp, Dieskau was informed of the approach of the English, and immediately prepared to give them the same reception which had been intended for himself. But again his Indian allies spoiled the plans of the French general, for refusing to fire upon their kindred with the English, they purposely showed themselves, and saved the British from being utterly destroyed. The French obtained an easy victory, but lost their leader, M. de St. Pierre, while Colonel Williams and Sachem Hendricks were both killed. Dieskau hoped by pursuing closely to enter Johnson's camp with the fugitives, but the latter had fortified his position with three cannon, the fire of which the Canadians and Indians could not withstand, but took shelter in the woods, where they kept up a harmless fire upon the British flanks. With his French regulars Dieskau made strenuous efforts to force Johnson's position, but was repeatedly repulsed, until becoming wounded, the command devolved upon M. de Montreuil. This officer succeeded in drawing off his men, and

conducting them back to Carillon. Baron Dieskau was left a prisoner with Johnson, who had also been wounded in the engagement. Between these two officers a firm friendship was cemented. Dieskau remained a prisoner in England until the end of the war, when he returned to France, and died of his wounds in 1767. Like Braddock, Dieskau had failed through underrating the peculiar difficulties and advantages of border warfare, and in placing too much reliance upon troops disciplined to act on open ground, whereas this very discipline was a disadvantage to them when obliged to fight in the forest.

The news of this victory caused great joy throughout New England, already depressed since Braddock's defeat. The home government rewarded Johnson with a baronetcy, and a pension of £5,000. He has been censured by some for not following up his success, by an attack upon Ticonderoga, as Carillon was called by the English. But having despatched an officer to ascertain the strength of the French, he learned that they were safely intrenched to the number of two thousand. He therefore satisfied himself with the erection of Fort William Henry on the site of his present position, and having supplied it and Fort Edward with requisite garrisons, retreated to Albany, and dismissed his army to their respective provinces.

Thus the three principal enterprises undertaken by the British had signally failed, and the French remained in possession of all the territory held by them at the beginning of the year. Although Beau Séjour had been taken, the surrounding open country was overrun by French parties. On the other hand, the defeat of Braddock had fallen with disastrous effect upon the Anglo-American colonies. At an immense expense—the expedition to Lake George alone cost £80,000—they had prosecuted the war, and at the end of the year beheld Canada enjoying all the advantages of peace, while they were a prey to all the horrors of border warfare. Bands of savages and Canadians burst upon the English settlements at intervals, from Nova Scotia to Virginia, and

subm
scalp
TH
coun
an el
paigr
upon
Ticon
Detro
their
rende

Me
ters n
by th
famin
year 1
men h
and ex
colony
that th
inhabi
was it
campe
the Ca
best st
French
gently
and pr
should

All t
the tw
ever, M
a note
destruc

1756.

tained t

submitted the country to fire, and the inhabitants to the scalping-knife, or imprisonment.

The Atlantic colonies, thoroughly alarmed, held a grand council of war at New York, December 12th, 1755, at which an elaborate plan was sketched out for the next year's campaign. Quebec was to be threatened, armed vessels launched upon Lake Ontario against Frontenac and Niagara, while Ticonderoga and Crown Point were to be again attacked. Detroit, Du Quesne, and Mackinaw were to be deprived of their connection with Montreal, and thus be obliged to surrender.

Meanwhile the French troops had gone into winter-quarters near Montreal. Although Canada had not been molested by the presence of an armed foe, a more terribly enemy, famine, was beginning to make its appearance. During the year 1755, just closing, the crops had been neglected, the men having been drafted off to supply the necessary garrisons and expeditions against the enemy, while so much of the colony's resources had been withdrawn to furnish the troops, that there was not sufficient food left in the country for the inhabitants, and many died of starvation. Yet no sooner was it known that the English were preparing to renew the campaign in the following spring, on a grander scale, than the Canadians resolutely set about placing the colony in the best state of defence. The viceroy in his despatches to the French court represented the condition of Canada, and urgently demanded assistance in soldiers, munitions of war, and provisions, and especially that an experienced officer should be sent out to supply the place of Baron Dieskau.

All this time war had not been formally declared between the two governments in Europe. On December 21st, however, M. de Rouillé, the foreign minister at Paris, addressed a note to Mr. Fox, in England, demanding reparation for the destruction of French vessels, and for all losses incurred by the French at the hands of the English. January 1756. 13th, 1756, Mr. Fox answered, that no restitution could be made to France, so long as the latter maintained the chain of forts to the north-west of the Alleghanies,

and that England had done nothing but what was in just retaliation for like acts of the French towards the English colonies in time of peace.

The consequence was, that Louis XV. at once prepared for the fray, while England was already engaged in warlike equipments for the ensuing campaign. Declaration of war was made by England on the 17th of May, by France on the 16th of June. The latter state sent out soldiers, provisions, and money to Quebec, while the Marquis de Montcalm was selected to succeed Baron Dieskau, with the rank of major-general. He arrived in Canada, about the middle of May, 1756, with two battalions, comprising about one thousand men and four hundred recruits. Other reinforcements following, Montcalm at length found himself at the head of four thousand regulars, which constituted the bulk of the French forces sent to Canada while the war lasted. Among the officers who came out with Montcalm, were M. de Lévis, and M. De Bougainville.

General Montcalm, at once proceeded to Montreal, to consult with the governor on the requisite measures to be taken for the safety of the province. It was arranged to form two principal camps, the one at Carillon or Ticonderoga, to check any British advance from Fort Edward; and the other at Frontenac, to watch Oswego, at which place also the English were amassing troops and war material, it being the object of the latter to gain control of Lakes Champlain and Ontario. M. Pouchot, an experienced officer, was despatched to Niagara, with one battalion to fortify that post, while two battalions were sent to Frontenac with like instructions. One thousand Canadians and Indians kept open the communication between these posts, and the command of that frontier was entrusted to M. de Bourlemaque. At Carillon, M. de Lévis held command with three thousand men, one half of whom were regulars. Another officer with a force of Canadians and Indians, was sent along the Acadian frontier, and in the west M. Dumas replaced M. de Contrecoeur. Louisbourg, in Cape Breton, had a garrison of eleven hundred men, to which a reinforcement was sent in a French frigate,

but v
 priva
 On
 to aie
 resol
 to ra
 Lake
 Valle
 attac
 make
 Chau
 Lord
 comm
 arrive
 Wh
 the ar
 opene
 the Ir
 tempt
 despat
 to des
 a chain
 One o
 warlik
 the go
 harass
 in con
 who w
 vision
 both F
 in rea
 at Alb
 Mor
 superi
 tages
 ments
 Front
 which

but when near her destination she fell a prey to an English privateer.

On the British side, the House of Commons voted £115,000 to aid the colonies in arming their militia, of which it was resolved, by an assembly of colonial governors at New York, to raise ten thousand, to operate against the French forts on Lake Camplain, six thousand against Niagara and the Ohio Valley, while three thousand were to proceed directly to the attack of Fort du Quesne. Two thousand more were to make a demonstration farther to the east, by way of the Chaudière, for the purpose of dividing the French forces. Lord Loudon, the governor of Virginia, was given the chief command of all the British forces, while General Abercromby arrived from England with two regiments.

While these preparations were being considered, and before the arrival of Montcalm, the Canadian governor had already opened the campaign. In order to prepossess the minds of the Iroquois in favor of the French, he laid the project of attempting the capture of Oswego, and as early as March, 1756, despatched a force of three hundred men under M. de Lery, to destroy some small posts which the English maintained as a chain of communication between Oswego and Schenectady. One of these, Fort Bull, was taken, and a large quantity of warlike stores destroyed. Following up such expeditions, the governor sent M. de Villiers with nine hundred men to harass the British force at Oswego. Early in July they came in contact with an English party under Colonel Bradstreet, who was returning, after having successfully convoyed provisions to Oswego. A battle ensued which is claimed by both French and English. However, Bradstreet succeeded in reaching the Hudson, and warned General Abercromby at Albany, of the danger in which Oswego was placed.

Montcalm was indefatigable in moving from point to point superintending the strengthening of forts, noting the advantages of the country, and gaining intelligence of the movements of the British. On the 29th of July he arrived at Frontenac to undertake in person the reduction of Oswego, which interrupted the communication between Canada and

Louisiana. By the 8th of August the whole of the French army was transported to Sackett's Harbor, and amounted to three thousand one hundred men, including fourteen hundred regulars. On the tenth the little army arrived within a mile of their destination, and the next day commenced the attack.

The British works consisted of two small forts, and Oswego proper. One fortlet, "Ontario," stood on a plateau within a fork formed by Lake Ontario and the Oswego River, the other, "George," was situated on a height several hundred yards from Fort Oswego, which it commanded by its position. Each of these had a few cannon, while "Oswego" proper mounted seventeen cannon, and fifteen howitzers. These three works had a garrison of about two thousand men, under Colonel Mercer. The French opened the siege by the bombardment of Fort Ontario, which, under the personal direction of Colonel Mercer, replied briskly until their ammunition failing, they were obliged to spike their guns and retire to Fort Oswego. The French immediately occupied the forsaken post, and from it opened fire upon the main fort. Other batteries and works were erected, and on the 14th it became evident that the place was untenable. Colonel Mercer had fallen, and the besieged discouraged by this, as well as the unceasing fire of the French, offered to surrender. At 11 a.m. the capitulation was signed, and the garrison, seven hundred and eighty strong, with one hundred women and children were taken prisoners. The French obtained seven armed vessels, carrying from eight to eighteen guns each, two hundred batteaux, one hundred and seven cannon, fourteen mortars, muskets, and stores of all kinds, with five stand of colors, and the garrison chest containing eighteen thousand francs. The French loss was eighty killed and wounded, that of the English amounted to one hundred and fifty. All the fortifications were razed to the ground in the presence of the Iroquois chiefs, whom this act conciliated, while the French had no men to spare for its garrison. The triumph of Montcalm was stained by the atrocities of the Indians upon the prisoners. Disappointed in their expecta-

tion
above
the
Mc
T
com
Th
com
dep
I
the
sta
fur
bre
peo
trik
our
floc
ing
pen
num
Jac
vive
add
tlem
mor
civi
king
tion
prio
men
calle
igno
N
17
the

tions of plunder, they fell upon the prisoners and massacred about one hundred, and were only persuaded to desist from the slaughter by the promise of rich presents on the part of Montcalm.

This victory created great joy throughout Canada, while it completely paralyzed the motions of the English for the year. Their other expeditions were abandoned, and their efforts confined to guarding the frontier settlements against the depredations of the savages.

During the winter of 1756-7 Canada suffered severely, for the crops had again failed, and famine more bitter than ever stared the people in the face. The intendant was obliged to furnish the bakers with grain from the king's stores, by whom bread was to be dealt out in small portions to the famishing people; who greedily snatched it from the hands of the distributors. In Quebec the allowance was reduced to four ounces a day per head. Meanwhile numbers of the Acadians flocked into the province, begging for sustenance, and offering to die with arms in their hands against any foe, in recompense for food. Spreading over the colony, part of their number settled in parishes, such as those of Acadie, St. Jacques, Nicolet, and Bécancour; while of the rest, the survivors were incorporated with the general population. To add to the misery of famine, the small-pox attacked the settlements, and the Abenakis were all but destroyed. But more fatal still to Canada were the unblushing frauds of her civil officers, who, with Bigot at their head, robbed both king and people. Stores sent out from France for distribution to the colonists, were sold to them only at enormous prices, the unlawful gains passing into the pockets of the members of the "Society" as this association of thieves was called. Of these frauds the home government was either ignorant, or too careless to heed them.

Notwithstanding all these causes for discouragement, the French never hesitated to strike a blow where practicable. On the 23rd of February, 1757, a force of fifteen hundred men under M. Rigaud, a brother of the governor, left Montreal for the purpose of surprising Fort

William Henry, which was said to contain large stores of war material and provisions. The winter was unusually severe, and the French were obliged to travel sixty leagues of the way on snow-shoes, with their provisions on sledges, passing the nights on bearskins laid on the snow, and sheltered by a piece of canvas. The fort, however, was too strong to be taken by storm, and M. Rigaud contented himself with the destruction of all the outworks, mills, and buildings surrounding the fort, as well as a large number of batteaux, and four armed vessels.

In the meantime Lord Loudon, at a council held in Boston, January, 1757, proposed the reduction of Louisbourg. On the 9th of July he was joined at Halifax by Admiral Holborn with a fleet of fourteen line-of-battle ships, the whole land force amounting to thirteen regiments of regulars, with the requisite artillery. But the expedition remained inactive till August, when hearing that a large French fleet, bearing reinforcements, had reached Cape Breton, it was resolved to abandon the enterprise, and Lord Loudon returned to New York.

No sooner had the news of Loudon's departure for Louisbourg reached Montcalm, than he determined upon the reduction of Fort William Henry. Carillon was already occupied by two thousand men; a battalion was located at St. John's on the Richelieu, another at Chambly, while two more were garrisoned at Quebec and Montreal. Although the Canadians were engaged in field labor they promptly responded to the call of the governor, and by the end of July Montcalm found himself at the head of nearly eight thousand troops, including some sixteen hundred Indians, collected from thirty-two different tribes. Montcalm hurried forward to Carillon to reconnoitre, leaving M. de Lévis to bring on the troops. French scouting parties were successful in confining the English to their forts, and in gaining possession of Lake George. On the 2nd of August Montcalm arrived in front of "William Henry," which was well garrisoned, and under the command of Colonel Munroe. Four thousand British were, however, encamped at the distance of a day's march from the fort, un-

der General Webb, but he cowardly left his brother officer to his fate. When summoned to surrender, Munroe gallantly replied "I will defend my trust to the last extremity." The siege was accordingly hastened, for the scantiness of provisions would not allow Montcalm to waste any time. The troops were arranged so as to completely cut off the approach of any reinforcements. For four days an incessant fire from batteries and trenches was maintained, the besieged replying briskly and promptly. In vain did Colonel Munroe beg Webb to send him relief, the only answer he received was a letter exaggerating the strength of the French, and advising him to surrender. But this the brave old colonel refused to do, until his ammunition was nearly exhausted, and half of his cannon burst. On the 9th of August a flag of truce was unfurled from the fortress, and in a short time the terms of capitulation were arranged. These allowed the garrison to march out with all the honors of war, and return to their own country, with their arms, baggage, and one field-piece, on condition that they would not serve against the French or their Indian allies during the existing war. It was also agreed that all French prisoners of war in the British colonies should be sent to Carillon within four months.

But like that of Oswego, the capture of Fort William Henry was tarnished by the excesses of the Indians. Maddened by liquor, which the English had neglected to spill before leaving the fort, and thirsting for blood, they waylaid the retreating English in the forest, when scarcely a mile on their way, and despite the efforts of M. de Lévis and the French escort, massacred a great number of the unfortunate prisoners, stripping them of everything. All the exertions of Montcalm and his officers were required to stay the butchery, and only six hundred of the party succeeded in reaching Fort Edward. The savages took two hundred to Montreal, where the governor ransomed them from their captors, while the remnant of four hundred, under a strong escort, were despatched to the English lines.

This victory was invaluable to the French, in the large quantity of stores the fort contained, but more especially in

giving them the command of Lakes Champlain and Geroge, and cementing the treaty which, in the beginning of the year, had been made with the Indians. But it could not be followed up, for the militia were obliged to return to their homes to secure their crops. These, however, had again failed, and the ensuing winter was one of increased misery to Canadians.

The Fall of Fort William Henry was a severe blow to the New England colonies, and so fearful were they of Montcalm's appearance on their borders, that the militia of the several states was put under requisition, while settlers westward of the Connecticut river had orders to destroy their waggons and drive in their cattle.

In England, the above French successes, but more than all the culpable conduct of Lord Loudon, created a storm of indignation against the ministry of the Duke of

1757. Newcastle, by whom the appointments in America had been made. He was forced to resign, and Mr.

Pitt, afterwards Earl of Chatham, was looked to as the only one who could retrieve the national honor. With the king's permission, he at once elevated men to the position of commanders, on the score of youth, energy, and ability. Colonel Amherst was made a major-general, and given the command of the force destined for the assault of Louisbourg, while under him Whitmore, Lawrence and James Wolfe, were made brigadier-generals. The conquest of the Ohio Valley was assigned to Forbes, while General Abercromby was to act against Ticonderoga and Crown Point, with Lord Howe as second in command, upon whom Pitt chiefly relied for the success of the expedition. Wolfe, though only thirty-one years of age, having been born at Westerham, Kent, in 1726, had been eighteen years in the army, and had served in the wars of the Continent, being present at the battles of Dettingen and Fontenoy. At twenty-two he was made a lieutenant-colonel, and now was raised to the rank of general.

The above strenuous efforts on the part of Britain for the conquest of Canada, were a tacit compliment to the bravery and resolution of the French in that province.

1758.

On t

175

where
appoi
elevel
two s
ports
bourg
of th
Druc
made
landin
His g
and r
under
chore
frigat
passag
On
Gener
town,
they

CHAPTER XII.

CAMPAIGNS.

1758. Capture of **Louisbourg**.
 Abercromby's defeat at **Ticon-**
deroga.
 Bradstreet takes Frontenac.
 French Excursions—Rogers.
 Forbes takes **Du Quesne**, Pitts-
 burg.
 Results of the Campaign.

1758. Distress in Canada.
 Censur—Plan of next Campaign.
 1759. British Plans.
 Prideaux—Johnson—Niagara.
 Gen. Amherst—Fort George.
 French abandon Ticonderoga and
 Fort Frederic,
 Rogers at Lake St. Francis.

On the 19th of February, 1758, the English fleet, having on board General Amherst and an army of ten **1758.** thousand men, left Portsmouth, and after a stormy voyage, arrived at Halifax on the 28th of May, where Admiral Boscawen was awaiting it. The entire force appointed for the reduction of Louisbourg, consisted of eleven thousand six hundred troops; and a fleet of twenty-two ships of the line, fifteen frigates, and numerous transports for the conveyance of the army. It arrived off Louisbourg on the 2nd June, but for several days the roughness of the sea prevented any landing being attempted. De Drucor, the French commander of the point of attack, had made the best defence he could, and covered the practical landing-places with masked batteries and other obstructions. His garrison consisted of three thousand regular troops and militia, and a few Indians, while in the harbor, and under the protection of the guns of the fortress, were anchored six line of battle ships and two frigates, with three frigates sunken at the entrance to the port to prevent the passage of the English fleet.

On the 8th the left division of the English army, under General Wolfe, effected a landing about four miles from the town, under a heavy fire from the French batteries, which they took at the point of the bayonet. Pressing after the

retreating French, they inflicted severe loss upon them, and invested Louisbourg the same day. The besieged made a stout resistance, and not their fortress was a heap of ruins, and the ships in the harbor taken or destroyed did De Drucor offer to surrender. Until the 25th of July the siege was maintained in all its rigor, and on the 26th, when the garrison had no place for shelter or rest, the capitulation was signed, and Louisbourg, with all Cape Breton and Prince Edward Island, passed into the hands of the English. With this stronghold fell the French rule on the Atlantic seaboard, and the way was now clear for a fleet to ascend the St. Lawrence to Quebec. Halifax being the English naval station, Louisbourg was abandoned, and although the harbor still affords shelter to mariners, only a few hovels now stand upon the site of so much fierce contention. The British took in succession the small settlements along the Gulf of St. Lawrence and the Bay of Fundy, and left small garrisons in possession.

While Amherst and Wolfe were gaining laurels in Cape Breton, General Abercromby, as the successor of Lord Loudon, was preparing the largest force yet seen in America for the attack upon the French forts situated on Lake Champlain. Ticonderoga, or as the French called it, Carillon, situated on the La Chute river which flows between Lakes George and Champlain, was the first point to be taken, as its possession by the French effectually barred the way of the English to Montreal. Fort Frederic stood on Crown Point, on the west shore of Lake Champlain, about midway in its length. By the first of July, Abercromby's army, composed of over six thousand regulars and nine thousand militia, with four hundred Indians under Sir William Johnson, was encamped on the site of Fort William Henry, at the southern extremity of Lake George. On the 5th of July, it was embarked in one thousand and thirty-five boats, with the artillery on rafts, and with bands playing, colors unfurled to the lake breezes, and confident hopes of victory, proceeded on its way to Ticonderoga. Second in command to General Abercromby was the youthful and gal-

lant Lord Howe, who had been especially appointed to this expedition, and upon whom Pitt really relied for its success.

In the meantime General Montcalm had not been idle. Fully informed of the movements of his powerful enemy, he, with his able officers De Lévis and Bourlemaque, had collected all the available force the colony could spare, and which did not exceed five thousand men, including regulars, militia and Indians. The fort was built on a bold headland, protected on the east by Lake Champlain, on the south by the river La Chute, and on the north by marshes, so that the west afforded the only direction in which an assault could be made. Across this face of the fort, at the distance of half a mile from it, Montcalm marked out his lines, which he fortified with felled trees and intrenchments of earth. The possession of these "Gates of Canada," was of vital importance to the French, and they resolved to defend their post at all hazards.

On the morning of the 6th of July, the advanced guard of the British, under the active Colonel Bradstreet landed safely, and meeting no opposition, was followed by the entire army. So dense, however, was the forest, that progress was but slow, and even a detachment of three hundred French troops, which had been called in by their general, lost their way, and came suddenly upon the centre of the English army, led by Lord Howe. Although worn out with fatigue, they fought bravely, and did not surrender until half their number was killed. But the English suffered an irreparable loss in the death of Lord Howe, who was killed at the commencement of the skirmish. On the morning of the 8th, the British were massed in force in front of the French intrenchments, which being covered by the fallen trees, deceived the English engineer sent to inspect them, and on his report of the character of the French defences, Abercromby decided to carry them by storm, without bringing up his artillery. This resolve proved his ruin, for while the solid earthen breastworks protected the defences, the slope in front, for nearly one hundred yards, was covered with felled trees, laid close together, whose pointed branches were intended to throw into disorder the attacking foe. From one o'clock, till five in the evening, did

the British, in solid columns, strive to force this barrier. As often as the attack was renewed, so often were they beaten back, for no sooner did their heads appear above the trees than the well-directed fire of the French cut down officers and men by hundreds. The valor of the assailants only proved their destruction. Murray's Highlanders, the celebrated "Black Watch," alone were successful in gaining the breast-work, only to perish, for the greater part of the officers, and half of the gallant men were slain or severely wounded. Beaten back, they formed only to renew the onset, and sacrifice themselves to the incompetency of a general, upon defences, which the fire of artillery would have quickly destroyed. After four hours' such fighting, the English, thoroughly dejected, commenced to retreat. The retreat became a disorderly flight to the boats, and only for the coolness of Colonel Bradstreet, who with a small force protected the landing, many of the fugitives would have been drowned in the lake. Abercromby made his way to the head of Lake George, where he intrenched himself in his former camp. He had lost in this engagement nearly two thousand men, mostly regulars, including one hundred and twenty-six officers, while the French loss was three hundred and seventy-seven, killed and wounded, including no less than thirty-eight officers. To counterbalance the late misfortune in some measure, it was resolved to attack Fort Frontenac, and to this duty Colonel Bradstreet was assigned. Proceeding to the Oneida Portage, on the former site of which Rome now stands, he procured the command of two thousand seven hundred militia from General Stanwyx, and accompanied by fifty Onondagas, under Chief "Red Head," advanced to Lake Ontario, by way of the Oswego River. On the 25th of August, 1758, he found himself in front of Fort Frontenac, which was built in the form of a quadrangle, defended by twenty cannon and sixteen small mortars, and garrisoned by only one hundred and twenty men, under M. de Noyau. This officer, however, would not surrender, until the cannonade of his enemy rendered his post no longer tenable. The English captured many cannon, quantities of small arms, a large store of provisions, and nine

vess
all
bo
par
sco
U
ing
Ind
war
one
ster
thes
Fren
nine
In
was
Phil
hun
Was
labor
cons
men
Fort
ling
litte
to t
Que
this
purp
land
But
lost
take
For
led
able
wit
Eri

vessels, several of which were laden with rich furs. Burning all the vessels but two, which he retained to convey away his booty, Bradstreet blew up and abandoned the fort, after paroling the prisoners. He retreated across the lake, and soon afterwards rebuilt Fort Bull.

In the meantime Montcalm employed his troops in harrasing Abercromby, sending out detachments of Canadians and Indians, which scoured the country to the walls of Fort Edward; on one occasion, capturing a convoy of provisions of one hundred and fifty waggons, and massacring the teamsters to the number of one hundred and sixteen. In one of these excursions, meeting with Rogers and his rangers, the French were badly beaten, with a loss of one hundred and ninety men.

In the Ohio Valley, an English force under General Forbes, was aiming to strike a blow at French authority. Leaving Philadelphia on the 30th of June, 1758, at the head of fifteen hundred regulars and five thousand militia, in which Colonel Washington held a command, he commenced the long and laborious march over the Alleghanies. This necessitated the construction of a new road, and September had already commenced before the English arrived within ninety miles of Fort du Quesne. Their general, who was slowly dying of a lingering disease, had to be carried the most of the way in a litter. Halting at Raystown, he sent forward Colonel Bouquet to take post at Loyal Hanning, forty-five miles from Du Quesne. Learning that the French were weakly garrisoned, this officer hoped to take the fort by surprise, and for this purpose despatched Major Grant with eight hundred Highlanders, and a company of Virginian militia to reconnoitre. But being discovered by the French, Grant was attacked and lost three hundred, killed and wounded, and was himself taken prisoner. The news of this disaster reaching General Forbes, he at once pushed forward, his advanced guard being led by Washington. The French convinced that they were unable to hold the fort against the English force, blew it up, and withdrew with their artillery to Fort Machault, near Lake Erie. On the 25th of November, the British took possession

of the deserted site, and set about rebuilding the fort, to which they gave the name of Fort Pitt, in honor of the "Great Commoner." The City of Pittsburg now flourishes where Du Quesne once asserted French sway.

The campaign of 1758 closed in favor of the British. The capture of Fort du Quesne cut off all communication between the French in the Mississippi and those on the St. Lawrence; the destruction of Frontenac gave the English the control of Lake Ontario, while the fall of Louisbourg had left the way to Quebec clear for their fleet. The defeat of General Abercromby had, for the present, delayed further disaster to Canada, but Montcalm felt that the end was near, and that another campaign under a skilful leader must assure the downfall of French dominion on the St. Lawrence.

During the winter of 1758-9 the French suffered untold privations. The crops had been less than those of preceding years, and a famine more stringent than ever stared the people in the face. Appeals to France for assistance were unavailing, the ministry refusing to send out vessels with either food or men, lest the transports should fall into the hands of the British. As a consequence, the scarcity became so great that horses had to be killed for the use of the troops at Montreal and Quebec. Meanwhile Bigot and his "Society" were growing wealthy, obliging the people to give famine prices for the little there was in the government stores, and which, in time of scarcity, should have been at the disposal of the inhabitants. M. de Vaudreuil, in anticipation of the coming campaign, issued proclamations exhorting the people to renewed sacrifices, and ordering the militia to be ready at a moment's notice. In January a census was taken, which gave the population as eighty-five thousand, of which fifteen thousand two hundred and twenty-nine were returned between the ages of sixteen and sixty, as capable of bearing arms. Of these, however, some were obliged to till the fields, while the balance would have to be divided over much territory and to various points. Although Montcalm foresaw the fate which was in reserve for Canada, he never faltered in his duty, nor left anything undone, whereby he might strengthen its de-

fence
and s
view
At
dispo

175

them
hazan
lieu.
Lawr
desce

On
accom
begun
Amh
Fren
Willi
Gene
rema
Gene

Th
deau
Sir V
The
with
balan
Osw
This
the r
comm
whic
he in
Fren
aid h
is str
the r

fences, superintending the fortifications, disposing the troops, and saving from a scanty stock all the provisions he could, in view of the impending struggle.

At a council of war, held at Montreal, in May, 1759, the disposition of the several commanders was decided upon.

Montcalm was appointed to Quebec, Bourlemaque to Lake Champlain, with orders to blow up Ticonderoga, and also Fort Frederic, if unable to maintain them, and then retire to Isle aux Noix, and hold it at all hazards, and thus bar the way of the English down the Richelieu. M. de la Corne was stationed on the bank of the St. Lawrence above Montreal, to molest any force which might descend from Lake Ontario.

On the British side, the campaign of 1759 was intended to accomplish what that of the previous year had so successfully begun. General Abercromby was superseded by General Amherst, who, it was hoped, would succeed in forcing the French lines at Champlain. To General Prideaux and Sir William Johnson was allotted the reduction of Niagara, while General Stanwix was sent to reduce the line of French forts remaining between the Ohio Valley and Lake Erie. But to General Wolfe was entrusted the expedition against Quebec.

The campaign opened with the advance of General Prideaux with nearly four thousand troops, accompanied by Sir William Johnson in command of one thousand Iroquois. The route was to Oswego, where Colonel Haldimand was left with a strong detachment to reconstruct the fort. The balance of the armament led by Prideaux and Johnson left Oswego by lake, and on the 7th of July arrived off Niagara. This fort was situated on the southern point formed between the river Niagara and Lake Ontario. Pouchot, the French commander, no sooner learned the arrival of the British, which was the first warning he had of their approach, than he immediately despatched swift runners to Detroit and the French posts on Lake Erie for assistance. Relying upon prompt aid he refused the summons to surrender, saying, "My post is strong, my garrison is faithful, and the longer I hold out the more I will win the esteem of the enemy." Prideaux at

once opened a vigorous fire upon the fort, while his boats covering the lake in front, prevented the approach of assistance from Frontenac, which had been rebuilt. Bravely did Pouchot hold out, although the bombardment was at times so hot, that the besieged could only find shelter beneath the covered way of the ramparts. On the 19th Prideaux was killed by the bursting of a mortar, and the command devolved upon Johnson. The reinforcements expected by Pouchot were on their way, but the news of their approach had been brought to Johnson by his Indian scouts, and he determined to attack them before they should reach his lines. For this purpose he formed a strong ambuscade on the road they were to take from Lake Erie to Ontario. They easily fell into the trap, and, although they fought bravely, were soon overpowered by superior numbers. The greater part were slain, while D'Aubrey their leader, with all his officers who were alive, were taken prisoners. Returning to his lines, Sir William at once sent a flag of truce to inform Pouchot of the fate of his reinforcement, and urging him to surrender without further bloodshed. When convinced of the truth of the information, he at once accepted the terms offered, and at the head of his small garrison of six hundred men marched out with all the honors of war, and laid down their arms on the lake shore. The women and children were to be conducted to France, and the garrison to New York in safety from any injury from the Indians. This was faithfully performed, in marked contrast to the culpable negligence of Montcalm at Fort William Henry, in not providing a sufficient escort.

While Prideaux and Johnson were yet on their way from Oswego to Niagara, De la Corne, leaving Fort Frontenac, fell suddenly upon Colonel Haldimand's detachment, and during the 5th and 6th of July, made desperate efforts to expel the English from their position. But he was defeated and obliged to retrace his steps.

The capture of Niagara and the defeat of D'Aubrey effectually cut off the Ohio valley from Canada, and the French

for
Ge
V
Ge
nea
com
tho
fou
Tio
yea
intr
to t
the
De
siege
mai
ener
with
min
cate
sion
invc
over
repa
assa
that
lish
to th
of t
cann
nava
shou
wou
nece
the
the
spen
of T

forts in the former region speedily fell into the hands of General Stanwyx.

While Sir William Johnson was waylaying D'Aubrey, General Amherst was laying the foundation of Fort George, near Fort William Henry, and on the 21st of July having completed his preparations, embarked his army of eleven thousand troops, half of which were regulars, and with fifty-four cannon, proceeded down Lake George to the attack of Ticonderoga. Following the same route as Abercromby the year before, General Amherst soon found himself before the intrenchments of the French. The latter at once retreated to the fort, and the English occupied the ground vacated by them. Cannonading was now maintained on both sides, and De Bourlemaque knowing he could not sustain a regular siege, and that the fort was untenable, abandoned it with the main body of his army, leaving four hundred men to keep the enemy employed, which they did for three days. They then withdrew after loading and pointing the guns, and laying a mine to blow up the defences, while a lighted fuse communicated with the powder magazine. Soon a tremendous explosion took place, and all the buildings of the fort were involved in flames. When the danger was thought to be over, the English set about extinguishing the fires, and repairing the fort, while boats were built with which to assail Fort Frederic; but a party of rangers soon discovered that the French had abandoned this post also, and established themselves firmly on Isle aux Noix, at the entrance to the Richelieu. The force of De Bourlemaque now consisted of three thousand five hundred men, one hundred pieces of cannon, and four armed vessels commanded by experienced naval officers. It was necessary that General Amherst should dislodge the French from their position, unless he would leave an enemy in his rear, and to attempt this it was necessary to have a sufficient flotilla. Accordingly, before the preparations were finished, winter began to set in and the British were obliged to go into quarters. They, however, spent the time in enlarging and strengthening the defences of Ticonderoga, Fort Frederic and Fort George.

CHAPTER XIII.

THE SIEGE OF QUEBEC, 1759.

English Armament.

Quebec—Defences.

Fireships—Monckton—Cook.

Wolfe's Efforts and Defeat.

Reconnoitring—Townshend's Plan.

"Wolfe's Cove"—Preparations.

Dropping down the tide.

Scaling the Heights.

French line of battle.

English line of battle.

Battle of **Abraham's Plains.**

Death of Wolfe.

Death of Montcalm.

Surrender.

General de Lévis.

General Murray.

THE third expedition of the campaign of 1759, and the most important, for it aimed at the heart of Canada, was that by way of the St. Lawrence against Quebec, under the leadership of General Wolfe. Early in the year an army of eight thousand men was assembled at Louisbourg, composed of three divisions under Generals Monckton, Townshend, and Murray. The fleet consisted of twenty-two men-of-war, with an equal number of frigates and armed vessels, and was commanded by Admiral Saunders. On the 7th of June this large fleet put to sea, and after a safe passage up the St. Lawrence, anchored off the Island of Orleans, where the troops were disembarked, and Wolfe took up his head-quarters.

No better position could he have from which to behold the magnitude of the work that he had undertaken. Full in view arose the bold cliffs on the northern banks of the river, surmounted by the City of Quebec, which like the eyrie of the eagle seemed to rest in proud security upon the lofty eminence, with its churches and convents of stone, its citadel-ramparts bristling with cannon, and the massive walls of the Castle of St. Louis towering from the very edge of the precipice. On the opposite bank arose the high promontory of Point Lévis, while the river contracted to less than a mile in width, flowed with deep and rapid current between its steep banks. Above the city the lofty and rugged slopes could be seen extending for many a league on both sides of the river,

Just below the city, and washing its rocky base, the St. Charles emptied its waters into the St. Lawrence, while eight miles below, the Montmorency, after plunging over the steep precipice, also mingled its flood with that of the greater river.

To defend Quebec the heroic Montcalm had employed all the means at his disposal to render these grand defences of nature impregnable. The mouth of the St. Charles was closed by a boom of masts chained together, and anchored firmly in their place, while in front and within the boom barges and sunken merchant vessels platformed together supported a battery of heavy guns, pointed so as to sweep the waters in front. The high bank of the St. Lawrence between the St. Charles and the Montmorency was covered with batteries and intrenchments, while the ford across the Montmorency three miles from its mouth, was fortified and guarded by a strong force. Above the city every landing-place as far as Cape Rouge, a distance of nine miles, was strongly intrenched and protected with cannon. At Beauport and Charlesbourg the reserve was stationed. Altogether thirteen thousand French troops held the approaches to the city on the east, north, and west. Colonel de Bougainville guarded the western side of Quebec, General de Lévis the banks of the Montmorency, while the Marquis de Montcalm, as commander-in-chief, watched the movements of the enemy from the bank of the St. Lawrence.

The objects of the two commanders were very different. Montcalm acted on the defensive, hoping to prolong the struggle until the succeeding winter should drive the British fleet from the river, and force them to give up their design. On the other hand, Wolfe strove to draw the French General from his intrenchments, and compel him to come to open battle, and thus at a blow decide the fate of Canada.

During the night of the 26th six fire-ships were sent down the tide from Quebec, to damage the British fleet, but a few boats well manned with sailors put off from the fleet, and fastening grappling-irons to the burning hulls, towed them to shore without doing their intended injury,

On the 29th General Monckton with his division assailed and captured the heights of Point Lévis, and erected a battery which, by its destructive fire, soon marred the beauty of Quebec, destroying among other buildings the venerable cathedral, with all its souvenirs of the past. Admiral Saunders also sought a safer harbor for his fleet above the city, in case of stormy weather, thus forcing the French fleet to ascend the river towards Montreal. As the French had removed all the buoys from the river, it was necessary to make new soundings, and to this duty, requiring great care, the celebrated navigator, James Cook, was appointed, who now held the rank of sailing-master in the English fleet. It is worthy of attention that De Bougainville also, who fought under Montcalm, afterwards made the voyage of the world.

Wolfe constantly reconnoitred Montcalm's position, with the hope of finding some assailable point. He established a large force behind strong intrenchments on the left bank of the Montmorency, to watch the French, but it was fruitful in nothing but sharp skirmishes. He despaired at length of being able to force Montcalm's lines in this quarter, and in company with Admiral Saunders ran the gauntlet of the French batteries, for the purpose of examining the banks above the city, but here he could find nothing that promised any better success. Everywhere the banks were high and precipitous, and strongly intrenched, while vigilant sentinels watched every movement of the English. Some letters, however, fell into the hands of Wolfe about this time, detailing the wretched condition of affairs in the colony, which led him to determine upon a bold attack on the front of the French lines, along the St. Lawrence, between the St. Charles and the Montmorency. Possibly he might be able to force back the left of Montcalm's line, and thus compel him to fight.

Every preparation having been completed, on the 31st of July, a feint was made of attacking the French position along the Montmorency, with the hope of calling away the French main body from the real point of attack, while at the same time the squadron bearing the English troops destined for

the assault in front, was approaching the mouth of the Montmorency. Here a redoubt had been erected, upon which the English vessels opened fire. Subsequent movements of the British revealing to Montcalm their true designs, he was thoroughly on his guard, and leaving M. de Lévis to defend the ford of the Montmorency, he remained to watch Wolfe's motions. In the afternoon a strong body of troops was embarked in boats, and covered by a furious cannonading from the English ships and batteries, pulled towards the beach, and landed just above the mouth of the Montmorency. Thirteen companies of the grenadiers and some Royal Americans were the first to land, and had received orders to form in columns on the strand, and await the arrival of the remainder of the force, and Townshend's brigade already advancing across the Montmorency. But their impetuosity ruined everything. Impatient of delay, and regardless of their officers, they hurried forward across the level beach, and commenced to scale the heights crowned by the French intrenchments. The latter held their fire until the reckless assailants were within a few yards of the summit, and then volley after volley rolled the English down the ascent. Wolfe beholding the furious onset, saw at once that the day was lost, and coolly formed the remainder of his force to cover the retreat which must follow. When the contest was the hottest, a sudden storm burst over the scene, drenching the combatants on both sides, and for a time extinguishing the fire of the French, while the steep slopes were rendered so slippery that the grenadiers could not retain their feet. Darkness was fast approaching, the retreat was sounded, and as the English reembarked, triumphant shouts of "Vive le Roi," from the thronged heights, told of the exultation of the victors. With deepest agony Wolfe saw his bold plan fail, and over four hundred of his picked men fall a useless sacrifice to their own hot-headedness. The vexatious anxieties of the siege preyed upon his frame, already weak from incurable disease, and overwrought by the activity of an ardent temperament, and shortly after fever attacked his racked body, and laid him on his bed.

In the meantime, parties of English troops scoured the country for miles around, committing ruthless destruction of property, which only impoverished the inhabitants, while it in no way advanced the operations against Quebec, but only united the Canadians in more determined efforts to protect their homes and their families. During August, Admiral Holmes joined Rous's squadron above Quebec, and took on board General Murray, with twelve hundred men, to cut out the French vessels, which had retired up the river. These, however, sending their guns and stores ashore, took refuge in the shallows towards Montreal. General Murray, as he ascended the river, found every landing place fortified, and the whole country on the alert. When thirty-nine miles above Quebec, he succeeded in effecting a landing at the Village of D'Eschambault, which was defended by a few invalid soldiers, and was easily taken. Here he learned of the successes of Amherst and Johnson, and hastened down the river to communicate the intelligence to his commander-in-chief, whom he found prostrated with fever, while the English batteries at Montmorency and Point Lévis poured their storm of fire against the lines and upon the city of the devoted French. The latter becoming, through its bombardment, a prize of less value, when it should fall into the hands of the besiegers.

While stretched upon his sick bed, the active mind of Wolfe was employed in devising bold schemes for the forcing of the French lines below Quebec, but three different and equally hazardous plans for this purpose, presented by him to his brigadiers, met their disapproval. He asked their suggestions, when the proposal of General Townshend was accepted. His plan was to divide the army, and while one portion remained below the city to alarm Montcalm by false attacks, the other part should ascend the southern bank of the St. Lawrence for some distance, cross over and operate above, rather than below Quebec. The work of removing the troops from Montmorency to Point Lévis was at once commenced, while numerous ships and transports under Admiral Holmes ascended the river past the city, under a heavy

fire from the French batteries. Montcalm at once perceived the unusual stir among the English, and endeavored to molest them while embarking; but the watchful Monckton, from the heights of Point Lévis, perceived his design, and sent a strong detachment in boats, under cover of some sloops and frigates, as if to attack Beauport, which obliged the French general to recall his battalions and permit the British to remove without interference. At the same time, Montcalm reinforced De Bougainville, who now had three thousand men posted between Sillery and Pointe aux Trembles, to watch the English. During the 7th, 8th and 9th of September, Holmes made several feints against the French posts above Quebec, and kept them fully occupied with his manœuvres, while Wolfe, who had somewhat recovered, in company with his generals, thoroughly examined the north bank for some path by which to scale its rugged heights. At length they discovered a narrow path winding up the steep precipice from the river's edge, at a point now known as "Wolfe's Cove," about three miles above the city. Two men could scarcely ascend this footway abreast, yet by it Wolfe resolved to make his bold attempt, the very audacity of which seemed to promise its success.

On the 12th, two deserters brought Wolfe the countersign to be given by certain provision boats expected from Montreal during the following night, and also informed him of the belief of Montcalm, that an attack by the English would be made below the city. Accordingly, to confirm the supposition of the French general, Cook was sent to take soundings opposite Beauport, while a demonstration was made as if to attack the French intrenchments in that quarter. The attention of the besieged being engaged for the purpose of repelling the supposed attack, the smaller vessels of the English fleet spread all sail, and passed safely up the river and joined Holmes's squadron at Cape Rouge; while Monckton's and Murray's divisions hastened along the southern bank, until opposite the fleet, when they embarked without being observed by the French. At nine o'clock the first division, sixteen hundred strong, silently removed into flat

bottomed boats, and awaited the orders of their general. About one o'clock on the morning of the 13th, the order was given to let the boats drop down with the receding tide. Though the night was dark, the sky was clear and starlight, and no sound of oar or the clashing of arms disturbed the stillness which rested on height and river. Wolfe's disease had abated, and he was so far recovered as to be able to take the command in person. He sat in the stern of one of the boats, pale and weak, but borne up by calm resolves of duty, and entertained the officers closely grouped around him with the recital of "Gray's Elegy," then recently published. How prophetic in his case was the line,

"The paths of glory lead but to the grave."

Every order had been given, and every possible precaution taken, and it only remained to carry out the details with watchfulness and resolution.

The ebbing tide was sufficient to bear the boats along, which, as they approached the cove, crowded near the bank, whose wooded precipice rose high on their left, "Qui, vive?" (Who goes there) shouted a French sentinel from out of the darkness. "La France," (France) whispered a Highland captain of Frazer's regiment, from the foremost boat. "A quel regiment?" (To what regiment) demanded the sentinel. "De la Reine," (The Queen's) lowly responded the Highlander, who knew that De Bougainville had a corps of that name. "Pourquoi ne parlez-vous pas plus haut?" (Why do you not speak louder) again demanded the Frenchman, running along the beach. "Tais-toi, nous serons entendus." (Silence, we shall be heard) was the whispered response from the boat. These replies reassuring the sentinel, he resumed his beat, supposing the convey of provisions expected by the garrison, had just passed him. They reached the Cove in safety, and Wolfe whose boat had been carried a little below, was among the first to land. As he glanced upward at the rugged heights, he coolly observed to one of his officers, "You can try it, but I don't think you'll get up." The Highlanders at once commenced the ascent, scrambling

up the face of the precipice, and aiding themselves by the roots and branches of trees. Again the challenge of the French sentry at the top demanded, "Who goes there?" but the ready answer of Captain Macdonald, in French, allayed the soldier's curiosity, and the next moment he was overpowered, while the guard turning out, was quickly cut to pieces, or made prisoners, and more troops pressing up the pathway, possessed themselves of a fourteen gun redoubt which commanded it. Meanwhile the vessels had dropped down the river with the current, and anchoring opposite the Cove, the remainder of the forces was disembarked and brought safely to shore. As the sun rose, the astonished French beheld from the ramparts of Quebec, the Plains of Abraham glittering with arms, and the red lines of the British infantry forming in order of battle. So difficult, however, had been the ascent, that only one field-piece could be brought up the cliff.

Meanwhile the English had completely deceived Montcalm as to their point of attack. All night long boats passed to and from the Beauport shore, while the ships of the fleet swept the beach with their fire, as if to keep it clear for the landing of troops. But in the early morning, breathless messengers brought him the evil tidings, that Wolfe had succeeded in reaching the Plains of Abraham with his army. At first he was incredulous, but as the occasional firing could be heard, he was convinced. Still he maintained his composure, saying, "Then they have at last got to the weak side of this miserable garrison, and we must crush them with our numbers."

Immediately the roll of the French drums beating to arms resounded through their far-extended camp, while the several corps rapidly crossed the St. Charles, on their way to the west side of Quebec. Montcalm had despatched an orderly to Bougainville, requiring him to come with all speed, while, leaving Governor de Vaudreuil with fifteen hundred militia, he himself hurried off to the scene of action, resolved by a sudden onset to break the English lines, and forcing them back, to place them on the edge of the precipice at the

mercy of himself and De Bougainville. At 9 a. m., Montcalm commenced to form his line of battle, being assured that De Bougainville was near at hand, and whose light cavalry to the number of three hundred and fifty, already menaced the British left. The total French force consisted of over seven thousand five hundred men, besides some four hundred Indians. The centre was composed of seven hundred and twenty regulars, and twelve hundred militia, the right wing, of sixteen hundred veterans and four hundred militia, while the left wing had thirteen hundred regulars, supported by two thousand three hundred Canadians. Of this force, scarcely one half were regular troops, but the arrival of De Bougainville would bring one thousand five hundred veterans to his aid, and he hoped, enable him to save Quebec.

Already had Wolfe formed his line of battle, and was now awaiting the onset of the French. On the English right, near the precipice, stood the 35th regiment, while the grenadiers of Louisbourg held the extreme left of the line. Between these, the 28th, the 43rd, the 58th, the 78th Highlanders, and the 47th, completed the front, led by Wolfe and Monckton on the right, and Murray on the left. The second line, under General Townshend, consisted of the 15th regiment, and two battalions of the 60th or Royal Americans. The reserve was commanded by Colonel Burton, and was composed of the 48th in four columns. The left flank and rear were covered by the light infantry under Colonel Howe. The whole British army numbered somewhat less than five thousand men, but they were all inured to war.

At intervals during the morning light, warm showers fell, besprinkling both armies alike. Clumps of bushes, and patches of standing grain in front of the British lines were filled with French marksmen, who kept up a distant, irregular fire. Here and there a soldier fell in the ranks, and his place was filled in silence. A little before ten the action was commenced by a strong corps of Canadians and Indians attacking Colonel Howe on the left English flank, but they were repulsed. This movement having failed, Montcalm resolved to attack his enemy in front, and for this purpose, threw

forw
troo
forw
as th
and
fell
posi
less
on p
orde
was
the
was
level
in or
time
as th
a gh
colum
along
veter
of th
and
But
Briti
Thei
purs
fore
swor
forti
and
a st
Thei
he, l
the
milit
ward
and

forward a cloud of skirmishers, who drove in the English light troops and then retired on the main body. The French moved forward rapidly with loud shouts, and firing heavily as soon as they came within range. At the distance of one hundred and fifty yards, they paused and delivered a volley which fell with murderous effect upon the extremities of the English position. Still in the British ranks not a soldier stirred, unless to fill a fallen comrade's place, but, as steadily as when on parade, the red lines with shouldered arms awaited the order to fire. Not until the French were within forty yards, was the fatal word given. Then, as the voice of Wolfe uttered the electric word, from end to end of the British line, there was a simultaneous sway of red, the muskets rose to the level at the same instant, and the whole front blazed forth in one deadly discharge, as distinct as a single shot. For a time the dense smoke resting on the field hid the effect, but as the morning breeze swept it slowly away as if in sadness, a ghastly spectacle was disclosed. In a moment the orderly columns had disappeared, and men and officers lay in heaps along the field. The militia fled, but the brave French veterans animated by the cool presence, and cheering words of their gallant commander, repeatedly stood their ground and fought every foot of the way to the ramparts of the city. But without avail, with redoubling volley on volley, the British pressed forward and swept the field before them. Their ardor knew no bounds, but breaking into a run, they pursued the fugitives to the very walls of Quebec, but while foremost in the slaughter, the light-footed Highlanders, broadsword in hand, slew the pursued even in the ditch of the fortifications. But grape-shot from the ramparts of the city, and the fire of the frigates grounded in the St. Charles, put a stop to the carnage, and caused the British to fall back. Their rear was already threatened by De Bougainville, but he, learning Montcalm's defeat, retired to Cape Rouge. On the same day, De Vaudreuil with one thousand five hundred militia, deserted the lines below Quebec, and retreated towards Jacques Cartier, leaving behind the most of his artillery and camp equipage.

But the triumph of the victors was mingled with sadness, as the news spread that Wolfe had fallen. In the heat of the action, as he pressed forward at the head of the grenadiers, he was wounded in the wrist, but he wrapped his handkerchief about the wound, and showed no signs of pain. Almost immediately a ball pierced his side, but still he advanced, waving his sword and urging forward his troops. A third ball struck deep into his breast, and as he reeled, he told those near him to support him, lest the soldiers should see him fall. He was borne to the rear, and laid gently on the grass, while the chill damp of death was stealing rapidly over his forehead. As those supporting him beheld the conflict raging in front, they exclaimed exultingly, "They run! they run!" "Who run?" asked Wolfe, like one aroused from deep slumber. "The enemy, sir," was the reply, "they give way everywhere." "Then," said the dying general, "go tell Colonel Burton to march Webb's regiment down to the St. Charles river to cut off their retreat." His voice grew weaker, and as he sought ease on his side, he exclaimed, "Now God be praised! I die in peace," and almost instantly his heroic spirit had passed the "bourne whence no traveller returneth."

At almost the same moment in which Wolfe was borne from the field, the gallant Montcalm also twice wounded, fell from his horse. He was carried in a litter to the General Hospital on the St. Charles. The surgeon told him he could not recover. "I am glad of it," was his calm reply. When told, he had not many hours to live, "so much the better," he said, "I am happy that I shall not live to see the surrender of Quebec." He refused to give any further orders, saying to De Ramsay, "To you I commit the honor of France. My time is very short. I have much business that must be attended to, of greater moment than your ruined garrison, and this wretched country." His chaplain and the Bishop of Quebec, now remained with him, until his death, which occurred before midnight. He was buried, at his own request, in a hollow formed by the bursting of a bombshell.

Thus ended the battle of the Plains of Abraham, in which

the
sever
hund
priso
Ge
tion,
which
one h
Admi
by th
Mean
De R
to sur
show
draw
sion o
of the
city
march
sion o
towar
quarte
resolv
tioned
the R
of the
during
tunity
On
nor of
garris
his tro
hundr
vigor
of def
the wa
one ye

the British lost fifty-nine killed and five hundred and ninety-seven, of all ranks, wounded, while the French loss was six hundred killed, and over one thousand wounded and taken prisoners.

General Townshend at once set about intrenching his position, and erecting batteries for the siege of the city, to mount which by the united labor of soldiers and sailors, no less than one hundred and eighteen cannon were dragged up the heights. Admiral Saunders prepared to attack the Lower Town, and by the evening of the 17th, all was ready for the assault. Meanwhile famine reigned within the walls of Quebec, and De Ramsay was earnestly besought by the unhappy citizens to surrender. Accordingly on the 17th, a flag of truce was shown from the walls, and the terms of capitulation soon drawn up and signed. These allowed the people the possession of all their privileges, their goods, and the free exercise of their religion. On the following morning the keys of the city were delivered up, and the Louisbourg Grenadiers marched into the citadel, while a body of seamen took possession of the Lower Town. General de Lévis at once retired towards Montreal, which De Vaudreuil had made his headquarters. Little remained to the French, in Canada, but they resolved to defend it to the last. Bodies of troops were stationed at Isle aux Noix in Lake Champlain, at St. John's on the Richelieu, and at Fort de Lévis on an island at the head of the St. Lawrence rapids, a little below Ogdensburgh, while, during the winter he harassed the English at every opportunity.

On the English side, General Murray was appointed Governor of Quebec, with Colonel Burton as his lieutenant. His garrison amounted to about eight thousand men. Although his troops were attacked with scurvy, which carried off eight hundred, and left twice that number unfit for duty, Murray vigorously employed the winter in putting the city in a state of defence, and erecting strong redoubts, at a distance from the walls. Before the fleet left, all kinds of stores sufficient for one year were laid in. In this position the respective French

and English armies awaited the approach of spring to renew operations—the one to defend, the other to acquire, the remainder of Canada.

CONTEMPORARY HISTORY, 1725-1760.

EUROPEAN SOVEREIGNS.

ENGLAND.

George II., 1727.
George III., 1760.

FRANCE.

Louis XV., 1715.

NORTH AMERICA.

Georgia founded by General Oglethorp, completes the number of thirteen States, 1732.

ASIA.

At this time England and France were contending as keenly for empire in India, as they were in Canada.

The British under General Clive take Arcot, 1751.

The Battle of Plassey gives the British the ascendancy, 1757.

The French Empire in India overthrown 1761.

1760

1761.

1763

1764

1765.

1766.

THE

176

ral

city

Fra

in c

vera

His

regu

exce

Lév

and

but

Poi

was

com

SECOND PERIOD.

FROM THE CONQUEST UNTIL THE SEPARATION OF THE
PROVINCES—1791.

CHAPTER XIV.

1760—66.

- 1760.** Second Battle of Abraham's Plains—Surrender of Canada to the English—Establishment of Military Rule—General Murray, Governor.
- 1761.** Rogers receives the submission of the Western Forts—Massacre at Wyoming.
- 1763.** Treaty of Paris—Introduction of English Law into Canada—Conspiracy of Pontiac.
- 1764.** First Newspaper in Canada—"Quebec Gazette."
- 1765.** Great Fire in Montreal.
- 1766.** Condition of Canada under English Rule—Hon. Guy Carleton becomes Governor-General.

THE campaign, of 1760, was opened by General de Lévis, who, while the country was still covered with snow, and the river filled with masses of floating ice, determined, if possible, to surprise General Murray within Quebec, and get possession of that city in anticipation of the aid which was looked for from France. By great efforts De Vaudreuil had succeeded in collecting provisions for the use of his army, when its several parts should be united for this desperate adventure. His disposable force consisted of three thousand six hundred regulars, and about as many Canadian militia, the whole not exceeding seven thousand men. On the 16th of April De Lévis issued orders to his troops to break up winter quarters, and proceed, some by land, others by river, towards Quebec; but the floating ice obliged the river portion to disembark at Pointe aux Trembles, where, on the 25th, the whole army was assembled. On the following day the advanced guard commenced its march.

In the meantime, General Murray unaware of the movements of De Lévis, was only warned of the latter's nearness, by information obtained from a French artilleryman, who was rescued from a piece of floating ice, on the morning of the 27th. He immediately marched to the aid of his advanced posts towards Cape Rouge, and covered their retreat, at the same time destroying all the bridges in the vicinity of the city, the garrison of which had, during the winter, become reduced by disease, desertion, and death to less than three thousand five hundred men fit for service in the field. The French advanced guard, under Bourlemaque, had already gained a position in rear of the city, and General Murray resolved to drive him from this post ere De Lévis could arrive with his main body. But the latter joined Bourlemaque before the English general could put in execution what proved to be an imprudent and well nigh disastrous step. Early on the morning of the 28th, Murray formed his line of battle outside the city walls, protected by twenty pieces of cannon, while the French had only three field-pieces available for duty. But their numbers were nearly double those of the English. The latter advanced promptly to the attack, and, before they were discovered, had almost arrived within range of the French, who were busily engaged cleaning their arms after the storm of the previous night. But De Lévis soon formed his troops in line, and threw out detachments to cover the flanks. The action at once commenced, and was hotly contested for nearly two hours, when the British left being thrown into confusion and their right forced to give way, Murray was obliged to retreat precipitately within the city, leaving his artillery and three hundred dead upon the field. His wounded numbered seven hundred, the most of whom he succeeded in taking with him, but of nearly one hundred left behind only twenty-eight were sent to hospital, the remainder falling a prey to the Indians accompanying the French Army. On the side of the French, some eighteen hundred were killed and wounded, sufficiently indicating the hotness of the conflict. Although General Murray had committed a grievous fault, in thus hazarding an engagement, ho

son
he
two
wh
wal
wh
mal
gen
he
but
wal
tha
pen
the
C
the
and
in a
mig
and
Brit
Eng
ann
frig
ping
Lév
trea
T
simi
mea
New
whi
ther
Trea
the
ther
Mur
left

somewhat repaired his error by the promptitude with which he prepared to stand a siege. His small force, now reduced to twenty-two hundred men, was set to work upon the ramparts, which were strengthened, and more cannon mounted on the walls. All showed obedient alacrity in the execution of orders, while even the wounded assisted by filling sand-bags and making cartridges for the cannon. For the siege, the French general erected four batteries, mounted with such cannon as he had, but the want of ammunition caused him to keep up but a feeble fire, which was overpowered by that from the city walls. The condition of besiegers and besieged was such, that both felt that the ultimate possession of Quebec depended only upon which should first receive succor from across the Atlantic.

On the 9th of May a frigate was seen wending its way up the river towards the city, and for some time both French and English, upon the heights and within the city, were held in anxious suspense as to which nation the strange vessel might belong. Soon a flag was seen rising to her mast-head and as the Union Jack unfurled gallantly in the breeze, the British salute of twenty-one guns spoke relief to the pent-up English crowding the city ramparts, while cheer after cheer announced the intensity of their joy. On the 15th two other frigates arrived, and on the following day the French shipping above the town was attacked and destroyed. M. de Lévis at once raised the siege, and retreated towards Montreal, resolved to make a last stand for the honor of France.

The French civil officers, however, were not actuated by similar feelings for their national honor, but employed every means to force exactions from the unfortunate Canadians. News had also arrived from France that the paper-money which had been issued by their government, and received by them was valueless, on account of the poverty of the French Treasury. These multiplied acts of injustice rapidly cooled the ardor of the Canadians against the English, and prepared them to listen to a pacific proclamation issued by General Murray on the 22nd of May, in consequence of which many left the standard of De Lévis, and returned to their homes.

The net now closed upon Montreal. In July Murray left Quebec with all his available force and proceeded up the river, receiving at different points the fealty of the inhabitants to Great Britain. The French being in strength at Sorel he awaited reinforcements, and did not take up his position in rear of Montreal until the 7th of September, the day before General Amherst had reached Lachine. This general, with an army of eleven thousand men, left Oswego on the 22nd of July, and on his way down the river captured Ogdensburgh on the 25th of August, and six days after Fort Lévis; but his passage of the Cedar Rapids resulted in the loss of sixty-four boats and eighty-eight men. Meanwhile Colonel Haviland, with a force of three thousand men, leaving Lake Champlain, had successively taken the forts along the Richelieu vacated by M. de Bougainville, and joined General Murray on the 8th of September. Thus an army seventeen thousand strong encircled Montreal. On the 6th De Vaudreuil had called a council of war, at which the articles of capitulation, fifty-five in number were considered. On the 7th De Bougainville was sent to propose a truce for one month. This being refused, General Amherst on the following day received from M. de Vaudreuil the surrender of all Canada.

To the inhabitants General Amherst guaranteed the free exercise of their religion, and the undisturbed possession of their homes, goods, and chattels; while the same civil and commercial privileges were to be accorded them as to other British subjects. The religious communities were confirmed in their properties and privileges, with the exception of the orders of the Jesuits, Franciscans, and Sulpicians. The same day the British entered Montreal, and M. de Vaudreuil and all the officials of his government, with many of the noblesse, and all the regular troops embarked for France. Major Rogers was despatched with a small force to receive possession of the western posts and establish English authority. This he did during the fall and succeeding spring, visiting Presqu'Isle on Lake Erie, Detroit, St. Joseph, Michilimackinac, Green Bay, on Lake Michigan, and Ste. Marie. Dur-

ing his journey he was met by Pontiac, chief of the Ottawas, and a firm ally of the French, who demanded by what right the English passed through Indian territory. Rogers, upon giving the necessary explanations, was allowed to proceed. In 1761 occurred the first massacre of English settlers at Wyoming, by the Delawares.

Sir Jeffrey Amherst, as Governor-General, before departing for New York, divided Canada into three districts, for its government under military rulers, until peace between the home powers should arrange a suitable civil constitution. These districts were named respectively Quebec, Three Rivers and Montreal; over the first of which General Murray was appointed Lieutenant-Governor, Colonel Burton over the second, and General Gage over the third. Each of these was assisted by a council composed of military officers, who decided all cases brought before them, subject to the approval of the lieutenant-governor. This introduction of martial law was extremely distasteful to the Canadians, who looked upon it as a violation of the terms of the capitulation, but were quieted by assurances that the conclusion of peace between France and England should afford them a remedy. General Gage sought to remove this dissatisfaction within his district, by dividing it into sub-divisions, in each of which he appointed a justice-court composed of native officers to decide local disputes, subject, however, to appeal to himself, especially in penal causes. The return of peace had already confirmed the Canadians in the cultivation of their fields, undisturbed by the war-whoop of the Indians, or the proclamation of their governor calling them to military duty at distant frontier posts, while they had now no fear of the extortion of civil officers like Bigot's "Society."

While Canada was beginning to recover from the horrors of war, France and England, heartily sick of it, were desirous of peace. In the British Parliament it was a serious subject of debate whether Canada should be retained or given up to France in exchange for equivalent territory. One party argued that if Canada should be retained, the Atlantic colonies freed from the restraint of the presence of a foreign

power near them, would ere while revolt and declare their independence; but the other side, speaking by such men as William Pitt and Benjamin Franklin, advised the retention of Canada, as extending British influence, while the separate interests of the several states would guarantee their

1763. loyalty. On the 10th of February, 1763, the Treaty of Paris was signed between France and Spain on the one hand, and Great Britain and Portugal on the other. By this treaty Britain obtained Canada and the islands in the St. Lawrence, with the exception of Miquelon and St. Pierre, reserved by the French as fishing stations. Louisiana was ceded to Spain, which also received Cuba from England in exchange for Florida; while England was also confirmed in her Asiatic acquisitions.

In October of the same year, George III., by proclamation, commanded the introduction of the English laws into Canada, thereby abolishing the *Coutume de Paris*, and, as a consequence, the English language came to be used in the Canadian courts, to the great inconvenience of the inhabitants. In November, General Murray was appointed Governor-general of the Province, in the stead of General Amherst; and the districts of St. Maurice and St. Francis were set apart. To assist the governor-general, an executive council was called together, consisting of the Lieutenant-Governors of Montreal and Three Rivers, Chief-Justice Hay, Attorney-General Maseres, and eight of the principal citizens, of whom, however, only one French-Canadian represented the predominating interests of his language and religion. This council, presided over by General Murray, was invested with executive, legislative and judicial powers, except that the right to impose taxes was retained by the British Government. To give effect to the introduction of English laws, the Court of King's Bench and the Court of Common Pleas were established, the judges of which were appointed by the governor-in-council.

After a short trial of British law, the dissatisfaction of the native French was found to be so great that Governor Murray permitted, "that in actions relative to the tenure of land

and the rights of inheritance, the French laws and usages should be observed as the rule of decision."

In 1763 was defeated the desperate conspiracy of Pontiac to destroy the British frontier posts in the west. These posts were ten in number, and situated at Niagara, Presqu'Isle on Lake Erie, Le Bœuf, Pittsburgh, Sandusky, Miami in Illinois, Detroit, Michilimackinac, Green Bay on Lake Michigan, and St. Joseph on Lake Huron. The attack on these was made simultaneously by separate bodies of Indians, and of all the forts, Niagara, Detroit, and Pittsburg alone succeeded in withstanding the assailants. At Michilimackinac the garrison was all massacred; and Detroit was only saved by an Ojibway girl revealing the scheme to Major Gladwin, the commandant; but at Pittsburg Pontiac's forces were entirely routed by General Bradstreet, and the chief himself compelled to seek refuge among distant tribes.

The first newspaper in Canada, the *Quebec Gazette*, made its appearance on the 21st of June, 1764, its publishers being William Browne and Thomas Gilmore, of Philadelphia. It commenced with one hundred and fifty subscribers and was printed partly in English and partly in French.

In 1765 a great fire in Montreal destroyed one hundred and eight houses, and three years later a second fire destroyed ninety more.

In 1766 the Court of Chancery was established in Quebec, presided over by the governor as chancellor, with two masters, two examiners, and one registrar. But the chief obstruction to the proper government of Canada arose from the fact that the colonial officials were chosen altogether from the British population, which did not at this time exceed five hundred persons in the whole province. Many of these by their inexperience, their contempt for Canadians, and their petty acts of injustice, rendered English rule a subject of aversion to the French. Governor Murray found great difficulty in preventing the irregularities of these incumbents of office, and made himself many enemies among the English colonists, by his impartial protection of the French Canadians, who looked upon him as their friend. As a result of the above state of

affairs, the English officials in Canada endeavored to injure General Murray by making complaints to their friends in England, while the Canadians themselves petitioned the home government against the continuance of the English courts, the large fees exacted, and the harshness of the officials. These complaints being submitted by the English Board of Trade to the Law-officers of the Crown, the latter gave it as their opinion "that the introduction of the English language into the Canadian courts was inadvisable, and that it was unwise and arbitrary at once to abolish all the French usages and customs, especially those relating to the title of lands, the law of descent, of alienation, and of settlement." They also recommended that the Canadian advocates and attorneys should be allowed to practise in the courts. These mutual complaints caused the recall of General Murray from the government of Canada in 1766, but his report on the true condition of affairs at once removed all blame from him. He showed the injustice of selecting all the magistrates and jurymen from a total population of five hundred British, while there were seventy thousand French Canadians who did not understand a word spoken in the courts. He was succeeded by the Hon. Guy Carleton.

1760
1770
1771
1772
1773

1777
1778

THE
FRENCH

17

of the
of N
the b
eral
cause
ment
includ
he ha
and in
ing M
of the
sisting
to rece
the go
nesses
Attorn
tleman
until 1
favor
third a

CHAPTER XV.

AMERICAN INVASION OF CANADA.

1768. Boundary line fixed between Canada and New York.
 1770-73. Inquiry of British Parliament into the state of the colony.
 1774. "Quebec Act"—American Congress at Philadelphia.
 1775. Americans take Montreal and besiege Quebec—Apathy of Canadians.
 1776. American Commissioners visit Canada—Thayendinaga—Captain Forster
 —Americans leave Canada.
 1777. General Burgoyne surrenders at Saratoga.
 1778. General Haldimand, Governor—"Montreal Gazette" established.

THE Honorable Guy Carleton also proved a friend to the French Canadians, and somewhat relaxed the rigor of the administration in their behalf, so that a spirit, of
 1766. contentment diffused itself among the population, and had a beneficial influence upon the trade and wealth of the country. In 1768, he and Sir Henry Moore, Governor of New York State, met at Lake Champlain, and fixed the boundary line between their respective provinces. General Carleton had been commissioned to inquire into the causes of the various complaints made to the home government by the Canadians. In connection with his report, he included a compilation of the "Coutume de Paris," which he had caused to be prepared by able provincial advocates; and in 1770 repaired to England with these documents, leaving Mr. Cramahé, President of the Council, as administrator of the government during his absence. A commission, consisting of three crown lawyers was appointed in England, to receive and consider the report and recommendations of the governor-general, and also the evidence of several witnesses from Canada, among whom were Chief-Justice Hay, Attorney-General Maseres, and M. de Lotbinière, a native gentleman of large property. This commission did not report until 1773, when two of its members expressed themselves in favor of the restoration of French law in Canada, and the third against it. But while the commission was coming to a

decision, the British residents of Quebec and Montreal were agitating the question of a representative assembly, provision for which had been made in the king's proclamation of 1763. The leading French Canadians, however, although invited to do so, would not join in the movement, nor attend the meetings called for this purpose, and the English colonists proceeded alone. In answer to their petition for a House of Assembly, the administrator, Mr. Cramahé, replied, "that the matter was of too great importance for the council of the province to decide upon, and the more so, as the government appeared likely soon to be regulated by Act of Parliament." In the meantime other causes were at work which had an important influence upon the future constitution of Canada.

Since the first attempt by Great Britain, in 1765, to levy stamp duties upon the Atlantic colonies, a feeling of antagonism had been gradually inspiring the latter against the mother country. Established in the first instance by liberal charters granted by successive Kings of England, the thirteen states had become very jealous of their charters, and resisted any interference with regard to their relations severally to each other, or to England. The conquest of Canada, moreover, was beginning to fulfil the fears expressed by some British statesmen, that the fall of French power on their borders would leave the New England colonies independent of England, and lead to their final separation from her. The first outburst of indignant remonstrance against the stamp duties, and refusal to submit to them, had subsided into a fixed determination to resist the right of Britain to colonial taxation. In view of this state of affairs, and to defeat the influence of the Rebel colonial agents, who even now were endeavoring to withdraw the Canadians from their allegiance, the English Ministry determined to legislate such a measure as should comply with the petitions of the French, and confirm them in their attachment to the crown. Accordingly, on the 2nd of May, 1774, the colonial secretary, the Earl of Dartmouth, introduced into the House of Lords the bill known

1774. as the "Quebec Act." Although it here received

the opposition of the Earl of Chatham, and in the House of Commons provoked much bitter discussion for several days, it finally received the assent of both Houses. It was framed upon the decision of the crown lawyers rendered the year before, and aimed at giving Canada such a constitution as best suited the religion and habits of the French population, who, by their numbers in the province, as well as the promises made them in 1763, were entitled to special legislation. This bill enlarged the boundaries of Canada so as to include Labrador to the east, and the settlements in the Ohio valley to the west, and all the country to the north as far as the Hudson's Bay territory. It allowed the adherents of the Roman Catholic Church the free exercise of their religion, removing from them the disabilities of the penal statutes in force against that church in England, and especially doing away with the oaths of office, which had debarred French Canadians from holding office, or sitting at the council board. The laws of the "Coutume de Paris" were allowed in the province, except in those clauses which related to the succession to property, instead of which the English laws on these points were substituted, while the English criminal law was also introduced. For the government of the province a council of not less than seventeen, nor more than twenty-three members, was constituted, to be composed of both French and English colonists, and was empowered to frame such laws as should be necessary for the good and peace of the province, subject, however, to the approval of the king. The English Parliament reserved to itself the right of levying imposts for the purpose of revenue, but permitted the governor and his council the imposing of local taxes for the maintenance of roads and the erection of public buildings. The Catholic clergy were allowed the dues and tithes they had enjoyed under French rule, but these were to be payable only by members of their own church, and not by Protestants. The several religious societies, with the exception of the Jesuits, whose order was at this time suppressed by the Pope, were permitted the enjoyment of their former properties and estates. The "Quebec

Act" received the assent of George III., and became law on the 22nd of June, 1774. In the same year Governor Carleton, who had meanwhile received the honor of knighthood, returned to Canada, and instituted the steps necessary to put the recent Act in force. He formed his council, giving eight of the seats to adherents of the Catholic Church, and appointed several French Canadians to offices of trust.

In Great Britain, and in the New England colonies, this bill created great excitement, it being affirmed that a British Parliament had thus given an establishment to the Roman Catholic Church, an act contrary to English precedent, and subversive of the Protestant religion: while the British residents of the Province of Quebec, and the English settlers in the region of the Ohio, who now numbered over twenty thousand, complained that at one stroke they had been deprived of the dearest rights of Englishmen, namely, the Habeas Corpus Act, and trial by jury. The including of the valley of the Ohio within the boundaries of Canada was an injustice to the inhabitants of that region, but it cannot be denied, that the "Quebec Act" provided for the French Canadians a system of government best suited to their condition as a lately-acquired British colony, and also just to them on account of their numbers and the long continuance of their peculiar institutions. They had too long been accustomed to being ruled, to have any proper appreciation of the benefits of representative government, while to the noblesse and better class of inhabitants it seemed incongruous that the English should, by their jury system, prefer a verdict given by shop-keepers and peasants, to the intelligent decision of the magistrate or judge. As a consequence they accepted the "Quebec Act" as an evidence of good faith on the part of the English Parliament, and paid no heed to the frequent inflammatory appeals made to them by the other colonies. These, however, made this bill one of their special grievances, and for the purpose of memorializing the British government with regard to it, as well as other matters, called their first American Congress at Philadelphia on the 5th of September,

1774, to which Canada was invited to send a representative, but without effect.

The early events of the American revolution now transpired in rapid succession. On the 19th of April, 1775, a collision took place at Lexington, between the British troops **1775.** and the colonials, in which the former suffered severe loss. Immediately the fire was kindled, which was to be quenched only by many years of blood-shed, and the ultimate success of the American colonies.

The English general, Gage, was now shut up in Boston by New England militia, while to force the Canadians into active sympathy with them, the revolting states determined upon the invasion of Canada, by way of Lake Champlain and the Kennebec river. The double invasion was under the command of General Montgomery, who had fought in Wolfe's army before Quebec; while Colonels Ethan Allen and Benedict Arnold held subordinate commands. Allen surprised Tioonderoga, garrisoned by one hundred men, and captured one hundred and eighteen cannon. Colonel Warner seized Crown Point, held by a sergeant and twelve men, thereby securing a large quantity of military stores. Forts Chambly and St. Johns, after a sturdy resistance, also fell into the hands of the Americans, but the latter was retaken the next day by M. Belestre, with eighty Canadian volunteers. The American leaders at once issued addresses to the Canadians, and succeeded in producing among many a sympathy for the revolted states, and in the rest a feeling of apathy regarding the final result of the struggle.

Meanwhile Governor Carleton was but poorly provided with troops for the defence of the colony, not having more than eight hundred regulars. He attempted to call out the militia through the influence of the seigniors, but the *habitants* would not acknowledge their authority under the English *régime*, saying, "We shall manifest our loyalty to the government under which we live, by a quiet and submissive life, but we will take no part in present quarrels." The appeals of the clergy even failed to arouse them, while the call of Sir Guy for volunteers, and offering liberal grants of land,

procured only a few recruits. On the 17th of September Montgomery sent Colonel Allen with a party of observation towards Montreal. Hearing that the city was weakly defended, and that the citizens sympathized with the American insurgents, Allen determined to surprise it. But the governor, with thirty regulars and two hundred and fifty militia, principally English and Irish, prepared to meet Allen, who had crossed the river on the evening of the 24th, and posted himself in some houses and barns outside the walls. Here he was surrounded and taken with his force of two hundred men, and sent to England as prisoners. But Montgomery having taken St. Johns and Chambly, had despatched troops towards Sorel and Three Rivers, while he followed Allen with his main body. Not being able any longer to hold Montreal, Governor Carleton was obliged to try and reach Quebec before his retreat should be cut off. With one hundred and twenty men under Major Prescott he attempted to pass down the river, but the enemy having possession of it, he was obliged to disguise himself; and leaving the company of Prescott, he succeeded in passing the Americans during the night, and reached Quebec. Prescott was forced to surrender, and General Carleton arrived at the capital only in time to save it from the traitorous designs of some of the inhabitants, who were preparing to deliver it into the hands of Colonel Arnold. This officer, after ascending the Kennebec, had marched through the forests towards Quebec, and with an energy and fortitude worthy of a better cause, he and his men had endured untold privations, being obliged, for want of food, to eat dog's flesh, and the leather of their cartouche boxes. Arnold arrived opposite Quebec on the 9th of November, but his approach was already known, and the city had been put in the best possible state of defence by Colonel McLean. During the night of the 13th, Arnold succeeded in crossing the river, landed at Wolfe's Cove, and the following morning appeared on the Plains of Abraham. Unable to surprise the city, he retired to Pointe aux Trembles, to await the arrival of Montgomery. Their united forces, amounting

to nearly two thousand men, again appeared before Quebec on the 4th of December.

The population of the city was about five thousand, while the garrison numbered eighteen hundred in all, composed of armed seamen and regulars, five hundred Canadian militia and an equal number of British, and was provisioned for eight months. General Carleton refused to hold any communication with Montgomery, and acted solely on the defensive. The latter was not supplied with any siege-train, and was therefore obliged to await an opportunity of surprising the city, if possible. But small-pox attacked his troops, and his supplies were falling short, for the farmers, taught a lesson by the failure of Bigot's paper-money, were not willing to receive Congress paper in exchange for their provisions. Moreover, the longer the Americans were in the country, the less the Canadians were enamored of republicanism, and failed to find that liberty which had been so vauntingly set forth in bombastic proclamations. To end all his difficulties, and strike a decisive blow at British rule, before the people should awaken to their allegiance, Montgomery determined to attempt an assault upon Quebec, and fixed the night between the 30th and 31st of December as the time for the attack.

His force was divided into two parties, one under Colonel Arnold was to approach on the east side of the city, while he himself led the other, by way of the Lower Town on the southern side. Their signals, however, were seen by the sentinels on the walls, and the garrison was prepared to give them a warm reception. The attack failed in both quarters. General Montgomery was killed by the first discharge of grape from the battery he was assaulting, and his division forced to retreat. On the other side, Colonel Arnold being wounded and his guide shot, his force attacked in rear was obliged to surrender, to the number of four hundred men. The Americans lost one hundred killed and wounded, the British not twenty. Arnold now took the command of the besiegers, and maintained during the winter a nominal siege at the distance of three miles, his camp being harrassed by M. de

Beaujeu with a party of three hundred and fifty Canadians from the surrounding parishes. General Carleton continued within the city on the defensive. In April, 1776, Arnold was superseded by General Thomas, who brought 1776. with him a reinforcement of two thousand men.

Yet no impression could be made upon the city, and discouraged by the hostile attitude of the Canadians, the Americans began to retreat towards Three Rivers. But General Carleton, having received some small reinforcements from vessels just arrived, pursued them, obliging them to abandon their cannon, stores, and even their sick. The Americans encamped at Sorel, where General Thomas died of small-pox. In the meantime Congress was continually pouring reinforcements into Canada, and also sent three commissioners to Montreal, as its representatives, to influence the loyal seigniors and clergy against England. The three commissioners were Benjamin Franklin, Charles Carroll, who was accompanied by his brother John, afterwards Archbishop of Baltimore, and Samuel Chase. But the seigniors remembered that Franklin had formerly been peculiarly anxious that England should conquer Canada; while the clergy convinced Carroll that their church enjoyed all its former privileges, and that England had fulfilled all treaty stipulations towards Canada, at the same time pointing out to the commissioners that in some of the republican states their boasted freedom did not permit liberty of conscience. The Americans likewise made tempting offers to the Iroquois to induce them to forsake the British alliance, but without success. Under their chief, Thayendinaga, or Joseph Brant, they fought on the side of the English through the whole war, and when it was ended received locations north of Lake Ontario, on the Grand River, and the Bay of Quinté.

Early in the year, Captain Forster, with one hundred and twenty-six British regulars, collected from western forts, and some Indians, descended the lakes and St. Lawrence, and at the Cedars obliged an American officer, Colonel Bedell, to surrender with three hundred and ninety men, on the 11th

of May. In the meantime General Burgoyne had arrived from England, with an army of nearly eight thousand men, composed of British and Germans, when Colonel Fraser was at once sent forward to Three Rivers with an advanced guard of eighteen hundred men. Here he defeated the American force, under General Thompson, and compelled him to retreat on Sorel. On the 15th of June General Arnold left Montreal, and the whole American army now withdrew to Lake Champlain, after having burnt St. John's. General Carleton pursued, and both parties, having launched flotillas upon the lake, prepared to contest its supremacy. The British were successful, and the Americans, having blown up the fort at Crown Point, retreated in force upon Ticonderoga. Thus ended the campaign of 1776, and with it the efforts of the Americans against Canada, during the war for their independence.

In 1777 General Burgoyne returned to Quebec from England, as commander-in-chief, and General Carleton, dissatisfied on account of the appointment, asked to be re-

1777. called from Canada. Meanwhile he placed at Burgoyne's disposal troops to the number of eight thousand, retaining only three thousand for the defence of the province. General Burgoyne's intention was to invade New York State after taking Ticonderoga, and effect a junction with General Howe at Albany. Ticonderoga fell July 6th, and Burgoyne pursued his way until stopped by the intrenchments of General Gates. Several skirmishes weakened his force, and Gates being reinforced, Burgoyne, after being forced to retreat, was obliged to surrender at Saratoga, October 16th, 1777, when he and his army were sent to Boston.

During the war, the Legislative Council did not meet, but in the spring of this year it assembled at Quebec, and passed several useful Acts. English commercial law was introduced into the province, militia enactments were passed, the duties of magistrates extended, and a court of probate was established for the proving of wills and for regulating the succession to property. The Council likewise constituted itself to be a Court of Appeal, with the permission, in extreme cases,

of the privilege of ultimate appeal to the king. In compliance with instructions received the year before, Governor Carleton formed an executive of five members to assist in carrying out the legislation of the Council.

In 1778, Sir Guy Carleton returned to England, being succeeded by General Haldimand. In the same year the 1778. second Canadian journal was started at Montreal, under the name of the *Montreal Gazette*.

CHAPTER XVI.

FOUNDING OF UPPER CANADA.

1783. American Revolution ended by the surrender of Cornwallis, at Yorktown.
1783. Peace of Versailles—United Empire Loyalists.
1784. Surveys made in Upper Canada—*Habeas Corpus* Act introduced in Lower Canada.
1785. H. Hamilton, Esq., and Colonel Hope successively administer the government.
1786. Lord Dorchester, Governor-General—Inquiry into the condition of the colony.
1787. First visit of Royalty to Canada—Upper Province divided into four districts.
- 1791 "The Constitutional Act"—Boundary Line between Upper and Lower Canada.

GENERAL HALDIMAND, who was a Swiss by birth, had spent his life in military pursuits, and was unfitted by his habits, and an arbitrary disposition, for the rule of a mixed population like that of Canada. His government of the province extended over five years, and is notable for several important events in its history. Meanwhile the American Revolution was proceeding, and was destined to result in the defeat of the English forces. Although the latter were successful in several campaigns, the numerous European wars which divided the energies of England, prevented her sending such succor to her generals as they required, while Congress was assisted by large reinforcements from France. The war was brought to a close in October, 1782, when Lord Cornwallis with an army of seven thousand British surrendered at Yorktown, Virginia, to General Washington, at the head of twelve thousand Americans and French. By the Peace of Versailles, January 20th, 1783, Great Britain acknowledged the independence of the thirteen United States, and the boundaries of Canada were reduced to their present extent.

During the late war many of those steadfast to the royalist cause had been obliged to leave their homes in the states

and seek refuge in other British provinces, and upon the conclusion of peace, the natural desire of these noble people to live under British protection, as well as the arbitrary and tyrannical measures of the states' legislatures in the confiscation of their property, compelled thousands more loyalists to flee from comfortable homes. To distinguish them for their *loyalty to the unity of the British Empire*, an Order in Council of the Home Government was passed, ordering a list of these people to be furnished, and which was headed the "United Empire Loyalists." It was also ordered that they should be rewarded by munificent grants of land in Canada, the western part of which was at this time a wilderness of forest, river, and lake. Its native population had been almost destroyed by the devastating wars of the Iroquois, while of the several trading posts established by the French, within the boundaries of what is now called Ontario, the forts at Frontenac and Toronto had long been deserted, and only at Niagara was a semblance of a military post maintained. It was thought advisable to set apart this large province for the settlement of the U. E. Loyalists, and the governor was authorized to grant patents free of all expense for survey, to royalists and disbanded soldiers. To all others grants were to be made, upon their taking the oath of allegiance, and and paying the fees which amounted to about thirty-eight dollars. These grants were to be made upon the same scale, as that offered to British settlers in 1763, namely, to a field-officer, five thousand acres, to a captain three thousand, to a subaltern two thousand, to a non-commissioned officer two hundred, and to a private fifty. But this was altered in favor of the Loyalists, so that all such below the rank of subaltern received an equal grant of two hundred acres; while to each of their sons, on attaining the age of twenty-one years; and to each of their daughters upon her marriage, was to be given a grant of two hundred acres. To carry out these worthy intentions, the home government, in 1784, authorized surveys to be made along the St. Lawrence, westward of the French settlements, and along the Bay of Quinté, whereby the country was

divided into townships, and these into concessions and lots, and were designated on the maps by numbers, some of the townships along the Bay of Quinté, being yet spoken of by the older inhabitants, as the Fifth Town, and Sixth Town.

During this year the influx commenced, and the lots were speedily taken up by the U. E. Loyalists, and discharged officers and soldiers of the various regiments serving during the war; while permanent settlements were first made at Niagara and Amherstburg, and Governor Haldimand located the Iroquois upon the Grand and Thames' rivers. It was estimated that before the close of the year, ten thousand people had located on the soil of Western Canada. About the same number had found refuge in the provinces of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, while several thousands more returned to England. In order to make good, in some measure, their great losses, the British government voted £3,300,000 sterling, to be divided among these loyal people; and during the first years of their settlement on new lands, assisted them in various ways. Having been tried in the fires of rebellion, they proved fit men to lay the foundation of a young nation, in those principles of loyalty and integrity, which must ever form the basis of a country's glory and prosperity. While their self-reliance combined with all the necessary experience in woodcraft, rendered them excellent pioneers of civilization in the new province.

The lieutenant-governor, in 1784, ordered a census of Lower Canada to be taken, by which the districts of Montreal, Three Rivers, and Quebec were found to have a population of one hundred and thirteen thousand and twelve, whereof twenty-eight thousand were enrolled as militia. His last public act, before leaving Canada, was granting assent to an order of the Legislative Council, introducing the law of Habeas Corpus into the province. The summary measures of the government, necessary during the late war, had taught the French Canadians the value of such a law, and they beheld its introduction with great satisfaction.

In 1785, General Haldimand returned to England, and Henry Hamilton, Esq., a prominent member of the provin-

cial council, directed the government; but in the following year he gave place to Colonel Hope, the commander-in-chief, who held power until the 23rd of October, 1786. On that day General Carleton, who had been raised to the peerage, with the title of Lord Dorchester, arrived at Quebec, and was well received by the inhabitants. He brought with him William Smith, Esq., an ex-attorney-general of New York, as chief-justice of the province.

For several years Canada had been in a state of agitation regarding the mal-administration of justice, and the general form of its present government. Petitions sent again and again to England demanded a representative form of government, while counter petitions desired the retention of the Act of 1774. To obtain information on all points, the governor-general, soon after his arrival, divided the council into several committees to enquire into the condition of the commerce and agriculture of the province, its population, the state of the militia, the subject of education, and the administration of justice. These committees were ordered to make separate reports. That regarding the dispensing of justice showed that in making their decisions the English judges followed English law, the Canadian judges the French code, while some followed no particular system of law, but decided cases brought before them by their apprehension of the equity of the complaint, or the interest of the parties to the suit. Commerce was reported to suffer from the rivalry of the United States, and to be much depressed, while in respect to agriculture, the feudal tenure of land was condemned as preventing the clearing of forest land, and the founding of new settlements. It was recommended that the seigniors or feudal landlords, and their tenant vassals, should have the right of commuting their lands, and that the English law of primogeniture should be introduced into Canada, in order to compel the overplus of population in the older settlements to seek new homesteads in the forest. The committee on education stated that outside the larger towns, there were no schools for the culture of youth. The Jesuits had, in the days of French Canada, taken the lead in the establishment of

schools, but since their suppression as an order, these had been discontinued. The committee recommended the founding of elementary schools in all the parishes, higher schools for each district, and a provincial university; and that for the maintenance of these, the estates of the Jesuits should be set aside. A large portion of these estates were at one time bestowed upon General Amherst, as a reward for his eminent services, but in lieu of them, the king subsequently granted him and his heirs a consideration in money, and the estates reverted to the crown. Lord Dorchester, upon receiving the reports of the several committees, transmitted them to England.

In 1787, the Duke of Clarence, afterwards William IV., visited Canada, while in command of the *Pegasus*, an eighty-four gun ship. In the following year, Lord Dorchester

1787. divided the western province into four districts, which he named Lunenburg, Mecklenberg, Nassau and Hesse, the most easterly of which was Lunenburg. The rapid growth of Upper Canada, added weight to the petitions of the British population of Lower Canada; and as it was yet under the control of the Legislative Council of the latter province, and the provisions of the "Quebec Act," the English Ministry found it necessary to prepare such a constitution as would satisfy the two nationalities in Canada. Accordingly, in 1789, a sketch of the proposed changes was forwarded to Lord Dorchester for his approval, and in 1791, Mr. Pitt, then Chancellor of the Exchequer, introduced into the British

1791. Parliament, a bill for the division of the province into Upper and Lower Canada. Each province was to have a separate elective assembly, and a legislative council, whose members should be appointed for life by the crown. All laws and ordinances of the old province to remain in force until altered by the new legislatures, while the Habeas Corpus Act, which had already been introduced by order of the provincial council, should become a fundamental principle of the constitution. It was also intended to provide for the maintenance of a Protestant clergy in both Canadas, by an apportionment of lands—afterwards called Clergy Reserves—

in proportion to those already granted ; and as in one province the majority of the inhabitants were Catholics, it should not be lawful for the king to assent to future grants for this purpose, without first submitting them to the consideration of the British Parliament. Provision was also to be made for the establishment and endowment of rectories upon the same terms as in Nova Scotia. Land tenures in Lower Canada were to be settled by the local legislature of the province ; but in Upper Canada where the settlers were mostly of British origin, all lands were to be held in free and common soccage. Internal taxation was left in the power of the local legislatures, the British Parliament reserving the right to impose taxes necessary for the regulation of trade and commerce, but the collection of such taxes was to be left to the provincial governments.

This bill caused much discussion, both in and out of Parliament. The trading community of London and Canada opposed it on the ground, that the separation into two provinces would interfere with Canadian commerce. In the House of Commons the celebrated Charles Fox opposed it, while Edmund Burke gave it his heartiest support. During the debates, occurred the utterance of political sentiment, which caused the severance of the life-long friendship which had heretofore existed between these two men ; when Burke, quitting his seat by the side of Fox, passed to one of the opposite benches, while Fox, overcome by his feelings, was forced to shed tears. Notwithstanding the opposition it received, the bill passed, and is known as "The Constitutional Act of 1791." Thus Canada received her constitution by Act of Parliament, the other colonies having hitherto obtained theirs by Royal Charter. By this bill a minimum number of members was assigned to the legislatures of each province, for the House of Assembly of Lower Canada the number was fifty, for that of Upper Canada, sixteen ; for the Legislative Council of the former province, fifteen, for that of the latter, seven. Moreover the governor of each province was to be assisted by an executive council, nominated by the king. An order of the king-in-council, at the time of the passing of the

bill, separated the provinces by a division line, "commencing at a stone boundary on the north bank of the Lake St. Francis at the cove west of the *Pointe au Baudet*, in the limit between the Township of Lancaster and seigniory of New Longueuil, running along the said limit in the direction of north 34° west to the westward angle of the seigniory of New Longueuil; thence along the north-west boundary of the seigniory of Vaudreuil, running north 25° east, until it strikes the Ottawa river to ascend the said river into Lake Temiscaming, and from the head of said lake by a line drawn due north until it strikes the boundary line of Hudson's Bay, including all the territory to the westward and southward of the said line, to the utmost extent of the country commonly called or known by the name of Canada." The taking of the census necessary to the forming of the electoral divisions of the country, showed the total population to be about one hundred and fifty thousand. In August Lord Dorchester departed on leave of absence for England, leaving the administration of affairs in the hands of General Clarke as lieutenant-governor, who, by proclamation from the castle of St. Louis, declared that the above Act should take effect within the Provinces of Upper and Lower Canada respectively on the 26th of December, 1791.

CONTEMPORARY HISTORY—1760—1791.

NOVA SCOTIA.

Nova Scotia received its constitution from England in 1758. This consisted of a joint executive and legislative council named by the crown, and a house of assembly elected by the people. At this time New Brunswick, as the County of Sunbury, formed part of Nova Scotia. A treaty of peace was made with the Indians in 1761.

Cape Breton Island was annexed to Nova Scotia in 1763, and formed into a county in 1765.

During the Revolutionary war, much sympathy for the Americans was expressed in Nova Scotia, so that the members representing the disaffected counties were excluded from their seats in the assembly. After the war about 20,000 Loyalists settled in the Province. The Indians destroyed the settlement at Miramich in 1777.

NEW BRUNSWICK.

In 1784 this Province was erected into a separate government, with a constitution similar to that of Nova Scotia. Fredericton became the capital, and Thomas Carleton, Esq., was its first governor.

NEWFOUNDLAND.

Received a separate government from Nova Scotia in 1728, with Captain Osborne as Governor. In 1762 its capital St. Johns was captured by the French, but retaken by Lord Colville. Captain Cook took part in this expedition, and in 1767 surveyed the coasts of the island. In 1763 the Labrador coast and the Magdalen Islands were annexed to Newfoundland, until 1773 when they were restored to Canada. In 1765 the English Navigation Laws were extended to Newfoundland. In 1775 a terrible storm occurred, the sea rose twenty feet, hundreds of vessels were wrecked, and some three hundred lives lost.

NORTH-WEST.

The Hudson's Bay Company received their charter from Charles II. in 1670.

ENGLAND.

George III. reigned from 1760—1820.

The Stamp Act was passed in 1765.

UNITED STATES.

Revolutionary War from 1775 until 1783.

General George Washington elected first President, 1789—1797.

THIRD PERIOD.

FROM THE SEPARATION OF THE PROVINCES 1791, UNTIL THEIR
LEGISLATIVE UNION 1841.

CHAPTER XVII.

LOWER CANADA 1792—1812.

1792. Constitution of first Lower Canadian Parliament.
 1793. "Alien Bill."
 1795. First fiscal account laid before Parliament.
 1797. Gen. Prescott, Governor-general.—First execution for high treason.
 1799. Sir Robert Milnes Lieutenant-Governor—Father Cazoau and the Jesuit estates.
 1803. Slavery abolished.
 1804. First English Cathedral built at Quebec.
 1805-6 Difficulties with the press.—"Le Canadien" established.
 1807. Sir James Craig, Governor-general.
 1808. Agitation commenced regarding the judges.
 1809. The steamer *Accommodation*.—Parliament dissolved.
 1810. "Le Canadien" suppressed.
 1811. Sir George Prevost, Governor-general.

THE first Parliament of Lower Canada was opened at Quebec on the 17th of December, 1792, by the lieutenant-governor. Chief-Justice Smith was appointed speaker of the Legislative Council, and J. A. Panet, Esq., an eminent advocate of Quebec, was elected to fill a like position in the House of Assembly. Of the fifty members which composed the latter, fifteen were of British origin. The first business of the parliament was to decide which language should have the precedence in its discussions, and what rules should regulate the routine of its transactions. It was agreed that the minutes of the two chambers should be written in both languages, that motions should also be put in both languages, and that in debates each member should have the privilege of addressing the house in either French or English. The

bills discussed during this first session related to education, finance, the abolition of slavery, and the toleration of Quakerism. A bill to recognise the "Friends" was passed, but the discussion regarding slavery produced no law for its abolition. Public opinion was known to be against the institution, and that it was passing away as fast as circumstances would allow. There were at this time three hundred and four slaves within the province.

During this year arrangements were made for a monthly mail between Quebec and Halifax ; while four months were necessary for a mail to go from Canada to England, and return.

Lord Dorchester returned from England in 1793, and on the 11th of November opened the second session of parliament, which occupied until the 23rd of the following May in the consideration of six Acts, five of which received the assent of the governor-general, the sixth being reserved for the royal pleasure. The principal measure of this session was the adoption of the English "Alien Bill," directed against foreigners in the province found spreading treasonable doctrines, for the apprehension and punishment of whom, the governor-general was clothed with extraordinary powers.

During the third session, which met in January, 1795, the public account of the revenue and expenditure of the province was first laid on the table of the assembly. To defray the civil expenses of the government, which amounted to nearly ninety-eight thousand dollars, the revenue contributed only twenty-five thousand dollars, and the deficit was met by the home-treasury. The Canadian revenue was made up, by duties on wines, liquors, and molasses, innkeepers' licenses, and from fines and confiscations. Upon the recommendation of Lord Dorchester, the parliament, in order to increase the revenue, levied additional duties upon foreign spirits, syrups, sugar, coffee, tobacco, and salt, and hawkers or pedlers, as well as innkeepers, were compelled to take out licenses. Accordingly, the revenue in January, 1796, amounted to nearly forty-two thousand dollars, but the expenditure had increased to over one hundred thousand dol-

lars, including more than five thousand dollars paid to Upper Canada, as the eighth part of the revenue collected at Montreal and Quebec on imports. In this fourth session, important measures were passed relating to recent transactions of land-jobbers, the construction of highways, and a colonial currency. On the 17th of May, 1797, the governor-

1797. general closed the first parliament of Lower Canada, in a speech to the two Houses, complimentary of the "unanimity, loyalty, and disinterestedness" of their legislation.

In the same year, Lord Dorchester departed for England, and Major-general Prescott succeeded to the administration of Lower Canada, in which he was afterwards confirmed as governor-general. The second parliament met on the 24th of January, when the returns laid before the House, showed the revenue to be seventy-five thousand nine hundred dollars, an evidence of the growing prosperity of the province, and its extended trade, which had been benefited by a treaty of commerce and navigation between Great Britain and the United States, concluded in 1796. During this year the first execution for high treason took place. An American, by the name of McLane, thinking the province infected with French revolutionary principles, came into Lower Canada, and even harbored the insane hope of surprising Quebec, and initiating a rebellion. The scheme was revealed to the authorities, and McLane executed at Quebec.

In 1799, Sir Robert Shore Milnes became lieutenant-governor. At this time, a weekly mail passed between Montreal and the States. In the following year, 1800, Father Cazeau, the last of the Jesuit priests, died. Although the Jesuit estates were confiscated to the crown at the time of the conquest, the British government had hitherto refrained from appropriating any of the revenues arising from them, but had allowed the surviving members of the order in the province, to enjoy them during their natural life. Père Cazeau being the last of the order had, during his declining years, been in receipt of a princely income, which however, he bestowed upon charitable objects, thus endearing himself to the mass of the people. Henceforth these estates produced a separate gov-

ernment fund, which is now devoted to purposes of education.

The expenditure had meanwhile increased to one hundred and twenty thousand dollars, while the revenue had also risen to one hundred and four thousand dollars. The trade of the country was prosperous, a spirit of activity animated all classes of the community, and loyalty to Great Britain was shown by the contribution of large sums of money to aid in carrying on the war in Europe. In 1803, Trinity

1803. Houses were established in accordance with an Act passed regarding "Pilots and Navigation." Chief Justice Osgoode in giving a decision, declared slavery inconsistent with the laws of the country; and this being looked upon as a virtual abolition of the institution, all the blacks in the province received their freedom. In the following year, the first English cathedral was built upon the site of the old Récollet church, Quebec.

Lieutenant-governor Milnes returned to England in 1805, but before doing so, prorogued parliament somewhat summarily, owing to the prolonged discussion maintained as to whether real estate or merchandise should be taxed, in order to provide a fund for the building of jails. The House did not meet again until 1806, when it was assembled by Mr. Dunn, who, as president of the Executive Council, administered the government. During the recess, the *Montreal Gazette* had given utterance to some remarks upon the jail-tax, which the house regarded as reflecting upon itself, and ordered the publisher to be arrested. The *Quebec Mercury*, a journal established the year before, criticised these proceedings in a manner somewhat ahead of the times, for which the publisher, Mr. Cary, was cited before the bar of the

1806. Assembly, but upon making the required apology, was released from custody. Such treatment of the press would, at the present, be looked upon as unjustifiable tyranny, but it must be remembered that the country was at that time, more or less, a prey to the disturbing influences of revolutionary agents, and that the provincial parliament only followed the precedent already furnished it by the Home

gover
was f
Asser
Not l
the n
off, n
privat

On
of Le
devot
It wa
nation
betwe
was d
ance
was l

In
the c
milita
cipati
Unit
tion

180

Ezek
The
a sec
for t
Asse
tive
whil
and
Can
latio

W
muc
gen

government, in its surveillance of the press. Great difficulty was found in securing an attendance of the members of the Assembly, sufficient to legislate on the affairs of the province. Not being paid for their parliamentary services, as soon as the novelty of their position as members of the house wore off, many neglected their public duties for the concerns of private business.

On the 1st of November, 1806, appeared the first number of *Le Canadien*, printed altogether in French and especially devoted to the expression of French Canadian sentiments. It was ably conducted, but frequently made those appeals to national prejudices which became productive of much discord between the two races in the province. The session of 1807 was distinguished by a motion for the granting of an allowance to members residing at a distance from Quebec, but was lost by a majority of two.

In October, Sir James Craig arrived at Quebec, and assumed the duties of governor-general. Being an officer of large military experience, he had received his appointment in anticipation of any trouble which might occur in regard to the United States. In 1808 the Assembly took into consideration two measures, which for some time afterwards agitated society and brought the two Houses into opposition.

1808. One bill was to exclude judges from seats in the Assembly; the other to unseat one of its members, Ezekiel Hart, a Jew, who had been returned for Three Rivers. The latter motion passed both chambers, but Mr. Hart was a second time elected only to be again unseated. The bill for the disqualification of the judges passed the House of Assembly by a large majority, but was vetoed in the Legislative Council. The Militia Act was continued until repealed; while the Alien Act was allowed to be in force for one year, and Sir James Craig closed the fourth parliament of Lower Canada with an address expressive of approval of its legislation.

When the new Legislature came together in April, 1809, much curiosity was aroused to know what course the governor general would pursue with regard to M. Panet, who wa

connected with *Le Canadien*, which had exerted its influence during the elections against the executive authority. M. Panet was elected speaker by the Assembly, and to the surprise of many his election was confirmed by Sir James. The house at once took up the discussion of the two bills for the "Disqualification of the Judges," and the "Expulsion of the Jews," and spent so much time in debate instead of transacting the business of the country, that the governor lost his patience, and proceeding in state to the parliament, dissolved the Assembly on the 15th of May, at the same time indirectly censuring its members, by complimenting the Legislative Council on its good conduct. During the summer he made a tour of the province, and received many assurances of the prevailing loyalty of the population.

The first steamboat, of which there is any record, was one built by Lymington, a Scotchman, in 1802, and which was used on the Forth of Clyde canal; the second and third were launched upon the Hudson by Fulton, in 1805 and

1809. In the latter year the Hon. John Molson, an enterprising merchant of Montreal, built a steamboat on the St. Lawrence. On the 3rd of November it started down the river, and accomplished the voyage to Quebec in thirty-six hours. The *Quebec Mercury*, in announcing her arrival, said: "The steamboat *Accommodation* has arrived with ten passengers. She is incessantly crowded with visitors. This steamboat receives her impulse from an open-spoked perpendicular wheel on each side, without any circular band or rim; to the end of each double spoke is fixed a square board which enters the water, and by the rotatory motion of the wheels, acts like a paddle. No wind or tide can stop her. The price of a passage is nine dollars up, and eight down."

The new House of Assembly, which was convened on the 29th of January, 1810, was not disposed to be any more submissive than that which had been so unceremoniously dissolved in the preceding year. It at once proceeded to the framing of an address to the king, expressive of unbounded loyalty and devoted attachment to his majesty; but at the same time passed a motion condemning the governor's action at the close of the

pre
refe
bro
clar
eigh
whil
exec
seize
with
sona
a tin
TH
was

18

assen
tion
and v
of H
gover
gover
lars
consi
ward
Georg

previous session, in making distinctions in his speeches, with reference to the two branches of the legislature. They brought the question of the "judges" to a crisis, by declaring the seat of Judge de Bonne vacant by a vote of eighteen to six. His excellency again dissolved the House, while *Le Canadien*, with bitterness, criticised the acts of the executive. The result was that its press and papers were seized, and the publisher thrown into prison, in company with several French Canadian gentlemen. But nothing treasonable was discovered, and the imprisoned parties were after a time released.

The old assembly was sent back by the people, and Panet was again elected speaker. Both parties seem to have been tired of war, and the business of the session of 1811

1811. proceeded more smoothly. The bill disqualifying judges was assented to by the governor; while the assembly returned the compliment by continuing in operation the Act by which the executive had made the late arrests, and which was entitled "An Act for the better preservation of His Majesty's Government." It also proposed to the governor-general to defray the expenses of the provincial government, now amounting to two hundred thousand dollars a year, but Sir James Craig reserved the offer for the consideration of the British ministry. He was shortly afterwards obliged, through failing health, to give place to Sir George Prevost, who arrived in September.

CHAPTER XVIII.

UPPER CANADA—1792-1811.

- 1792.** Col. Simcoe, first Lieutenant-Governor—Social condition—Newark the capital
- 1793.** Slavery abolished.
- 1794.** Condition of Toronto.
- 1795.** General Hunter, Lieutenant-Governor—Trade.
- 1801.** Loss of the "Speedy."
- 1806.** Francis Gore, Esq., Lieutenant-Governor—Grant made to **Grammar Schools**—"Upper Canada Guardian" established.
- 1810.** First grant made to the building of roads and bridges.
- 1811.** Sir Isaac Brock, as President, administers the government.

COLONEL J. GRAVES SIMCOE became the first lieutenant-governor of Upper Canada, in 1792. The province at this time had a population of twenty thousand people, scat-

1792. tered along the Upper St. Lawrence, the Bay of Quinté, the Niagara frontier, and the Detroit river.

Small villages existed at Kingston, Newark or Niagara, and Amherstburg. The early settler went into the forest with few worldly possessions, except the clothes on his back, a flint-lock musket, and an axe. Some had not even these, and all were more or less obliged to accept the assistance which government offered to them, when "drawing" their land. This assistance consisted of "food and clothes for three years, or until they were able to provide these for themselves; besides seeds to sow on their new clearances, and such implements of husbandry as were required. Each received an axe, a hoe, and a spade; a plough and one cow were allotted to every two families; a whip-saw and a cross-cut saw to every fourth family, and even boats were provided for their use, and placed at convenient points on the river." As there were no mills, even this want was supplied by the distribution of "portable corn-mills, consisting of steel plates, turned by hand like a coffee mill." By the skilful use of the axe, and the assistance of the nearest neighbors, a log house

was soon erected. A small clearing was then made, and the fallen timber burnt to leave the land free for cultivation. Here the pioneer planted his first seed ; and while awaiting its scanty harvest, extended his " clearing " by chopping and burning ; and then fencing it in, prepared it for larger crops. In this fashion many brave men and women, thrust out of comfort and plenty after the revolutionary war, made for themselves new homes in the Canadian forest ; but by industry their little possessions increased, their stock multiplied, and the isolated families were in possession of the necessaries of life, coarse perhaps in quality, but abundant in quantity. The grain was threshed by flail, winnowed by hand, and in the absence or scarceness of mills, ground by hand. In course of time they produced their own clothes. The skilful fingers of the house-wife worked the wool through all the necessary stages ; and weaving it in her own house, produced a cloth which is still the favorite in Canada for withstanding the extremes of its winter. But the table of the early Canadian settler had also its luxuries, for deer roamed through the forest, and the river teemed with fish, several species of which are now extinct ; while wild ducks, geese, and pigeons had their favorite feeding places as at present, and often fell victims to the old musket, which perchance had already done duty in the revolutionary or Indian wars.

The province had, since its founding, been under the authority of the Legislative Council of Lower Canada, as established by the " Quebec Act ; but in 1791, Upper Canada stood by itself, an infant colony, with the privilege of choosing its own constitution. Governor Simcoe selected Niagara as his temporary head-quarters, until he should be able to fix upon a place more suitable for a permanent capital. Here, on the 17th of September, 1792, he opened his first parliament in what was little better than a log-house. The House of Assembly consisted of sixteen members ; the Legislative Council of seven, while the Executive Council was composed of five members appointed to advise the governor. The plain, honest men, who composed this primitive parliament, pioneered the laws as energetically as they had already the

forests of Upper Canada. While the sister House of the Lower Province was spending several months passing eight bills, the Assembly of Upper Canada had passed as many in five weeks, and returned to their homes. Of these, one made the civil code of England the law of the province; another established trial by jury; a third provided for the easy recovery of small debts; while a fourth fixed the toll to be deducted by millers at one-twelfth for grinding and bolting. Another Act re-named the districts into which Lord Dorchester had divided the province; calling them the Eastern or Johnstown District, the Midland or Kingston, the Home or Niagara, and the Western or Detroit. These districts were again subdivided into twelve counties. An Act was also passed providing for the erection of a jail and court-house in each of these districts. On the 15th of October the lieutenant-governor closed the session in a speech highly complimentary of its legislation.

The work of the second session, which commenced in May, 1793, was yet more extensive than that of the first. Thirteen bills were passed, which, from their suitableness

1793. to the wants of the times, reflect great credit upon their authors. One relating to the destruction of wolves and bears, shows that these denizens of the forest were numerous enough to prove an annoyance to the settlers, and gives a practical testimony to one feature in the condition of young Canada. The most important Act, however, was that abolishing slavery; prohibiting the importation of any more slaves into the province; making the children of existing slave-property free at the age of twenty-five; and even limiting the time of voluntary contracts for long service, to nine years. This session also passed an Act that members should be paid at the rate of two dollars per day. The elections for the House of Assembly were held every four years, and the first Parliament held its last session in 1795. The government *Gazette* was started during this time, and was limited to a small circulation of not more than two hundred; the little press with which

v
t
b
o
a
fr
fi
to
In
ha
be
du
pri
in
cho
ter,
loya
the
De
favo
cour
tion
firm
1798
whic
In
Hon
17
ther
In
assu
rapid
New

it was printed also turned off the Acts of Parliament and the proclamations of the governor.

When Colonel Simcoe selected Newark as the seat of government, the old fort of Niagara, on the American side of the river of the same name, was garrisoned by British troops ; but, on its being delivered up to the United States, he at once proceeded to the selection of a more central locality for a capital, and one which would be more distant from the frontier. Examining the northern shore of Lake Ontario, he fixed upon the site of the old French fort Rouillé, or Toronto, early called York, which was deserted except by a few Indians. Its distance from the frontier, and its capacious harbor, caused it to be chosen by Simcoe. But, as the liberal offers made to settlers by the British government, induced many Americans not imbued with the U. E. Loyalist principles, to take up lands in the country, and, especially, in the vicinity of Toronto, the governor was led to alter his choice, and proposed to the governor-general, Lord Dorchester, that a capital be founded westward in the midst of the loyal settlers. Such a spot he had already selected, giving it the name of London, and re-naming the old French river, De la Trenche, the Thames. But Lord Dorchester was in favor of Kingston being the capital of Upper Canada, on account of its suitable situation for a naval and military station ; and Governor Simcoe, as a kind of compromise, confirmed Toronto as the future metropolis of Canada West. In 1795, it contained twelve houses, besides the barracks in which the governor's regiment was quartered.

In 1796, the lieutenant-governor was recalled, and the Hon. Peter Russell, President of the Council, administered the affairs of the province. In the following year the

1796. government offices were removed to Toronto, and the second parliament commenced its second session there on the 1st of June.

In 1799, Major-General Hunter arrived in the colony and assumed the reins of government. Meanwhile, a trade had rapidly grown up between Upper Canada and the State of New York, and in order to make it serviceable in increasing

the revenue of the country, ten ports of entry were opened, extending from Cornwall on the St. Lawrence to Sandwich on the Detroit river. In 1801, an accident of an unusual occurrence cast a deep sadness over the province. The "Speedy," an armed vessel of ten guns, proceeding from Toronto to Kingston, was lost with all on board, including Judge Grey, of Cornwall, and several members of the Court of King's Bench.

During this year the legislature put in force an act for the "better preservation of His Majesty's Government," similar to that adopted in Lower Canada, and directed against all revolutionary tendencies. In 1802 the District of Newcastle was formed, and the growth of hemp encouraged by fixing the price to be paid for it, at £50 per ton. The sum of £84 was voted for stationery for the use of the legislature, an item different in amount from what it is now. In 1803 a settlement was formed by Colonel Talbot in the Township of Dulwich on Lake Erie, where he had received a grant of five thousand acres, on condition that he placed a settler on every two hundred acres.

Meanwhile the country was rapidly increasing in population and wealth. No political questions had hitherto arisen to divide the energies of parliament, the members of the Assembly did what they considered to be for the benefit of the province, made and passed their bills, and left the carrying out of these in the hands of the Executive. But gradually the small number of the better educated, or more able of those who came into the country engrossed to themselves the few offices there were in the gift of the government, and successfully maintained their position and influence. Thus far this state of affairs was in its germ, and received but little attention, but the seed was being sown from which proceeded serious troubles in the future.

In 1806, Francis Gore, Esq., arrived from England as lieutenant-governor. In the next year the parliament granted the then liberal sum of £800 for the purpose
1806. of paying the salaries of masters of Grammar Schools, in each of the eight districts into which Upper Can-

ada had by this time become divided. A journal, called the *Upper Canada Guardian*, was commenced in this year, and attempted criticism upon the acts of the government. It maintained an existence until the war of 1812.

In 1796, the eighth part of the duties collected in Lower Canada, and paid to the Upper Province as the latter's share amounted to about five thousand dollars, but in 1809 the trade had so increased, especially that with the United States, that the whole revenue was twenty-eight thousand dollars. Yet the tariff was low, that on spirits being only sixpence per gallon, on wines ninepence, on teas from two to four pence per pound; the importations chiefly embracing groceries, for the Canadians manufactured their own clothing. The small direct tax levied for local purposes did not exceed fourteen thousand dollars for the whole province. The roads were made and kept in repair by statute labor, but in 1810, the first grant of eight thousand dollars was made towards the construction of roads and bridges.

In 1811, a census taken showed the population to be seventy-seven thousand. In the same year Mr. Gore returned to England, and Major-General Sir Issac Brock, as 1811. President, administered the government, at the same time that Sir George Prevost, as Governor-General, took up his residence at Quebec.

CHAPTER XIX.

CAUSES OF THE "WAR OF 1812."

The two parties in the States.	Non-Intercourse Act.
The Battle of Jena.	Napoleon's Intrigues.
"Berlin Decrees," 1806.	<i>President and Little Belt.</i>
British "Order-in-Council," 1807.	Preparations for war.
Effect of these—Embargo.	Henry's letters.
"Right of Search."	United States declare war.
<i>Leopard and Chesapeake.</i>	War-feeling.
Grest Britain declares war.	

THE alleged causes which led to the "war of 1812," in which the American Republic endeavored to conquer Canada, are to be found in the events which transpired in Europe during several years previous to the commencement of the war. But the real reason is to be found in the position of the two great parties into which the Republic itself was divided during the same time. These two parties were named respectively, the Democratic or war party, and the Republican, conservative or peace party. The latter had as its first exponent and advocate the great Washington, who recommended the States to maintain peace with the British Empire, after their independence had been acknowledged, and they had thus obtained that for which they contended in their revolutionary struggle. But the war party, represented by the eloquence of Thomas Jefferson and Mr. Madison, seized every opportunity of inflaming the public mind against England, and looked with jealous eyes upon the two Canadas as representing British influence too near the United States. These two provinces were described from time to time as groaning beneath British tyranny, and ready upon the appearance of an American army to cast in their lot with the Republic, and thus leave England no foothold upon the northern continent. The British nation had been for years opposing her power by land and sea against the unjust aggressions of Napoleon, who first rose to eminence by support-

ing the very principles set forth both in America and France as the basis of their several revolutions, namely: "The equal rights of man." But finding these incompatible with the fulfilment of his growing ambition, he trampled them under foot, and became the most absolute despot the world ever beheld. Yet in all his schemes for the aggrandizement of power, he had the sympathy of the fanatical party in the United States, which could palliate that in Napoleon which it condemned in England, when committed in defence of her own liberty and for the best interests of Europe.

By the Battle of Jena, Napoleon overthrew the power of Prussia, and inflicted upon that country the occupation of its capital—Berlin, which the Prussians never forgot, and the remembrance of which nerved them in the recent Franco-Prussian contest, until by hard-fought battles their armies paraded Paris, masters of France. Although established in Berlin, the French Emperor was "still smarting with the galling memory of Trafalgar," and by way of revenge upon England issued his famous "Berlin Decree" on the 21st of November, 1806, by which he declared all the ports of Britain subject to blockade, and her marine, or that of any nation bearing goods to or from England, subject to the penalties thereof. Considering the weakness of the French navy on account of its numerous defeats, and Napoleon's inability, therefore, to put his decree in actual force, some writers, especially American, have attempted to prove that the Emperor's manifesto was no better than an angry threat. But while the crippled navy of France was obliged to keep within its own ports instead of guarding the British Isles, the "Berlin Decree" gave authority to privateers to hoist the French flag, and inflict much damage upon the merchant ships of England and neutral countries trading with her. Accordingly on the 7th of January, 1807, the British Government issued an "Order in Council," which, without declaring the French ports to be in a state of actual blockade, warned all neutral powers that if their shipping was found proceeding to or from such ports, it should be the lawful prize of the British navy. The neutral nations at this time were Denmark,

Spain, Portugal, and the United States. Denmark at once obeyed the "Decree," while from Napoleon's endeavoring to enforce it upon Portugal, originated the "Peninsular war." The commercial marine of the United States, however, was the most extensive, as well on account of the long wars in Europe, as through the enterprise of the young republic. The "Berlin Decree" was eminently disastrous to American commerce, so that millions of francs passed into the French treasury from the sequestration of American property; yet the remonstrances from Washington to Paris were mild in comparison with the wrathful language used towards Great Britain on account of the "Order-in-Council." The latter did not accomplish that for which it was intended, to compel Napoleon to withdraw his Berlin ordinance; and on the 11th of November, in the same year in which the first Order-in-Council was issued, a second was passed, more stringent than the first, declaring the ports of France and her allies, and those of any other country from which the British flag was excluded, to be in a state of blockade and subject to all the restrictions thereof. Napoleon, nothing daunted, supplemented his former decree by that of Milan, on the 17th of December. The consequence was that the merchant service of the United States was practically obliged to remain in port, for it was equally liable to be captured by either the French or English cruisers. The American Government had just received intelligence of the confiscation of one of its vessels by the French, and saw clearly that, by Napoleon it was not to be treated with any more respect than if it were an actual enemy. Accordingly, President Jefferson, in a message to congress, recommended an embargo to be laid upon all vessels, whether American or foreign, in American harbors; thus forbidding the export and import of all merchandise.

In the meantime another cause for ill-feeling against England arose from her enforcing the "right of search" in merchant vessels, whether English or American, for deserters from her navy. From thirty to fifty thousand English seamen at this time were serving in American vessels, and many of these were deserters. This "right of search" had always

been claimed on the ground of the established law of nations, "that every state has a right to the services of its subjects, and especially in time of war." Unfortunately the captain of the British ship *Leopard*, after demanding from the United States frigate *Chesapeake* the restitution of certain deserters, and being refused, fired into the American vessel, compelled her to strike her colors, and took from her the deserters sought for. The English captain had thus exceeded his orders and used force where he was authorized only to make a requisition. He was recalled, and the admiral on that station was disgraced by being superseded in his command. This affair occurred on the 22nd of June, 1807, and on the 25th of December following, Mr. Rose, an envoy extraordinary from Great Britain, arrived at Washington to offer reparation for it; but the president had already issued an angry proclamation to his citizens, and also commanded all British war vessels to leave American ports, instead of first requiring satisfaction of the English government for the injury done. The British envoy justly required this proclamation to be withdrawn before he could make any offers from his government, but the president refused, and so the negotiations were suspended.

The New England States, having the largest interest in the merchant marine of their country, were the greatest sufferers, and by them frequent remonstrances were made concerning the action of the president and congress. They said: "the British orders-in-council had left them some traffic, but the acts of their own legislature had cut off everything." Votes were, however, passed that the army should be increased, and granting a large subsidy for war purposes. In March, 1809, President Madison substituted for the Embargo, the Non-Intercourse Act, "whereby all commercial transactions with either of the belligerent powers were absolutely prohibited, but the president was authorized to renew the intercourse between America and either of the belligerent powers which should first repeal its obnoxious orders-in-council or decrees." This Act inflicted severe injury upon both English and Ameri-

cans, in comparison with which that suffered by France was very small.

In the following year, Napoleon proposed to the congress to withdraw his decrees on the condition that England would raise the blockade of the French ports, which was altogether inadmissible by the English government. The object of the French emperor was evidently to throw the whole blame of commercial injury upon England, and thus to excite the States to take up arms against her; thereby dividing the British power, and indirectly aiding himself. For though he pretended to withdraw his decrees with reference to America, he did not actually do so. Although the States were induced to declare free intercourse with France, American vessels continued to be seized and sold for the benefit of the French treasury.

On the 1st of March, 1811, Mr. Pinckney, the American ambassador in London, took his formal leave of the Prince-regent. In May following occurred the collision between the American 44-gun frigate, *President*, and the British 18-gun sloop, *Little Belt*. The latter was chased and fired into, when a sharp action ensued, resulting in the killing and wounding of thirty-two British. Mr. Madison, in his message, on the 4th of November, advised congress to place the country on a war-footing. January 1812, a vote was passed to raise an army of twenty-five thousand men, and granting \$10,000,000 for expenses. During all this time the New England States continued to remonstrate, both in and out of congress, against the position taken by their government. In order to cast odium upon these states, to weaken the influence of the peace-party in congress, and still more to inflame the country against Great Britain, Mr. Madison laid before the House of Representatives, certain letters which he had purchased from an adventurer styling himself Captain Henry. This man, in 1809, misrepresented the state of feeling in the New England states to Sir James Craig, then governor in Lower Canada, from whom he obtained a commission to proceed to Boston and collect information with regard to political sentiment in the United States. During a

stay of three months in that city he wrote fourteen letters to Governor Craig's secretary, containing no authentic or important information. He was recalled, and, in 1811, went to England, and there pressed his claim for further compensation; but was referred back to Sir James Craig, who would be "better able to appreciate the ability and success with which his mission had been executed." Henry did not return to Canada for reasons best known to himself, but proceeded to Washington, and offered his document for sale to Mr. Madison. The president thinking he would unravel some deep-laid scheme of the British government to reduce the New England states, and discover traitors among the opposition in congress, paid Henry out of the secret-service fund, \$50,000 for his documents. But he had been duped, and was not able, from these dearly purchased letters, to materially increase the war-feeling.

This was in March, in April the embargo was renewed for ninety days; and, on the 1st of June, the president sent a confidential Message to congress, in which he enumerated the aggressions of Great Britain. On the 18th, a bill was passed declaring war against England. In the meantime, the British government had withdrawn the orders-in-council, and the news reached congress a few weeks after the passing of the above bill, and before a blow had been struck. But although the cause of war was now removed, the declaration of it by the president was not even suspended. The prey to be seized was Canada, and now, when every preparation had been made for its conquest, the party which had brought this about was not to be disappointed.

The alleged causes of the "War of 1812," were the "Right of Search" and the "Orders-in-Council." The latter were withdrawn before the war commenced; with regard to the former, it may be stated, that in 1806, the matter in dispute had been arranged in a treaty, "approved of to the fullest extent, and signed by the negotiators of the United States concerned in framing it," but was disallowed by Mr. Jefferson, who refused to ratify it. There is also much circum-

stantial evidence to show that Mr. Madison was somewhat involved in French intrigues.

The above facts prove that there was no point of difference between the two countries, which might not have been settled without recourse to war. But America seemed to forget that the same orders-in-council which were a detriment to her commerce, were also very largely injurious to the mercantile interests of England, but were rendered necessary by the events of the immense European contest in which she was already engaged. "The troubles of the United States were the troubles of the age, caused by the convulsion and disorganization of the civilized world, not by any ill-will harbored by Great Britain against them."

In different parts of the union, strong demonstrations were made both for and against the proposed war. In Baltimore, the war-feeling reached its height, and showed itself in disgraceful riots. In the New England States, the declaration of war was looked upon "as a rash, unwise, and inexpedient measure;" while at Boston, all the ships in port displayed flags at half-mast, the usual token of mourning. In September, a convention of delegates from the several counties of New York State, declared the invasion of Canada to be "inconsistent with the spirit of the Federal compact."

England declared war against the United States, on the 13th of October, 1812.

Can
For
Gen
Gen
Sur
Am
The
Bat

In
not
as
evi
der
cei
21
gra
of
Go
St
the
me
of
wh
vo
wa
M
se
in
nu
po
an
to

CHAPTER XX.

WAR OF 1812.

Canadian Legislatures.

Fort Mackinaw.

General Hull.

General Brock.

Surrender of **Detroit and Michigan.**

American plans.

The Niagara Frontier.

Battle of **Queenston Heights.**

Death of General Brock and Colonel

Maddonald.

Armistices,

Americans again defeated.

Lower Canadian frontier.

De Salaberry at **La Colle river.**

The war on the ocean.

IN the meantime in the Canadas the two legislatures were not idle. They had read the signs of the times, and as early as February, 1812, had enacted precautionary measures which evinced the zeal and loyalty of the people, and gave the denial to the aspersions which American suspicion and conceit had cast upon their honor as British subjects. On the 21st of that month the parliament of Lower Canada met, and granted £12,000 for drilling the militia, £20,000 for purposes of defence, and £30,000 was placed at the disposal of the Governor-general in case of a declaration of war between the States and England. He was also authorized to draft two thousand men to serve three months in two successive summers. This force was further increased by a general order of the 28th of May, for raising four regiments of militia, which was speedily accomplished, the French Canadians volunteering with promptitude. A regiment of voltigeurs was also formed, the command of which was conferred upon Major de Salaberry, a French Canadian gentleman, who had seen service in the British army. Already before the passing of the above order, the Glengarry light infantry, to the number of four hundred, had placed themselves at the disposal of the government.

On the 24th of June the American declaration of war was announced at Quebec, and all American citizens were warned to quit the province by the 3rd of July, while an embargo

was placed on all vessels in port. On the 16th of July the parliament again met, when an Act was passed sanctioning the issue of army bills to the amount of £250,000, the interest on which was provided for by an annual grant for five years of £15,000. To prevent specie passing from Canada into the United States, these bills were substituted for money, and made payable in bills of exchange on England. The whole militia force was now warned to hold itself in readiness.

In Upper Canada there was not, at first, such an apprehension of war, owing partly to the imperfect and slow means of getting intelligence in those days, but more especially to the sentiments expressed by the numerous American settlers, who were loath to believe their late Government would be guilty of such an infringement of the laws of humanity, as the wanton invasion of an unoffending infant colony, largely peopled by their own citizens. But though they thus argued at this stage of affairs, when they afterwards found that they were mistaken, these same American Canadians, with but very few exceptions, bravely rallied to the defence of the flag which protected their Canadian homes, and shoulder to shoulder with the U. E. Loyalists and British troops, assisted to drive back the invaders. The parliament met on the 3rd of February, and although it refused the recommendation of General Brock to pass a Militia Bill and suspend the Act of Habeas Corpus, yet no sooner did later news reveal the designs of the United States than the House of Assembly at once voted a Militia Bill, authorizing the raising of flank companies, to be trained at least six times in every month, and set aside £5,000 to defray the expenses of training. Although the above bill was one of much hardship on account of the sparseness of the population and the difficulty of travelling, yet its duty was performed with alacrity, and men left their homes and farms and trudged many miles with their muskets to attend the training. The greatest drawback was the want of arms, there not being sufficient muskets in the country "to arm but part of the militia from Kingston, westward."

To
and
the v
draw
the p
Bu
fiden
natur
he le
war,
comm
one
Mack
ed o
beca
Lake
gover
ing a
Detro
men,
to th
ard.
vanc
by th
Amh
eight
time
tor,
troit
force
gene
Que
the
also
of A
fifty
V
in s

To make matters worse, the war in Europe prevented England from sending out regular troops in any number, during the whole war ; while just at this time it was hoped, the withdrawal by England of the orders-in-council would dissipate the probability of war.

But circumstances which would have extinguished the confidence of many men, but confirmed General Brock in his natural resolution and promptitude. On the 26th of June he learned that Mr. Madison had issued his declaration of war, and immediately sent orders to Captain Roberts, who commanded a small British post on the Island of St. Joseph, one of the Manitoulin group, to capture, if possible, Fort Mackinaw from the Americans. This Captain Roberts effected on the 17th of July, without any bloodshed, and thus became possessed of a post commanding the entrance to Lake Michigan. In the meantime, General Hull, who, as governor of Michigan, had for several months been collecting a force for the invasion of Canada, crossed the river at Detroit on the 12th of July, with two thousand five hundred men, and took possession of Sandwich, and issued an address to the Canadian people, calling on them to join his standard. Very few, however, complied, and on the 17th he advanced to attack Fort Malden, near Amherstburg, garrisoned by three hundred regulars, under Colonel St. George. Off Amherstburg lay the British sloop, *Queen Charlotte*, of eighteen guns. General Hull's advance was repulsed three times by the garrison of Fort Malden ; while Colonel Proctor, who had been sent on by Brock, pushed across the Detroit river and, capturing a convoy of provisions for Hull's force, cut off his communication with Ohio. The American general was thus in a bad position ; Mackinaw had fallen, the *Queen Charlotte* watched the river, and Colonel Proctor held the only way by which he could obtain assistance ; he was also encumbered with wounded, and accordingly, on the 7th of August, he recrossed the river, leaving two hundred and fifty men to hold Sandwich.

When Hull entered Canada the provincial legislature was in session at York, but General Brock at once dismissed it,

and proceeded westward, and after a toilsome journey by land and water, reached Amherstburg on the 13th of September. Here he met the Wyandot chieftain, Tecumseh, who, with a band of warriors, was ready to assist the British against the "Longknives," as the Indians designated the Americans. General Brock had brought with him from York three hundred regulars and four hundred militia, besides which he now had six hundred Indians. Learning from some captured despatches that General Hull felt himself perplexed by his position, Brock resolved to attack him in Detroit. On the 15th he erected a battery of three guns and two howitzers on the Canada side, with which, after his summons to surrender had been refused, he bombarded the city. Next morning, with the small force which he had brought with him from Toronto, he crossed the river, and having made the proper dispositions of his little army advanced to the attack. But Hull's heart failed him, and as the little band of seven hundred British drew near, he hoisted the white flag, and surrendered the town and his entire force, amounting to two thousand five hundred men, prisoners of war. The American militia were permitted to return home, while their regulars with the officers, in all over one thousand men, were sent to Quebec. The British gained large quantities of military stores and provisions, and the whole state of Michigan passed into their hands. "The moral effect of this victory was great; it raised the confidence of the Canadian people in themselves, and secured the fidelity of the Indians."

General Brock, after making the necessary arrangements in Michigan, returned to Toronto, where he was gratefully received. He would have followed up his recent success by an attack on Fort Niagara, but was prevented by Sir George Prevost, as war had not yet been declared by England, in the hope of peace being yet possible.

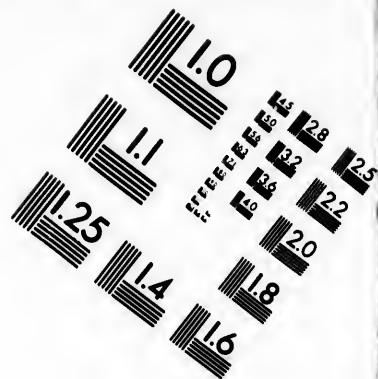
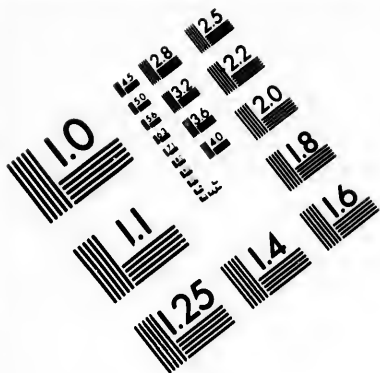
The present invasion of Canada seems to have been attempted upon the same plan as those which took place during 1755-60. While General Hull entered at Detroit, Van Ranselaer was to make a similar attack on the Niagara frontier; General Dearborn was to operate against Lower

Canada, by way of Lake Champlain and the Richelieu River, while at Ogdensburgh, Sackett's Harbor, and various other points, parties of troops were stationed to occasion all the annoyance possible to the Canadians.

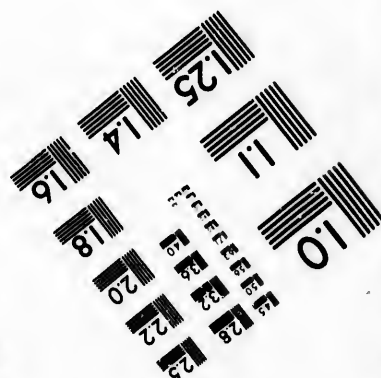
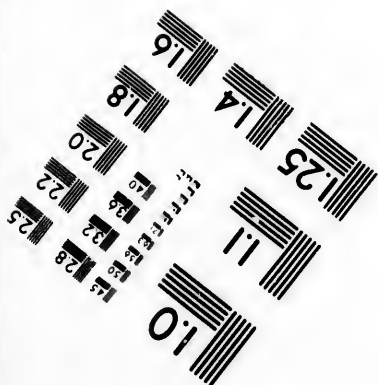
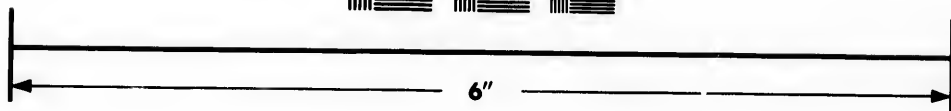
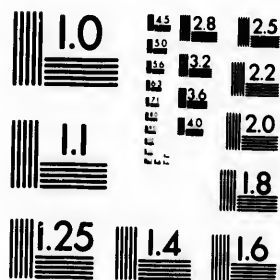
A party of one hundred and fifty Americans crossed over to Gananoque and, defeating a small body of militia, abused the inhabitants, destroyed some stores, and then retired. The force at Ogdensburgh interrupted communications between Montreal and Kingston. An attempt, on the 4th of October, made by Colonel Lethbridge, commanding at Prescott, to dislodge the Americans from Ogdensburgh, failed. On the 9th, at Fort Erie, an armed brig and a vessel loaded with prisoners and furs were cut out by the Americans, and taken to the other side. During a fog, a party of British from Fort Erie succeeded in boarding and dismantling the brig. Such were episodes that occurred during the whole war.

In the meantime a large American force of more than six thousand troops was being collected on the Niagara frontier, preparatory to a grand effort to wipe out Hull's disgrace. To oppose this invasion, and protect an extent of thirty-four miles from Fort George to Fort Erie, the British had on this side of the river a force not exceeding fifteen hundred men; but owing to the energy of General Brock these were in the best state of efficiency possible. The American General, Van Ranselaer, being informed by a spy that General Brock had proceeded to Detroit with all the force that could be spared from the Niagara frontier, at once made preparations for a descent upon Queenston. On the 11th of October an attempt was made to cross the river, but owing to mismanagement of the boats the attack was postponed. Early on the morning of the 13th, which was cold and stormy, the attempt was renewed; and under cover of a battery, posted to protect their landing, thirteen boats filled with American troops crossed over, and discharging their freight returned for more. To oppose their landing the British had only a one-gun battery on Queenston Heights, and another mounting a 24-pound carronade a little below the village. Their force at Queenston consisted of the two flank companies of the 49th





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

Regiment and the York Volunteer Militia, in all about three hundred rank and file, under Captain Dennis. But a portion of the invading force landed higher up the stream, and gaining the crest above the village captured the 18-pound gun, and compelled Captain Dennis to retreat, though slowly.

In the meantime General Brock had, as was his custom, risen before day-break ; and hearing the cannonading, had summoned his aides Major Glegg and Lt.-Col. Macdonell, of the militia ; and hastened towards the scene of action, arriving at the battery just as the Americans, under Captain Wool, had reached the heights in its rear. General Brock and his two officers had not time to remount, but were obliged to retire hastily with the twelve men who had been stationed in the battery, which was now immediately occupied by the enemy. Orders were now sent to Major-General Sheaffe to hasten up, from Fort George ; and also that a fire should be maintained from that point upon Fort Niagara opposite. Retiring, the British general met Captain Dennis' party, and, placing himself at its head, advanced on foot to dislodge the Americans, who were keeping up a brisk fire of musketry. Conspicuous by his dress, his height, and the enthusiasm with which he animated his little band, General Brock furnished a ready mark for the enemy's riflemen. He had not advanced far before he fell mortally wounded by a shot through his chest. As he fell he gave the order, " Push on, brave York Volunteers." One of the men running to him, asked " Are you much hurt, sir ?" but his only reply was, as he pressed his hand on his side, " Push on ; don't mind me."

Colonel Macdonell at once took his general's place, and the men of the 49th, with the cry of " Revenge the General !" and side by side with the York Volunteers, rushed forward and drove the Americans from the battery to the brow of the hill. But Colonel Macdonell had also fallen mortally wounded, and the enemy being reinforced the English were obliged to retire a second time, and await the arrival of General Sheaffe. He came up in about four hours with a portion of the 41st, some militia and Indians, and

being joined by a detachment from Chippawa, his force amounted to about one thousand men. The Indians commenced the attack but were driven back upon the main body, which was advancing by a circuitous route, to gain the open ground in the rear of the Heights. The British after delivering a volley charged at the double-quick, and after a sharp contest drove the Americans towards the river. Some tried to escape by letting themselves down the bank, by means of the roots and bushes, and others attempted to escape into the woods, but were speedily driven out by the Indians. Seeing their situation hopeless the whole party of nine hundred and fifty surrendered, after a loss of fully three hundred. The British loss was about one hundred killed and wounded. Colonel, afterwards General, Scott was one of the American officers taken.

Thus ended the second attempt to invade Canada; but while the victory was glorious as well as complete, the rejoicing it would otherwise have occasioned was lost in sorrow for the death of Sir Isaac Brock. He was born in the Island of Guernsey, and during his military career had served with honor in several of the principal campaigns of Europe, and was present at the taking of Copenhagen by Nelson. He had been appointed to Upper Canada in anticipation of the American war; and had proved himself as administrator of the government, both capable and just, while, as a soldier, he was the idol of his troops, winning their confidence by his firm and prompt measures, and their love by his solicitude for their welfare and his participation in their danger. In the prime of life, being in his forty-third year, he fell covered with glory, and honored in his burial by friend and foe alike. Side by side he and his faithful friend and officer, Colonel Macdonell, were buried at Fort George, and as the British batteries paid the customary honors, those on the American side responded and testified their respect for the general, who, by his example, had caused their defeat.

General Sheaffe now assumed the command, and the American general asking an armistice of three days, for the purpose of taking care of his dead and wounded, the former granted

it. Van Ranselaer, chagrined at his want of success, offered his resignation to General Dearborn. It was accepted, and Brig.-general Smyth took the command of the American army along the Niagara. Between him and General Sheaffe, a truce of thirty days was concluded, which was employed by both officers in strengthening their several positions. At the end of the thirty days General Smyth put his army in motion, in order to effect a crossing above the Falls.

On the morning of the 28th of November, fourteen boats, containing four hundred Americans, crossed about two miles above Grand Island, and took a four-gun battery defended by sixty-five men of the 49th regiment, thirty of whom were taken prisoners, the remainder under Lieutenant Bortby being compelled to retreat after a gallant resistance. Leaving a small party to occupy the fort, the Americans retired to their own side of the river; but in a few hours returned with eighteen boats full. But their delay had given Colonel Bishop and Major Ormsby time to collect a force, and retake the fort, making prisoners of the Americans in it. As the boats approached the bank a hot fire was opened upon them, two were sunk, and the remainder thrown into confusion turned rudder and fled. This second defeat of a general officer upon this frontier exasperated the Americans beyond degree. Smyth was publicly insulted, had to flee from his army to escape its vengeance, and was cashiered by the senate of his country without a trial.

In the meantime, the army of the "North" as it was called, ten thousand strong, under General Dearborn, threatened the boundary of Lower Canada, especially in the vicinity of Lake Champlain. To protect this frontier, extending from Yamaska to St. Regis on the St. Lawrence, the British established a chain of small military posts, while across the principal roads leading from the boundary line towards Montreal, trees were felled by De Salaberry's light infantry. This officer had intrenched a small body of troops on the banks of the La Colle river, in the vicinity of Rouse's Point. On the morning of the 20th of November, an American corps of observation, fourteen hundred strong, crossed the river at two points, and

endeavored to cut off the retreat of the little band of Canadians. But these kept up a sharp fire, and then escaped between the two American parties, which mistaking one another in the dark for enemies, came into collision and did much mischief to themselves. This caused them to retreat. Meanwhile De Salaberry was collecting a force to resist Dearborn's main army, which was supposed to be near at hand; and General Prevost to be prepared for any emergency, warned the whole body of militia in the district. These prompt measures, seem'to have intimidated General Dearborn, for he withdrew his army, and went into winter quarters in the vicinity of Burlington and Plattsburg.

This closed the campaign of 1812, which as far as Canada was concerned, had resulted in signal disgrace to the armies of the United States, while Canadians were more determined than ever to resist the buccaneering attempts to gain possession of their soil.

But on the ocean the balance of the operations was in favor of the American vessels, which, clipper-built, possessed sailing qualities superior to those of the tub-like bottoms then prevalent in the British navy. They were thus better able to manœuvre, and keep out of reach of the carronades, and grappling irons of British vessels, while they could command a position to rake the latter by means of deck guns of long range, cutting up their enemy badly, before coming to closer quarters. The American vessels were also better manned than the English vessels with which they fell in during this first year of the war, and which were generally ships returning home from long voyages, with half-crews. This was partly owing to the fact, that England was, at this time maintaining immense armaments in different waters on account of the war with Napoleon; but chiefly, because the mercantile marine of the States was out of employment, furnishing a large body of excellent sailors, from which the government was able to select the complements for its ships.

CHAPTER XXI.

CAMPAIGN OF 1813.

Parliaments meet.
 American Generals.
 Proctor's Victory at **Frenchtown**.
 Proctor's retreat.
 Major Macdonell captures **Ogdensburg**.
 American Commodores.
 Battle of **Toronto**.
 De Rottenburg commands in Upper
 Canada.
 Americans occupy **Fort George**.
 Sir James Yeo.

British attack on **Sackett's Harbor**.
 Americans surprised at **Stoney
 Creek**.
Beaver-Dams.
 Perry gains the supremacy on L. Erie.
 Battle of **Moraviantown**.
 Wilkinson descends the St. Lawrence.
 Battle of **Chrysler's Farm**.
 Battle of **Chateauguay**.
 Americans burn **Niagara**.
 British burn **Buffalo** and other towns.
 War on the Atlantic.

THE parliament of Lower Canada had been called together in the previous December, and continued its session into the New Year, passing several Acts, having for their object the defence of the country. It authorized the levying of a war tax of two and one-half per cent. on goods imported by colonial merchants, and five per cent on such goods as were imported by foreign traders. The issue of army-bills was also increased, making the total amount in circulation £500,000, while £15,000 was given to arm and equip the militia, £1,000 for hospital necessaries, and £25,000 for defences.

In Upper Canada the legislature met on the 3rd of February, and passed an Act legalizing the circulation in the province of the "army bills" of Lower Canada. Pensions were granted to the widows and orphans of militiamen killed in the war. The sale of liquor to the Indians was prohibited, the exportation of grain was stopped, and its distillation restrained, lest there should be a dearth of food.

In the campaign of this year, the Americans acted on the same general plan as that of the previous year. In the west, General Harrison was already in command of what was

designated the "Army of the West;" General Dearborn was appointed to the "Army of the Centre," on the Niagara, while General Hampton received the command of the "Army of the North," on the frontier of Lower Canada. The first operations were in the west, where General Harrison hovered on the borders of Michigan, intending to strike a blow for its recovery. Colonel Proctor's head-quarters were at Detroit, whence he had established several posts to check the Americans' advance, and warn him of their approach. His force was small and obliged to be continually on the alert.

On the 17th of January a strong body of Americans under General Winchester dislodged the English party at Frenchtown, twenty-seven miles from Detroit, and obliged it to fall back to Brownstown, sixteen miles away. Proctor immediately determined to beat this force, before Harrison could come up with it, and on the 22nd, with five hundred regulars, seaman and militia, and six hundred Indians under their chief Roundhead, suddenly attacked the Americans, who had ensconced themselves in the houses of Frenchtown. The action was sharp and decisive, resulting in the death of two hundred and fifty of the enemy, while General Winchester, and over five hundred men were made prisoners. Proctor lost twenty-four killed and one hundred and fifty-eight wounded. In revenge for their own losses, the Indians killed many of the American wounded notwithstanding the efforts of the officers to restrain them. For this victory Proctor was made a brigadier-general.

General Harrison at once retreated, but hearing that Proctor had retired to Fort Malden, he advanced and fortified the bank of the Miami, calling his post Fort Meigs. Here and at Sandusky Proctor attacked him, but the readiness with which Harrison could obtain assistance, rendered futile any attempt of the British permanently to dislodge him. General Proctor, although a man of undoubted energy, exceeded his instructions in carrying the war so far into the enemy's country, especially when he knew his small force could not be reinforced.

During the winter the American officer at Ogdensburgh

had despatched marauding parties which, crossing the St. Lawrence on the ice, committed raids upon the Canadians, carrying off provisions or property, and killing or maltreating the people, or carrying them off as prisoners. To put an end to these raids, Major Macdonell, at Prescott, acting under orders from General Prevost, marched across the river and boldly attacked the American position at Ogdensburgh, at the point of the bayonet, driving the enemy first from their defence and then from the houses of the village. Meanwhile another party of one hundred and fifty, under Captain Jenkins, assailed the old fort, La Présentation, and although exposed to a galling fire of grape shot, maintained the conflict until Major Macdonell came to his assistance, when the fort was soon carried. Considerable stores and arms fell into the hands of the victors, besides two schooners and two gunboats which were burned. During this winter also the 104th regiment arrived from New Brunswick, having made the journey on foot through the wilderness lying between the two provinces.

The Americans were first able to raise fleets upon the lakes. Commodore Perry had command of that on Lake Erie; and Commodore Chauncey on Lake Ontario. The latter, during the past year, performed one of those acts which mark a generous as well as a courageous foe. Having by the capture of a British schooner got possession of the plate of the late General Brock, Commodore Chauncey at once forwarded it to Captain Brock, Sir Isaac's brother, who was serving at York.

As part of General Dearborn's plan was to attack York and Fort George, form a junction with the "Army of the Centre," and having subdued the western peninsula, lay siege to Kingston, where a third force, under Dearborn himself, would co-operate, and this important post being taken, the united army was to proceed to invest Montreal. Accordingly, on the 25th of April, Commodore Chauncey left Sackett's Harbor with fourteen armed vessels, having on board General Dearborn as commander-in-chief, and nearly two thousand troops, and on the following day appeared off York. On the

27th preparations were made to land the troops some three miles west of the town. York was at this time in a very weak condition, its proper defences having been neglected, while its garrison did not exceed six hundred regulars and militia. The American troops for the assault were placed under the command of Brig.-general Pike, and the proper disposition of their vessels before the town having been made, the landing commenced. But the boats being driven by the wind from the intended landing-place, near where the old French fort stood, they were obliged to strike the shore half a mile farther to the westward. Here Major Givens, with a company of Glengarry militia and twenty-five Indians, annoyed the Americans for some time, until their numbers compelled him to fall back. His main force having landed, General Pike moved steadily forward, every foot of the way being contested by the small body of British who could be spared from the batteries. Many deeds of valor were performed, but without avail, and step by step the little band was forced behind its defences. The first line of these was taken, and Pike's force had advanced within two hundred yards of the second line, when the fire of the battery in front of him suddenly ceased. He halted, thinking no doubt that silence meant surrender, but the next moment a terrific explosion shook the ground beneath their feet, and the head of the American column was literally blown into the air. Two hundred were killed or wounded, General Pike being among the latter. A British artillery sergeant, Marshall, had fired the powder magazine to prevent it falling into the hands of the enemy. Several British were also killed. York was now no longer tenable against a superior force; and General Sheaffe, after destroying large quantities of stores, and taking with him the regular troops, left Lieut.-Colonel Chewett with the militia to make the best terms he could with the enemy. The place was surrendered, and the militia, to the number of two hundred and ninety-three, made prisoners of war. In consequence of his remissness in the affair of York, General Sheaffe was superseded in Upper Canada by Major-General de Rottenburg, and was given a command in Lower Canada.

The British loss had been one hundred and thirty killed and wounded ; that of the Americans amounted to three hundred and fifty.

Part of the object of the expedition having been accomplished, General Dearborn embarked his troops, and on the 2nd of May stood away towards Fort George, which he was not able to reach until the 8th, on account of adverse winds. He now made a delay of three weeks, while Chauncey conveyed the wounded to Sackett's Harbor, and brought up reinforcements. The British force stationed along this frontier now amounted to about fifteen hundred regulars and five hundred militia under the command of Brig.-general Vincent, who now took charge of Fort George, with a garrison of fourteen hundred men. Ammunition was scarce, a fact of which Dearborn was aware, for his troops acted with much impunity in making their arrangements. On the 27th, Fort Niagara, on the opposite bank, opened a severe fire on Fort George, which did considerable damage to the wretched works, while Chauncey's fleet swept the beach with shot to cover the landing of troops. Three times the latter made the attempt, and were as often repulsed, until General Vincent seeing the odds against him and the uselessness of wasting the lives of his men, retired ; and having spiked the guns at the fort, which was now untenable, and blown up the magazine, he conducted an orderly retreat towards Queenston. On the following day, having withdrawn the garrisons from Fort Erie and other posts along the river, he continued his retreat to Forty-mile Creek on the road to Hamilton. His force was now reduced to sixteen hundred men, having lost in the defence of Fort George about four hundred in killed, wounded and prisoners : while in its assault, the Americans had thirty-nine killed, and one hundred and eleven wounded.

While York and Fort George were being taken, and Chauncey held undisputed supremacy on Lake Ontario, Sir James Yeo, a British naval officer, arrived at Quebec on the 5th of May, accompanied by several officers of the royal navy, and four hundred and fifty seamen, to prepare fleets on the

lakes. Preparations of this description were already proceeding at Kingston, and thither General Prevost and Sir James Yeo went. It was now resolved to make an attack upon Sackett's Harbor, while the American fleet was absent at the west end of the lake. Accordingly, on the 27th of May, while Fort George was being bombarded, the British squadron of seven armed vessels, and having on board nearly one thousand troops, commanded by the Governor-General in person, left Kingston, and steered across the lake. While his men were disembarking into flat-bottomed boats, he proceeded nearer shore to reconnoitre, and thinking the American works too strong to be taken by storm, he ordered the troops to re-embark and set sail for Kingston. Learning that the enemy was not in as great strength as he imagined, he determined to renew the attack on the following day. Meanwhile this indecision had given the Americans time to gather a large force, so that on the 28th, a landing was effected only after a sharp resistance. The British, however, speedily drove the militia in all directions, and only four hundred regulars, under General Brown, were left to maintain a defence. This officer believing his post untenable had already set fire to the store-houses and barracks, preparatory to a surrender; when General Prevost reached the scene of action, and under pretence that artillery would be necessary to batter the block-house, ordered a retreat, much to the chagrin of his troops, who were just on the eve of a complete victory. However, the results in the destruction of stores, and in the loss to the enemy were considerable.

Sir James Yeo now devoted himself to the equipment of the fleet, and by June had so increased the British strength on Lake Ontario, that Chauncey was obliged to retire to Sackett's Harbor. On the 3rd of that month the English squadron left Kingston with a reinforcement of two hundred and eighty regulars and necessary supplies for General Vincent, who had, after his retreat from Fort George, taken up a secure position at Burlington Heights, from which the American generals must dislodge him before they could accomplish the conquest of that peninsula. But Dearborn made

no movement until June, when he sent forward a strong detachment of three thousand infantry and two hundred and fifty cavalry, with nine field guns under Generals Winder and Chandler, to molest Vincent. The position of this officer was precarious in the extreme, his small army being almost destitute, and having only ninety rounds of ammunition per man, for Sir James Yeo had not yet been able to succor him. The Americans advanced to Stoney Creek, whence Vincent's pickets falling back, announced their approach. He immediately sent Colonel Harvey to reconnoitre; who, noticing the carelessness of the enemy in guarding their camp, proposed a night attack. General Vincent assented, and selecting seven hundred men gave the command of these to Harvey, who, at midnight on the 5th, set out for the American camp distant some six miles. The attack was successful, the American pickets were mastered without alarming their main body, which was next surprised and scattered in confusion. Although the American officers fought stoutly, their soldiers were driven in all directions, every attempt at formation being frustrated by the British, who, at the point of the bayonet, compelled them to take refuge in the hills around. Not wishing to let the smallness of his force be seen, Harvey withdrew before daylight, taking with him four guns and one hundred and twenty prisoners, including both the Generals, Winder and Chandler. When day broke the fugitives returned to their camp and destroying their stores, and leaving their dead to be buried by the British, retreated precipitately to the mouth of Forty-mile Creek, where they were stopped by General Lewis advancing to their support with two thousand men. Here a camp was formed before which Sir James Yeo appeared on the 8th. After a short cannonade, Lewis hastily retreated to Fort George, leaving his tents standing, and his wounded and provisions to be taken possession of by Vincent's advanced guard. Twelve batteaux laden with baggage were also captured by a schooner.

But Dearborn's reverses were not yet ended. On the 28th of June he sent Colonel Boerstler with a detachment of five

hu
pe
an
by
att
Sec
Qu
An
En
to
of
the
of
att
tur
sur
wh
but
nur
now
Am
san
and
pe
att
gar
Bu
was
I
sup
had
I
har
ky
obl
Co
to
Up

hundred infantry, fifty cavalry, and two field-guns, to disperse the advanced pickets of the English at Beaver-dams, and at the cross-roads at Ten-mile Creek. The former was held by Lieut. Fitzgibbon, and was to have been the first point of attack. But Boerstler's destination becoming known to Mrs. Secord, whose husband had been wounded at the battle of Queenston, and her house and property destroyed by the Americans, this lady walked twenty miles to apprise the English officer of his danger. Fitzgibbon at once sent word to the other pickets in his rear, and disposed his small force of thirty men and two hundred Indians in the woods lining the road along which Boerstler must pass. After two hours of sharp musketry, the latter began to retreat, but was again attacked by twenty militia who were passing. At this juncture Lieut. Fitzgibbon summoned the American officer to surrender, which he did, much to the surprise of the former, who now had more prisoners than he knew what to do with; but Major de Haran coming up took charge of these to the number of five hundred and forty-one. General Vincent now advanced his out-posts and shut up in Fort George the American army, reduced by defeat and sickness to four thousand men. At the same time he resumed offensive operations, and in July Colonel Clark and Colonel Bishop, from Chippewa and Fort Erie respectively, crossed the Niagara and attacking Fort Schlosser and Black Rock, defeated their garrisons and carried off many prisoners and much stores. But in his retreat from the latter place the gallant Bishop was mortally wounded.

In consequence of his ill-success, Dearborn was soon after superseded by General Wilkinson. On Lake Ontario Yeo had slightly the advantage, and captured two schooners.

In the west Proctor had kept the enemy continually harassed, but had been beaten off at Fort Meigs and Sandusky, and for want of provisions and reinforcements was obliged to retreat to Fort Malden in August. Meanwhile Commodore Perry and Captain Barclay were endeavoring to render their respective fleets on Lake Erie effective. Upon Barclay's being able to maintain the ascendancy, de-

pended the fate of Michigan and of Proctor. But he had only six vessels with half crews, composed of landmen and seamen ; while Perry had nine vessels, with picked sailors. After various manœuvres Captain Barclay found himself towards the end of August, blockaded at Amherstburg by Perry. Here he remained until the 15th of September, and improved the time in training his crews ; but supplies were falling short, and he was obliged either to fight or starve. On that day he put out, when a most obstinate battle ensued. At first the British had the advantage, the *Lawrence*, Perry's own vessel, was obliged to haul down its colors, but Barclay had not a boat with which to take possession of his prize, so defective was his equipment. A breeze springing up enabled Perry, who had moved to another vessel, to get his fleet into a better position, while the British vessels, from the unskillfulness of their crews were unable to make corresponding movements. The consequence was, that after three hours of desperate fighting, the British vessels were all taken, all the the officers and a third of the crews being either killed or wounded. The American loss was twenty-six killed and ninety-six wounded.

The loss of this fleet and the rapid approach of General Harrison, with a force of three thousand five hundred, including seven hundred cavalry, compelled General Proctor to retreat towards Lake Ontario, his little army reduced to eight hundred and thirty, and five hundred Indians under Tecumseh. Having dismantled Amherstburg and Detroit, and destroyed his stores, he retired along the Thames. But Harrison pressed him so closely, cutting off his rear, that he was obliged to turn and fight. A stand was made at Moraviantown, but the weary six hundred British could not make a long resistance. Proctor fled, Tecumseh was killed, and those who were not taken prisoners, escaped through the forest to join Vincent, at Burlington Heights. Elated by their recent successes, the Americans resolved at once to descend against Montreal, and for this purpose had nearly ten thousand men at Sackett's Harbor, under Wilkinson, who was to take Kingston and Prescott, and thus leave the way clear for

Harrison, while he joined Hampton's forces against Montreal. On the 24th of October, Wilkinson concentrated his forces at Grenadier Island, opposite to Kingston, with the intention of attacking that city. But Major-General de Rottenburg held command, in Kingston, with two thousand men; and Wilkinson, doubting his ability to take it, proceeded down the river at once, his army being embarked in more than three hundred boats and schooners, and protected by twelve gun-boats. De Rottenburg immediately sent two schooners and several gun-boats to annoy the American expedition; while a "corps of observation," of eight hundred and thirty men was ordered to proceed down the bank of the river. These two parties continually harassed the enemy, rendering their progress very slow, and frequently compelling them to halt and give their spirited pursuers a check. On the 7th of November, the hostile armament was off Matilda, where twelve hundred troops, under Colonel Macomb, were landed; two days after another brigade, under General Brown, was sent ashore, and the day following these were joined by a third detachment under General Boyd. Meanwhile, Colonel Morrison and Colonel Harvey menaced the march of these troops so persistently, that the American generals resolved to give the British battle.

On the 11th of November, General Boyd drew together over two thousand of his troops with several guns. The British did not exceed in all one thousand men, and were commanded by Colonel Morrison. The battle of "Chrysler's Farm" was fought on open ground, and, as General Wilkinson himself said, "All was conducted in open space and fair combat." The Americans commenced the attack, but after two hours' severe fighting were obliged to seek their boats and cross to their own side of the river, leaving with the British one of their guns, which had been taken in the struggle. Their loss was one hundred and two killed, and two hundred and thirty-six wounded; that of the English twenty-two killed, and one hundred and sixty wounded and missing.

Meanwhile the Campaign of '13 was eminently successful

in Lower Canada. The British obtained the supremacy on Lake Champlain, and captured two schooners of eleven guns each. With these and three gun-boats and 900 troops, Colonel Murray left Isle-aux-Noix on the 31st July, and made a descent on Plattsburg, forcing the American force there to decamp, capturing large quantities of stores, and destroying the arsenal, barracks, and four vessels.

In September, General Hampton with five thousand American soldiers crossed Lake Champlain to Plattsburg, preparatory to executing his part of the programme of the war, and making a union with Wilkinson. Sir George Prevost at once called out the militia which responded quickly to the call; while Colonel de Salaberry was sent forward with his voltigeurs to watch the enemy. He took post at the junction of the Outarde and Chateauguay Rivers, where he fortified the ford in his rear, and covered his front with a breast work of logs. Hampton did not arrive in front of De Salaberry's position until the 24th of October. The following night he detached a brigade to take the British in the rear, but the brigade lost its way in the forest, and did not arrive in time to take part in the action of the next day, until it was nearly over. On the morning of the 26th, three thousand five hundred Americans assailed De Salaberry's front defended by four hundred Canadians. The British leader ordered his little force to withhold their fire until he should give the signal by discharging his own rifle. The conflict soon became general, the rapid firing of the Voltigeurs holding the Americans completely in check. Fearing at one time that his position would be surrounded, De Salaberry had resort to a ruse which succeeded. Placing his buglers at various distances apart, he ordered them to sound the "advance." The enemy imagining a large force was about to fall upon them, at once gave way, at the same time that a company of militia which was concealed poured a volley into their flank. Meanwhile the brigade in the rear had also been repulsed. Hampton now withdrew to Plattsburg, harassed by the pursuing British. On the 12th of November, General Wilkinson received a dispatch from Hampton narrating his retreat, and stating his

inability to join forces against Montreal. On which account the former withdrew his army to French Mills on the Salmon river, where he went into winter quarters. Thus ended in total defeat, the American Campaign against Lower Canada during 1813.

But in Upper Canada, General Vincent still maintained his post at Burlington Heights, while the Americans scoured the peninsula, carrying off the provisions and cattle of the inhabitants and burning their barns. These acts being reported to Vincent, he despatched Colonel Murray, in December, with four hundred regulars and some Indians to drive in these foraging parties. The American General McClure, who was posted at Twenty-mile creek fearing he would be attacked, retreated in haste to Fort George, Colonel Murray following. But McClure, now hearing of Wilkinson's defeat, was yet more alarmed, and crossed over to his own side of the river, abandoning Fort George in good repair, and well supplied with stores. Before crossing, however, he committed the atrocious act of burning the village of Niagara, of which, out of one hundred and fifty houses, only one was left standing. The winter of 1813 was unusually severe, and the night of the 10th of December, when this act was done, was one of the most bitter of the season. The villagers were given half-an-hour to leave, and with what they could snatch in that short time were turned out in the cold, to see their homes consumed by the flames.

Shortly after, Lieutenant-General Drummond and Major-General Riall arrived at Vincent's head-quarters, at St. David's. General Drummond had been appointed to the civil and military control of Upper Canada, and to him Colonel Murray now proposed an attack upon Fort Niagara. Receiving permission, Murray, with five hundred and fifty men, surprised the fort, and captured three hundred prisoners. At the same time, General Riall moved up towards Lewiston, which the Americans at once abandoned; and in memory of the Canadian village of Niagara, Riall committed it to flames. Youngstown, Manchester, and Tuscarora were also burnt; while the British light-troops and Indians, spreading over the

American frontier, repaid McClure's deeds of cruelty to the Canadians. McClure, unable to face the storm of censure and retribution he had provoked, resigned his command, and General Hull took his place. Again, on the night of the 30th, Riall, under directions from General Drummond, with nearly seven hundred men, crossed the river above Chippawa, to attack a position the Americans had strongly fortified. The latter were driven from their batteries, and forced to retreat on Buffalo, the inhabitants of which had already fled. The British gave the town to the flames, and destroyed three vessels of Perry's squadron, lying in the harbor. Black Rock, with large stores, shared a similar fate.

Thus the system of warfare on peaceable citizens, which the Americans had inflicted on Canadians ever since Hull's invasion, was retaliated upon themselves during this winter.

On the Atlantic also the British had the advantage, and it was found that upon equal terms with an enemy, they were able to maintain the prestige of their name. Several naval duels occurred; the most notable of which was that off Boston harbor, between the American ship "Chesapeake," and the British ship "Shannon," in which the latter was victorious, much to the mortification of the numerous spectators who went out from Boston to witness the discomfiture of the British. The English fleet likewise ravaged the American coasts along Chesapeake Bay and Virginia.

CHAPTER XXII.

CAMPAIGN OF 1814.

Canadian Legislatures meet.

Battle of **La Colle Mill**.British attack on **Oswego**.Battle of **Chippewa**.Battle of **Lundy's Lane**.

British shut the Americans in Fort Erie, but their assault is repulsed.

Sir John Shorbrooke invades **Maine**.

British troops arrive in Canada.

Sir George Prevost retreats from Plattsburg.

Launch of the "St. Lawrence."

British sack **Washington**, but are defeated at **New Orleans**.

Treaty of Ghent.

THE legislature of Lower Canada assembled on the 13th of January, when a vote of thanks was passed to Colonel de Salaberry and Colonel Morrison for their gallant conduct in the closing battles of the year before. The issue of army-bills was increased to £1,500,000. An effort was made by the Assembly to have judges disqualified from sitting in the Legislative Council, and a bill was passed for that purpose ; but it was negatived in the Upper House, on the ground that it interfered with the royal prerogative. Mr. James Stuart, afterwards chief justice, preferred seventeen charges against Chief Justice Sewell, of Quebec, the principal of which were that he had wrongly advised Sir James Craig, when governor, to dissolve the House, to imprison three of its members, and to seize *Le Canadien*. At the same time Chief Justice Monk, of Montreal, was accused of prompting certain criminal prosecutions, and of afterwards sitting in judgment upon them ; and also of having refused to grant a writ of *habeas corpus*. The Legislative Council, however, obstructed the passage of the bill of attainder of the Lower House, and Chief Justice Sewell, supported by the influence of the Executive and Legislative Councils, went to England, and succeeded in exculpating himself and Chief Justice Monk.

In Upper Canada the parliament met at Toronto on the 15th of February, and among other acts, amended the

Militia Bill, provided for the circulation of government bills for one year, and voted £6,000 for the construction of roads and bridges. During the winter stores of all kinds were conveyed from Montreal to Kingston by trains of sleighs; and a battalion of the 8th regiment and two hundred and fifty sailors marched overland from New Brunswick.

The Americans, notwithstanding their failures of the year before, were still bent on the subjugation of Canada, and commenced the campaign of '14 by an attack on the British post at La Colle Mill, held by five hundred men. On the 31st of March General Wilkinson, with five thousand troops including cavalry and artillery, prepared to lay siege to the mill, within which no one thought of surrender; but all, of selling their lives as dearly as they could. For over four hours they kept at bay an army, when the American general, foiled and beaten, commanded a retreat to Plattsburg. Having thus failed in the outset against the Lower Province, the bulk of the American army on this frontier was removed, to operate against Upper Canada, and placed for that purpose under General Brown.

But General Drummond was actively employed. With Yeo's fleet and twelve hundred men, he made an attack on Oswego on the 4th of May. Its defenders were dispersed, the fort dismantled, and large quantities of stores carried off. On the 29th, however, a cutting-out expedition of the English squadron was defeated at Sandy Creek, near Sackett's Harbor.

On the Niagara frontier the Americans had been amassing a considerable force, and, on the 3rd of July, Generals Ripley and Scott, with an army of 4,000 strong, crossed the river, received the surrender of Fort Erie, garrisoned by only one hundred and seventy men, and immediately pushed on towards Chippewa. To resist this invasion, General Riall had only one thousand seven hundred and eighty regulars, including the detachments at various posts. He, however, marched forward to check General Brown, and took ground near the village. On the 5th of July, receiving a reinforcement of six hundred men from

Toronto, Riall rashly resolved to attack a force more than double his own. He failed in his effort to break the American lines, but was allowed to make an orderly retreat, without being pursued. He retreated toward Burlington Heights, but, meeting with reinforcements, he retraced his steps and established himself near Twelve-mile Creek. Brown, however, took his time, and scattering his troops over the country, these plundered and burned the dwellings and barns of the Canadians, and destroyed the Village of St David's. These acts so enraged the people that they attacked the marauders, whenever an opportunity presented itself, and scarcely a party returned to its camp without leaving some killed or wounded behind. Brown expected for some time the co-operation of Chauncey's fleet, but that being confined to the lower end of the lake, he retreated to Chippewa on the 24th, followed by Riall, who encamped at Lundy's Lane, not far distant.

Meanwhile, General Drummond having heard of the invasion of the Americans, and of the Battle of Chippewa, hastened from Kingston, and arrived at Fort Niagara on the 24th. Here he learned General Riall's whereabouts, and having despatched Colonel Tucker up the American side of the river, to molest a force at Lewiston, proceeded with the balance of his force, numbering eight hundred men, to Queenston. General Brown, informed of these movements of the British, and fearing lest Tucker would capture his baggage and stores above Lewiston, ordered General Scott to move his brigade on Queenston. This caused General Riall to fall back in the direction of Fort George, and his advanced guard was some distance on the road, when General Drummond came up, and countermanded the retreat. The latter pushed on at once and succeeded in reaching the ridge of the gentle slope, which Riall had vacated just as the American force was within six hundred yards of it. General Drummond, with skilful promptitude, formed his little army in order of battle, placing a battery of five field-pieces upon the summit of the ridge, with two brass 24-pounders a little in advance. In rear of these guns, as his centre, were

stationed the 89th regiment and detachments of the Royal Scots and the 41st ; on the right the Glengarry Light Infantry prolonged the line ; while the left was composed of a battalion of incorporated militia and a detachment of the king's regiment or 3rd Buffs. In rear of these was posted a squadron of the 19th Light Dragoons—the whole force amounting to sixteen hundred men. Scarcely was this formation completed ere the whole front was closely engaged, principally the left and centre. Attacks oft repeated at last forced the left wing back, but only to the road, along which it formed at an angle with the centre, and maintained its ground during the whole conflict. This momentary advantage enabled the Americans to capture several prisoners, the only ones they took, including General Riall, who had been wounded at the front and was passing to the rear. On the centre the attacks were so frequent and determined, that the battle resembled a hand-to-hand fight, while the artillery strewed the slope with dead and wounded as the enemy fell back to re-form. Maddened by their losses, their efforts were persistent to capture the British battery, and the gunners were bayoneted while in the act of loading. Meanwhile night drew on, but darkness did not put an end to the carnage, only adding some strange incidents to the fierceness of the battle ; for, in charging and counter-charging for the capture of artillery, some of the guns were exchanged and limbered on one another's carriages, although a balance of one piece accrued to the British.

About 9 p.m. there was a short cessation in the firing, during which General Ripley took the front of the American line and General Scott formed the reserve with his wearied brigade. The remainder of General Riall's division coming up, General Drummond was able to form a second line to support his front, and with the addition of four hundred militia increased the British strength by twelve hundred men. The strife was now renewed with greater obstinacy than ever, and the moon coming up cast a fitful light over the field of battle, while to the crackling of musketry and the louder reports of the artillery, the falls close at hand added

their continuous roar, and the cries of the wounded increased the horrors of the contest. Thus it continued until midnight, when the Americans, despairing of being able to force the British position, drew off and left the latter in possession of the battle field.

The generals on both sides were wounded. The loss of the Americans was over twelve hundred, including three hundred prisoners; that of the British eight hundred and seventy, including General Riall. General Drummond was wounded in the neck, but remained in the field during the whole fight. Such was the battle of Lundy's Laue, the hardest fought of the war.

The next day the Americans retreated to Fort Erie, after destroying Street's mills and the bridge over the Chippewa river, and throwing the greater part of their baggage, camp equipage, and provisions into the Niagara. They strengthened Fort Erie and placed two war vessels on the lake side to cover it with their fire. Drummond, however, invested the fort at once, and on the night of the 12th of August by means of two boats brought overland, succeeded in capturing the two vessels. The batteries opened on the fort the next morning, and a breach having been made in the walls, it was resolved to attempt its capture by assault, although garrisoned by three thousand Americans, a force a third greater than that of the besiegers.

A simultaneous attack was to be made on Black Rock by Colonel Tucker.

Both attacks failed, although both sides suffered severely.

General Drummond, however, being reinforced by three regiments from Lower Canada, held his trenches in front of the fort, notwithstanding frequent sorties from the latter, which were repulsed. But on the 21st of September, his men becoming sickly, and General Izzard advancing with a brigade to reinforce Fort Erie, he withdrew to the Chippewa river.

In the west a party of British from Mackinaw captured Prairie du Chien, an American post on the Mississippi; Mackinaw was assailed in return, but the attack repulsed.

During July and August Sir John Sherbrooke, lieutenant-

governor of Nova Scotia, invaded Maine, and by the middle of September had subdued the whole of that state, from the Penobscot river to New Brunswick, and it remained under British rule until the end of the war.

Meanwhile, Napoleon's banishment to Elba permitted the English government to send troops to Canada, and during the summer sixteen thousand soldiers arrived at Quebec. Sir George Prevost, with eleven thousand of these, marched towards Plattsburg, intending to invade New York. But hesitating, in order to gain the co-operation of the fleet of Lake Champlain, and it being beaten in the meantime by the American squadron, Sir George feared to attack Plattsburg, although weakly defended, and retreated, much to the disappointment of his troops and the chagrin of the officers, many of whom broke their swords in anger, declaring they would never serve again.

On the 10th of October the *St. Lawrence*, a 100-gun ship, was launched at Kingston, and British supremacy being established on Lake Ontario, supplies and troops were conveyed to General Drummond. General Izzard, although he had a force of eight thousand men in Fort Erie, blew up the works and retired to Buffalo, on the 5th of November.

This was the last act in the unrighteous invasion of Canada.

On the sea-board, Washington was sacked by the British, who were afterwards defeated at the battle of New Orleans, on the 8th of January, 1815. Two weeks before this occurred, on the 24th of December, 1814, the Treaty of Ghent was signed; and by it peace was restored to Canada, and their captured posts and territory to the Americans.

The blessing of the God of peace, upon the loyal resistance of Canada's defenders, preserved to this young nation its liberty and its laws.

CONTEMPORARY HISTORY, 1791-1815.

NOVA SCOTIA.

In 1796, several hundred Maroons, a race of half-breeds which had resisted British authority in Jamaica, were removed from that island and located in Nova Scotia. But the experiment being too costly, they were removed to Sierra Leone, on the coast of Africa, in 1800. In 1814 the legislature granted \$10,000 to aid the sufferers by the late war in Canada.

NEW BRUNSWICK.

From 1804-1817, the government was administered by presidents. In 1800 the English government laid a tax upon timber imported into England from the Baltic, but allowed that from New Brunswick to be admitted free of duty. The result was highly beneficial in developing the timber trade of the province. After the war, in 1815, many disbanded soldiers received locations in New Brunswick.

PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND.

As the Island of St. John, it was, in 1767, divided into townships of 20,000 acres each, and these into lots, which were distributed by lottery among the officers of the army and navy by the governor, Lord Campbell. Certain conditions were imposed upon the settlers, who were obliged to pay a quit-rent in lieu of taxes. In 1797 the amount of rents paid did not suffice to meet the expenses of government, and in 1802 these arrears amounted to \$300,000. The Imperial government, however, aided the province. In 1800 the name of the island was changed to Prince Edward, in honor of the Duke of Kent, the father of her Majesty Queen Victoria. In 1803 the Earl of Selkirk brought over 800 Highlanders as settlers, and others soon followed, to the number of 4,000.

NEWFOUNDLAND.

In 1800 a conspiracy to overthrow the government was discovered by the Roman Catholic bishop, O'Donnell, in gratitude for which action the king conferred upon the bishop a pension of £50 sterling a year. In 1812 a famine visited the island, and aid was received from Canada. In the years 1816 and 1817 the city of St. Johns was almost destroyed by fire.

THE NORTH-WEST.

The North-West Company of Canada was formed in 1784. Sir Alexander Mackenzie crossed the Rocky Mountains, reached the Pacific Ocean, and discovered the Fraser and Mackenzie rivers, in 1793.

The Earl of Selkirk founded his settlement at "Red River," upon a tract of land which he bought from the Hudson's Bay Company, in 1811.

VANCOUVER ISLAND.

In 1778, Captain Cook explored the Pacific coast as far north as Nootka Sound.

In 1792, Captain Vancouver was sent out as British Commissioner to arrange differences with Spain regarding territory along the coast. He gave his name to the island.

ENGLAND.

George III. reigned from 1760 to 1820.

Naval Battle of Trafalgar, 1805.

Battle of Waterloo, 1815.

UNITED STATES.

John Adams, Esq., President, 1797-1801.

Thomas Jefferson, Esq. " 1801-1809.

James Madison, Esq. " 1809-1817.

CHAPTER XXIII.

LOWER CANADA, 1815-1837.

1815. Sir Gordon Drummond, Governor-General—Pensions—Redemption of army-bills.
1816. Sir John C. Sherbrooke, Governor-General—Famine—Political troubles.
1817. Banks of Montreal and Quebec, founded.
1818. Duke of Richmond, Governor-General—Disputes regarding Civil List.
1819. Immigration from Ireland—Death of the Duke of Richmond.
1820. Death of George III—Earl of Dalhousie, Governor-General.
1821. Lachine Canal commenced.
1822. Customs' dispute with Upper Canada—"Canada Trade Act."
- 1823, '4, and '5. Agitation on the question of "Supplies."
1826. University of McGill College, established.
1828. "Report of the Canada Committee of 1828."
1829. Sir James Kempt, Governor-General—Political troubles.
1830. Lord Aylmer, Governor-General—Death of George IV.
1831. Cholera.
1833. The cities of Montreal and Quebec incorporated.
1834. The "Ninety-two Resolutions"—Cholera.
1835. The "Oxford Commission."
1837. Lord John Russell's motions in the House of Commons—Agitation in Canada—Symptoms of Rebellion—First collision at Montreal.

UPON the assembling of parliament on the 21st of January,
Mr. Panet was appointed to a seat in the Legislative

1815. Council, and Louis J. Papineau was elected Speaker of the House of Assembly. The revenue during the last year of the war was returned at £204,550, and the expenditure at £197,250; more than half of which represented war expenses, while Upper Canada received £5,474 as her share of the customs' duties. The Lower House, although very earnest in discussing the impeachment of the chief justices, found time to originate several useful measures, the most important being a grant of £25,000 towards the constructing of the Lachine canal. On the 1st of March the governor-general announced to the house the conclusion of peace. The militia was therefore disbanded, and a pension of £6 per annum voted to each man disabled by service, while small gratuities were also granted to the officers, and to the widows and orphans of

those killed in the war. Sir George likewise announced that he had received his recall to England to answer certain accusations made against his military acts in the late war, by Sir James Yeo. The governor-general was greatly beloved by the French-Canadians, and was made the recipient of many expressions of regard by the citizens of Montreal and Quebec. Although he did not sustain the reputation of being a brilliant military commander ; in his civil capacity he was pre-eminently qualified for his position, and administered the government of the Canadas with great ability.

Sir Gordon Drummond now took charge of affairs in Lower Canada, being replaced in the upper province by the Hon. Francis Gore. His first act was the redemption of the army-bills issued during the war, and which were now promptly liquidated. As an evidence of the relative effects of the late war upon Canada and the United States, it may be noticed, that while the Canadian army-bills passed equally current with gold or silver, the states' treasury-notes, of the same nature as the army-bills, became greatly depreciated in value, thereby bringing all the evils of a double currency upon that country.

When parliament met in the following year, the governor announced that the Prince Regent, afterwards George IV., had dismissed the impeachment against Messrs. Sewell and Monk ; but the Assembly determined not to let the matter drop, and prepared to petition the Home government to be allowed to produce proof of their charges. This hostility to the judges led the governor, acting under instructions from England, to dissolve the House. A new election, however, returned the most of the old members again. Sir Gordon Drummond was replaced by Sir John Coape Sherbrooke, Governor of Nova Scotia, where he had evinced much ability. He was also a general officer who had seen much honorable service in India and Spain. His first act, which at once endeared him to the people, was to arrest the famine which threatened several parts of the province, owing to the failure of the wheat crop. On his own responsibility he authorized relief to the suffering districts to the amount of

£14,216; which was afterwards assumed by parliament, granting at the same time further relief to the amount of £15,000, besides £20,000 to be loaned to the farmers in small sums for the purchase of seed-grain.

General Sherbrooke represented to the authorities in England, that the real cause of political trouble was the want of confidence felt by the Assembly in the Executive Council appointed to advise his excellency. The members of this council being appointed by the crown were not responsible to the country for the advice they gave the governor; and often proposed a course which was displeasing to the Assembly, and contrary to its legislation. The Legislative Council also being non-elective, it, and the Executive Council, in both of which the ruling influence was British, were frequently found allied against the popular voice in the Lower House.

The newly elected House of Assembly met in January, 1817, and again chose Papineau as Speaker. A salary of £1,000 per annum was voted to each of the speakers of the two Houses, that of the Upper House being Chief Justice Sewell. In this year the Bank of Montreal was established by a company of merchants in the city, and shortly afterwards the Quebec Bank was similarly established at the capital. These were the first Canadian banking institutions.

In the session of 1818 it was announced to parliament that the English government would accept the offer made several times by the Assembly to assume the payment of the

1818. civil list. Accordingly these expenses came under the annual supervision of the Assembly, and for this year amounted to £76,646; but as they were submitted in the form of a total sum required, the House passed a resolution that next session the estimates should be presented to it under detailed heads, and provided for by bill, in order to place the question of supplies upon a more constitutional basis. The governor-general's health having failed he sailed for England on the 12th of August, accompanied by the regrets of all classes in the province. His successor, the Duke of Richmond, had already arrived on the 29th of July, and was received with

great satisfaction on account of his high rank. He brought with him his son-in-law, Sir Peregrine Maitland, who had been appointed lieutenant-governor of the western province.

Immigration into Canada, which had since the war been steadily augmenting the population, received a large increase owing to the failure of the crops in Ireland, 1819. and the decline in the manufacture of Irish linen.

This decline was caused by the introduction of spinning and weaving machinery into the manufacturing districts of England, which thus became a successful rival to the sister island. Many people came likewise from England and Scotland, so that the total immigration during the year reached the number of twelve thousand four hundred and thirty-four. Those who settled in Lower Canada, after a time took sides with the British party in the province in supporting the acts of the executive, thus making a distinction which gradually drew the French more closely together in their opposition to the government.

The first session of parliament under the Duke of Richmond was not very harmonious. The Assembly examined the civil list very closely, and passed a bill fixing the salaries of the Governor-General and the officials of the government, and dispensing with some offices which were declared to be unnecessary. The Legislative Council threw out this bill, and the governor not pleased with the tone of the debates, prorogued the Assembly before any supplies had been passed. He then, on his own responsibility, drew on the receiver-general for the amount necessary to pay the expenses of the government.

During the summer his Grace made a tour through Upper Canada, and had returned as far as the Ottawa, where he was bitten by a tame fox, and hydrophobia resulting, caused his death on the 27th of August, 1819. He was buried in the English cathedral at Quebec with much pomp.

The Hon. James Monck now acted as administrator, and dissolved the Assembly in February following. But the new House was influenced by the same sentiments as the 1820. former, and elected Papineau as Speaker again, but

refused to proceed to business because the member for Gaspé had not been returned, and their number, therefore, was not complete. On the 14th of April, intelligence of the death of George III. reaching Quebec, Sir P. Maitland again dissolved parliament. On the 18th of June the Earl of Dalhousie arrived at Quebec as Governor-general of British North America, having been promoted to this from the Lieutenant-Governorship of Nova Scotia. He was also a distinguished army officer, having attained the rank of Lieutenant-General, and been the recipient of the thanks of the British House of Commons for services against Napoleon in Egypt and Europe. Notwithstanding he made various suggestions to the Assembly, it was intractable and refused to grant the supply bill, obliging the Governor-General to draw the required funds on his own responsibility; and thus the breach between the Assembly and the Executive grew wider.

During the session of this year Papineau was called to the Executive Council, but he never took his seat, and this effort at reconciliation failed. Meanwhile the pro-

1821 vince was steadily increasing in wealth and population, and public works began to be carried on with energy. The Lachine Canal was commenced by a company previously incorporated, and the project of the Rideau Canal between Kingston and Ottawa was contemplated. Steamers had already been introduced on Canadian waters, and gave an impetus to trade; while the development of the lumber traffic caused the settlement of the Upper Ottawa, and led to the employment of a large number of vessels in the exportation of timber.

In the following year Upper Canada claimed a large share of the importation duties, although the original apportionment of one-eighth had been increased to one-fifth;

1822. and she also claimed that Lower Canada was in arrears to her to the amount of £30,000. The subject in dispute was referred to the Home government, which, at the same time, took into consideration the disturbed condition of the Lower Province. A bill was accordingly introduced into the English Parliament, recommending the con-

cessi
Unio
inde
vote
the
into
By
imp
of th
T
dian

18

£1,
cour

Ass

the

the

dep

seat

of c

war

offic

to

Que

cau

Tre

bet

M

agi

18

for

aut

we

the

cession to Upper Canada of what she had asked for, the Union of the two provinces, and the making of the Executive independent of the Assembly, as far as regarded the annual vote of supplies. This bill was passed with the exception of the clause relating to the union of the provinces, and went into operation under the name of the "Canada Trade Act." By it the parliament of Lower Canada was prevented from imposing new duties on imported goods without the consent of the Upper Province or of the Sovereign.

The idea of union, being unpalatable to the French Canadians, rendered the session of 1823 more peaceable than those of other years. The supply bill, when laid

1823. before the Assembly was passed, and the salary of the Lieutenant-Governor was to be increased from £1,500 to £3,000, upon his taking up his residence in the country, a point requested by the House. The cause of the Assembly was strengthened, however, by the discovery that the receiver-general, Sir John Caldwell, was a defaulter to the provincial treasury, to the amount of £96,117. He was deposed from his office, but improperly allowed to take his seat in the Upper House, as it gave the opposition the means of convincing their constituents of the righteousness of their war against the Executive. The establishment of another official *Gazette* under government patronage also conduced to the same effect, being construed into hostility to the *Quebec Gazette*, which had always advocated the popular cause. During the year the commission authorized by the Treaty of Ghent, was appointed to fix the boundary line between Canada and the United States.

Mr. Papineau having returned from England, renewed the agitation in the House of Assembly, on the constitutional questions in debate between the two parties in the

1824. province. The estimates laid before the House were reduced by it one-fourth, and a claim was made for the disposal of the whole revenue, including that raised by authority of the Imperial Parliament. The annual supplies were not passed, while much debate took place regarding the distribution of the Clergy Reserves, and Mr. Papineau

made severe reflections upon the actions of Lord Dalhousie. A claim made by the United States to the free navigation of the St. Lawrence was disallowed. During this year the Governor-General founded a "Literary and Historical Society," at Quebec; and two very large vessels, third only in size to the *Great Eastern*, were built at the Island of Orleans, and sailed for England with cargoes of timber. In June, Lord Dalhousie returned to England, leaving the administration of the government in the hands of the Lieutenant-Governor, Sir F. N. Burton. The latter without authority conceded some points claimed by the Lower House, and

1825. contrary to certain clauses of the "Canada Trade Act," allowed that body to vote the supplies, without any distinction being made between the appropriated funds of the crown, and the sum required from the House to make up the deficiency in the civil list. This course of Sir F. N. Burton, was equal to an acknowledgment that the Assembly had the control of the crown revenues, and was disapproved of by Lord Bathurst, the Colonial Secretary, although it gave great satisfaction to Mr. Papineau and his friends. But it only rendered the position of Lord Dalhousie more difficult, when he returned in the following year, for the distinction being made between the two classes of revenue, the supplies were again stopped, with the exception of the amounts for public works and schools. The census returns of this year gave the population of Lower Canada as four hundred and twenty-three thousand six hundred and thirty. The University of McGill College was established by royal charter.

During the next year the two parties were more bitter in their opposition, and both felt that matters were approaching a crisis. The new Assembly elected Papineau their

1837. Speaker, but the Governor-General would not confirm his appointment, on account of his having spoken disrespectfully of himself. Three days having elapsed without the House being able to see its way out of the difficulty, Lord Dalhousie prorogued it. For this course he became the object of one party's praise and of the other's blame. Some of

the newspapers expressing their opinions rather plainly with regard to the Executive, were prosecuted for libel. The opposition was now determined to petition the Imperial Parliament for redress of their complaints. The petition bore the names of eighty-seven thousand people, of whom only nine thousand could write their own signatures, the remainder making their "mark;" a fact which indicated the ignorance of the mass of the people, and how completely they were under the influence of their public men. The petition was favorably considered by a committee of the English Parliament,

1828. which reported in July, 1828, that the whole of the public revenue should be placed under the control of the Assembly, but that the Governor, the Executive Council, and the judges, should be made independent of the annual vote for supplies. The establishment of new electoral districts was also proposed, owing to the increase in population. These suggestions gave great satisfaction to the French-Canadians, and the Assembly embodying them under the title of the "Report of the Canada Committee of 1828," ordered the printing and distribution of four hundred copies. In order to carry out this new policy, Sir James Kempt was removed from Nova Scotia to Canada; while Lord Dalhousie, returning to England, received the appointment of Viceroy of India. During this year the Rideau Canal was commenced at the expense of the Imperial treasury; and a monument was erected at Quebec to the joint memory of Wolfe and Montcalm, a project initiated by Lord Dalhousie.

The new Governor, Sir James Kempt, was well acquainted with Canadian affairs, having been twice before in the Province, in a military capacity. He discontinued the

1829. prosecutions against the press, and recognised Mr.

Papineau, as Speaker of the Lower House, which again passed the Supply Bill, as though it had the control of the whole revenue, the Governor assenting to it provisionally, until an Act should be passed by the English Parliament, making the suggestions of the "Canada Committee" law; until which time he protested against the Assembly assuming the control of the total revenue. He also increased the two

councils by the addition of members from the opposition. A bill was passed this session, increasing the representation from fifty to eighty-four members.

In 1830, Sir James Kempt gave place to Lord Aylmer. On account of the death of George IV., a new general election was held, when sixty French-Canadian and twenty-

1830. four English-speaking members were returned.

Lord Alymer opened the session in January, 1831 :

1831. and, in his speech, said it was contemplated in

England to pass an Act, delivering the management of the provincial revenue into the care of the Assembly ; the crown retaining only such moneys as might arise from the sale of lands, the cutting of timber, and other minor sources, the several items of which would amount to a total sum of less than £12,000 a year. But the Assembly would listen to nothing but an unconditional surrender of the whole revenue of the province to them. Meanwhile Lord Howick introduced into the British Parliament, a bill to give up to the Assembly the revenue arising from imperial duties, levied under an Act passed in George the Third's reign, and although opposed by the Duke of Wellington and others, the bill passed. The control of the Jesuits' estates was also to be given up to the Assembly for purposes of education ; and the royal assent to a provincial bill appointing judges for life and excluding them from seats in both chambers. It was hoped that such liberal concessions would induce a better feeling in Lower Canada ; and lead the opposition under Mr. Papineau, to place more confidence in the good intentions of the British government. The hope was fallacious, for when Lord Aylmer announced these concessions of the Home authorities, and asked the Assembly to vote the remainder of the civil list, the question was evaded ; the Lower House employing the remainder of the session in searching for new grievances, and discussing the composition of the Upper House and of the Executive Council. Success only rendered the fiery spirits in the Assembly more clamorous, who even threatened if the British government did not grant them all their fancied rights, the neighboring republic stood ready to receive

them with open arms. Outside, the re-establishment of *Le Canadien*, after twenty-one years' suppression, only added fuel to the flame within the Assembly, and throughout the country. Meetings were held in the different parishes, and the French population, now aroused by the frequent harangues of their representatives, urged the latter on in their mad course. During the summer the Asiatic cholera spread from the quarantine, at Grosse Isle, all over Canada with alarming violence, while during the same time over 50,000 emigrants, principally Irish, sought homes in the provinces. Even these two concurrent facts were seized upon by the parish gatherings, as an evidence of the designs of Britain towards the French, and she was made responsible for the contagion that was raging among them. The meetings at St. Charles and Chambly were especially violent, while all over the province party spirit rose to fever heat. The British portion of the population, feeling that the concessions already made were sufficiently liberal, almost unanimously sided with the executive ; the French Canadians supported the Assembly.

This feeling unfortunately broke out in serious riots in Montreal, during an election, the contest for which lasted for three weeks. To quell one of the riots, the military **1832.** were called out, and firing upon the crowd killed three persons and wounded two others. The excitement was intense, and the odium of the whole transaction was laid by the opposition at the door of the Executive Council. Every act of the British was looked upon with jealousy. A land company was formed about this time in London, for the purpose of settling the eastern townships ; the disaffected at once attributed ulterior motives to the company, that it wished to get large grants of land and gradually dispossess the *habitants*.

Still the ministry in England continued to make concessions. Eleven new members were added to the Executive Council, eight of whom were French-Canadians.

1833. Lord Aylmer, at the opening of parliament, was pacific in his address, abstained from any allusion to

the civil list, and gave well-merited praise to the clergy and physicians for their self-denying efforts to mitigate the horrors of the plague. But the Assembly continued as intractable as ever, and £31,000 had to be advanced from the military chest for the expenses of government; so that Lord Stanley, the Colonial Minister, threatened that these persistent dissensions might lead to a modification of their charter. A proposition from Upper Canada to acquire Montreal, in order that she might have a port of entry independent of the Lower Province, met with a decided refusal from the Assembly, which had two years before rejected a similar proposal. The cities of Montreal and Quebec were incorporated, and their first elections for mayor held in this year. An organization was formed at Montreal under the name of the "Convention," which repudiated all interference of Great Britain in the local affairs of Canada.

When parliament met in the next year, the Assembly plunged into its usual channel of debate and grievances, and angered by Lord Stanley's threat, proceeded to embody its complaints in a series of "ninety-two resolutions," upon which were founded petitions to the King, Lords, and Commons of England. And Mr. Roebuck who had been appointed the Assembly's agent, moved in the House of Commons for a committee to enquire into the alleged evils existing in the provincial government. An amendment to this motion was moved by Lord Stanley for a committee to enquire and report how far the recommendations of the committee of 1828 had been carried out, and the grievances complained of at that time, redressed. Accordingly a committee was appointed, among the members of which were the celebrated Daniel O'Connell and Sir Edward Bulwer, afterwards Lord Lytton. This committee reported that every reasonable concession had been made to the French majority in Lower Canada, and that no further concession could be made without doing injury to the interests of the British settlers who, although only rather more than a fourth of the population of the province, represented all its great commercial and financial interests. The committee also could not

fail to see, from the tenor of the "ninety-two resolutions," that the object of the leaders of the disaffected was the attainment of independence; or, as was openly proclaimed at their frequent meetings in the province, the establishment of a "north-west republic." In this year the cholera made its second appearance, with even more disastrous effects than before.

The last parliament of Lower Canada met for its first session on the 21st of February, 1835, but its tone was more violent than ever, and was only increased by Lord

1835. Aylmer's reporting to it an official communication from the Colonial Secretary, which gave the report of the committee of the preceding year, and stated the intention of the Imperial Parliament to use coercive measures if the present condition of affairs lasted much longer. The session was therefore prorogued on the 18th of March. In August a commission of inquiry was sent out from England, composed of the Earl of Gosford, who was to relieve Lord Aylmer, Sir Charles Edward Grey, and Sir George Gipps. The new governor was prepared to conciliate the French party by all proper means. At the opening of the House he stated the intention of the British government to concede the control of the revenue to the Assembly, if provision for ten years were made for the salaries of the judges and the civil officers. He made other offers, and in conclusion informed the House that its suit against Sir John Caldwell had terminated in favor of the province, and that the large estate of the defaulter would go towards liquidating his debt, while he would be excluded from the Upper House. He asked the repayment of moneys advanced from the military chest, and the voting of the supplies. The Assembly were at first disposed to grant Lord Gosford's request, but afterwards conceiving the suspicion that he was promising, and not intending to perform, they rescinded their former vote for the supply bill. Mr. Papineau, who seems to have indulged extravagant notions of his prospective greatness in the Canadian republic was alarmed at the conciliatory spirit manifested by Lord Gosford, and was chiefly responsible for this unhappy re-

trograde action of the Assembly. He even went so far as openly to avow his republican sentiments from his place in the House.

In the early part of 1836 communications of sympathy passed between Mr. Bidwell, Speaker of the Assembly in Upper Canada, and Mr. Papineau, Speaker of the 1836. Assembly in the Lower Province; and the latter promised Mr. Bidwell the co-operation of Lower Canada in furthering their common cause. The early session of this year was fruitful in nothing but the preference of charges against certain officers; while a supply bill passed for only six months was rejected by the Upper House. Its close left a feeling of anxiety on all minds regarding the crisis which was evidently approaching. A session called in September was equally barren of good results.

In the ensuing year Sir Charles Grey and Sir George Gipps returned to England and made their report upon the state of Canada, which at once convinced the English Parliament that prompt measures must be taken if Lower Canada was to remain a British province. In March, 1837, Lord John Russell moved a series of resolutions in the House of Commons, which declared it was inexpedient in the present condition of Lower Canada to grant the request of its Assembly, especially for an elective legislative council. That, for defraying the arrears due for the customary charges of the government of the province, Lord Gosford be empowered to apply to these objects the hereditary, territorial, and casual revenues of the crown, which, however, were yet to be given up to the colonial legislature as soon as the necessary supplies should be voted. This motion experienced considerable opposition, but the Imperial Parliament, thinking that the violent proceedings of the Canadian Assembly called for prompt measures, supported its several clauses by a large majority. The news of the rejection of their demands only increased the agitation amongst the disaffected in Canada. In addition to the journals already in their interest, others were started, which with all the fervor of young zeal counselled the masses to be firm in their opposition to the

government, for the States would never allow them to be coerced by the British Parliament. Messrs. Papineau, Morin, Lafontaine, Girouard, and Dr. Taché made a public progress through the province, and held meetings at which the fervid oratory of Mr. Papineau appealed to the prejudices, and played upon the ignorance of the *habitants*.

Lord Gosford endeavored to suppress these meetings by a proclamation pointing out their seditious character, but without effect. Secret associations were formed in various places and open resistance freely threatened. In Montreal, one of these associations, bearing the name of "Sons of Liberty," met regularly for military drill, while, in the County of Two Mountains, British law was wholly disregarded. But the extravagance of the malcontents proved detrimental to their purpose; for the more moderate of the opposition, who were willing to legislate in regard to their grievances, were not prepared to take up arms against law and order; and at once ranged themselves with the great majority of the British population, on the side of the crown. Loyal meetings were held at Montreal and Quebec, and from several of the counties addresses poured in promising loyal support. The clergy, who had hitherto held aloof from any interference between the two parties, now alarmed by the out-spoken wishes of the agitators for a republic, commenced to use their influence against the threatened rebellion, and with success. The ranks of Papineau's friends began to grow thin, and the excitement in the country places to cool down.

Meanwhile, Lord Gosford applied to Sir Colin Campbell, the Governor of Nova Scotia, for a regiment, which arrived in July. The death of William IV., and the accession of Her Majesty Queen Victoria, delayed for a time the operation of Lord Russell's motion; and the Governor desirous of promoting peace, called the parliament to meet on the 18th of August. But the Assembly would yield nothing, and many of the members appeared in homespun clothing, carrying out a resolution of their party to discourage the importation of British manufactures, and thus les-

sen the revenue. Finding that nothing could be done with the legislature, Lord Gosford reluctantly prorogued it on the 26th, and public excitement was only the more increased.

These events plainly foreshadowed that nothing less than bloodshed would solve the troubles of Canada, and in anticipation of an outbreak Lord Gosford was recalled, and Sir John Colborne, the recent Governor of Upper Canada was appointed to his place, with the chief command of the forces in both provinces.

On the 6th of November, the first collision between armed parties took place at Montreal, where the "Sons of Liberty" and a body of loyalists, named the "Doric Club," met in the streets. Shots were fired, stones thrown, and windows broken, but no one was killed. The former were dispersed and their banner taken; and the office of the *Vindicator*, a radical paper of the time, broken open, and its printing material thrown into the street. Sir John Colborne now issued a proclamation for the suppression of riots; and also a new "commission of the peace" for the district of Montreal, thereby displacing about sixty magistrates. The peasantry along the Richelieu began to assemble in armed parties, especially at St. Johns and Chambly; while the loyal population formed into volunteer companies, and offers of assistance came from Upper Canada, Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick.

CHAPTER XXIV.

UPPER CANADA, 1815-1837.

1815. Hon. Francis Gore, Lieutenant Governor—Brock's Monument.
1816. COMMON SCHOOLS first Established—Social Condition.
 1817. First Protest against the Crown Lands and Clergy Reserves.
 1818. Sir Peregrine Maitland, Lieutenant-Governor—Robert Gourlay.
1820. Bank of Upper Canada started.
1822. "Canada Trade Act."—Customs' Dispute decided in favor of Upper Canada.
 1824. Bank of Kingston failed—Canada Land Company.
 1825. Parliament Buildings burned—Revenue—Political excitement.
1826. Bytown or OTTAWA founded—Social Condition.
 1827. King's College founded by royal charter—Sir John Colborne, Governor.
 1829. "Christian Guardian" published.
 1831. Political excitement, Mr. Mackenzie expelled from the house—St. Lawrence Canals commenced.
 1834. York incorporated as the City of Toronto—Mr. Mackenzie, the first Mayor.
 1835. Establishment of rectories.
1836. Sir Francis Bond Head, Lieutenant-Governor—"Seventh Grievance Report."—Arbitrary conduct of the governor.
1837. Court of Chancery established—Commercial and Political *Crisis*.

DURING the war, the civil as well as military affairs of the province were directed by Major-General Sir Isaac Brock, as President, and after his fall at Queenston Heights, by Sir Roger H. Sheaffe, in a similar capacity, and next by Baron de Rottenburgh. In 1813 Sir Gordon Drummond became Lieutenant-Governor, but was succeeded in 1815 by the Hon. Francis Gore, who was thus a second time appointed to the helm of affairs in Upper Canada. In the interim, however, before his arrival in September, the government was administered by General Sir George Murray and Major-General Sir F. Robinson in succession. The principal events of this year were a vote of £1,700 by the parliament, for the erection of a monument to the memory of Brock, at Queenston Heights; and certain efforts were made to promote immigration. Immigrants of good character were offered a free passage and a grant of one hundred acres of

land, and the same to their sons on coming of age ; they were also to receive support until their first harvest, and to obtain their farming implements at half price. As a security for good faith they were required to make a deposit of £16, to be returned upon their fulfilling the conditions of settlement. As a partial consequence, the county of Lanark was largely taken up by emigrants from Scotland.

During this session the legislature passed several useful measures tending to promote the intelligence and prosperity of the inhabitants. An Act was passed for the esta-

1816. bishment of common schools, and £600 was granted to assist in the payment of teachers' salaries and for the purchase of books. A vote of £800 was made for the founding of a parliamentary library ; and £1,000 to be expended in bounties for the cultivation of hemp. The Imperial Parliament still bore the expenses of the administration, but the Assembly, to testify its devotion to the crown, voted £2,500 to aid in meeting these expenses. The salaries of the speakers of the two Houses were fixed at £200 per annum each. During this year was launched at Earnestown, on the Bay of Quinté, the steamboat *Frontenac*, to run from Kingston to Toronto.

The recent war had materially disturbed Canadian society. The former steady agricultural habits of the people had become unsettled by three years of active and severe campaigning ; while the injustice of the war and the many vacant seats it had made about Canadian hearthstones, raised a feeling of resentment against Americans. The result was that the immigration of Americans was discouraged, the government refusing to grant them lands, or even to permit them to take the oath of allegiance, so that they were placed under the ban of the "Sedition Act," and were liable at any time to be expelled from the province.

The system of government in Upper Canada was similar to that in the Lower Province. The House of Assembly was elective, while the Legislative Council was nominated by the crown, as was also the Executive Council which surrounded his Excellency, and with whose advice he was supposed to

act. The number of men in the colony in its early days, who were fitted by education and experience to perform this important office was very small. These were principally the more prominent U. E. loyalist settlers, and retired officers of the army and navy, who drew their grants of land and prepared to cast in their lot with the colony. Such as became members of the two Councils, not being subjected to the ordeal of an election, but holding their seats during the good pleasure of the crown, had been enabled to take a chief part in the government of the country since 1793. At first the legislative wants of Upper Canada were few, the settlers busying themselves in making homes for their families and gathering around them necessary comforts; but as the country grew in population, and its revenue increased, the public offices gradually became an object of desire. Still, as the people had nothing to pay in support of their government, and little to do for it but keep their roads in repair, they did not care much who held the reins of power. Accordingly the first incumbents of office retained their places, and by their intelligence and general worth exerted a large influence. During the war they were foremost in the defence of the country, and thus by their loyalty gained the firm confidence of the representative of Imperial authority. By degrees they seem to have looked upon themselves as a privileged class in the government, and to have accumulated to themselves the whole power of the Executive, thus virtually establishing an oligarchy, which is always distasteful in a young and active nation. But this self-constituted government was not known to the people of Canada by any such name of Greek derivation, but by the expressive title of "Family Compact," on account of the frequent intermarriages which occurred among the families of this privileged class. The intentions of these men were, no doubt, good in many cases, but the means they employed to retain power were oftentimes unconstitutional.

The country had just passed through a fiery trial, and the Executive thought, that only by an exclusive course with regard to Americans, could Canada be preserved in its British privileges and freedom. Though perhaps unjust, as

an expression of feeling towards the large minority in the States, which had ever deprecated the war, yet the action of the Canadian government must be pardoned on account of excess of loyalty, and the peculiar circumstances of the times. The principle of exclusive action with regard to foreigners, however, soon led to arbitrary conduct towards Canadians, and a spirit of intolerance began to manifest itself in reference to the proceedings of the Assembly. Forgetful that the elective arm of the legislature necessarily inherits certain high prerogatives, and had important duties and responsibilities to perform, the two Councils influenced by the "Family Compact," frequently failed to treat the opinions of the Lower House with that courteousness or consideration, which was due to the representatives of the people. The consequence was that the people began to look upon the acts of the Executive with disfavor, and that system of protest was commenced, which followed up, resulted in the Union of 1841.

This feeling was first manifested in the session which opened on the fourth of February, 1817. The House of

Assembly went into committee of the whole upon
1817. the state of the province, taking into consideration the policy of preventing emigration from the States, the insufficiency of the postal accommodation, the interference of the Crown and Clergy Reserves with the settlement of the country, and the granting of lands to the militia who had served in the late war. This mode of procedure being taken as a reflection upon the acts of the Executive, was not allowed to continue. The House had not gone out of committee when it was suddenly prorogued by the Governor, much to its astonishment. This act of the Governor must be looked upon as unfortunate, for had the Assembly been met half-way much future discussion would have been prevented, especially in reference to the Clergy Reserve question. The ground taken by the Lower House, was, that the grant made in the reserve was too large, being one-seventh of the lands in the province, amounting in Upper Canada to two millions five hundred thousand acres, and that the reservation of every seventh lot in the surveys prevented the formation of

connected settlements, necessary for making and keeping the roads in repair. Besides which the Crown reserved seven lots in every two concessions, three in one and four in the other. It was also argued that these reserves formed means whereby an enemy invading the country would be able to reward its soldiers with large grants of land. The Assembly proposed, therefore, that the king should be petitioned to cause part of the lands to be sold. These reserves accordingly became a fruitful source of agitation, and were not finally settled until 1854. Another steamer was built this year, called the *Ontario*, of two hundred and seventy tons, which ran between Odgensburgh and Lewiston, and performed the trip in ten days.

During this year Sir Francis Gore returned to England, and in July, 1818, Sir Peregrine Maitland, son-in-law of the Duke of Richmond, became Lieutenant-Governor of 1818. Upper Canada. He found the province somewhat excited over the doings of an emigrant named Robert Gourlay, who came from Scotland with the intent to establish himself as a land agent. He, however, mixed himself up with the politics of the country, and although only a short time in it, endeavored to assume the position of leader of those opposed to the government. He advised them to petition the Home parliament upon the subject of their grievances, and for this purpose, proposed that a convention of delegates from the various townships should meet at Toronto. This, however, was not productive of anything, owing to the hesitancy of public opinion, which was too young for the use of any such means to express itself; and to prevent any such gatherings in future, an Act was passed in parliament to that effect. Gourlay, nothing daunted, drew up a form of petition for the disaffected to sign, in which having described some of the officers of the government in rather strong terms, he was indicted for libel. He defeated the government prosecution twice on this charge, but being looked upon as a seditious person, he was ordered to quit the province, which he refused to do. He was afterwards thrown into prison at Niagara, where he remained until the following

year, when, partially demented, he was released and permitted to make his way to England. The sufferings of Gourlay made him many sympathisers, and cast fresh odium upon

1819. the authorities. In this year the enterprising Hon.

Wm. H. Merritt originated the project of the Welland Canal, and obtained assistance from Lower Canada to the amount of £25,000.

The Rev. Mr. Smart, of Brockville, started a scheme for the union of all the Presbyterian bodies in Canada into one church. His plan failed, but a "Presbytery of the Canadas" was formed, and in the following year this was divided into one for Lower, and three for Upper Canada, the whole forming a general Synod for the two provinces. During this year the Methodists held their first Conference at Niagara.

The population of Upper Canada had now increased to nearly one hundred and twenty thousand, which induced the session of 1820 to increase the number of members

1820. in the Assembly. The Act prohibiting public meetings, passed two years before, was now repealed, and the school-law amended. The Bank of Upper Canada was also commenced about the same time.

A general election having been held, the parliament met in January, 1821, when the Legislative Council was increased by the addition of five new members, one of whom was

1821. the Rev. John Strachan, who in 1839 became the first Protestant Bishop in Upper Canada. An Act was passed specifying that no tithes nor ecclesiastical rates of any kind should ever be levied in the province; and a grant was made towards the Rideau Canal. The government experienced some difficulty in meeting its expenses this year, owing to the dispute with the Lower Province with regard to Upper Canada's share of the importation duties. In the second session occurred the first instance of a member being expelled from the parliament; when Barnabas Bidwell, member of Lennox and Addington, was charged with being an American citizen, and guilty of certain misdemeanors in

1822. the States, before coming to Canada. The first charge Mr. Bidwell ably answered, the second he

affirmed originated in the political jealousy of his enemies in the States. Failing, however, to satisfy the House, after a long debate, he was expelled by a majority of only one. This circumstance led to the passing of an Act, which required foreigners, who had taken the oath of allegiance in the land of their birth, to complete a residence of seven years in Canada, before being eligible to a seat in parliament. This Act, however, was repealed two years afterwards. Meanwhile the revenue trouble with Lower Canada having been carried to England, the committee appointed to consider it reported in favor of the union of the two Canadas, as a remedy for all their difficulties with regard to revenue and government. When this news reached Upper Canada it occasioned a good deal of discussion, the majority of the people, however, deciding in its favor. But the opposition it met from Lower Canada defeated this suggestion, although the other recommendations of the Imperial committee were carried out under the name of the "Canada Trade Act," which came in force in 1823, and by which the Upper Province recovered £30,000 from Lower Canada, being arrears of revenue due to the former. During the last session of this parliament the Presbyterian church took steps to obtain a share of the Clergy Reserves, and a petition for that purpose was forwarded to the Imperial Parliament, accompanied by one from the Legislative Council. This course of action was necessary, as the enactment which provided these reserves was included in the constitutional charter of the province, and could not be altered by the legislature of the colony. The Methodist body also endeavored to procure the passing of an Act empowering them to perform the marriage ceremony, but the bill after passing the Assembly was thrown out by the Upper House. The most important event of this session was the incorporation of the Welland Canal Company. In this year the *Colonial Advocate* was established by William Lyon Mackenzie, in opposition to the government.

* About this time also the Kingston Bank failed, being the first occurrence of the kind in Canada. And the Canada Land Company was formed for the purpose of promoting

1824. the settlement of wild lands ; but it soon degenerated into an injurious monopoly, profitable only to the shareholders, by purchasing large tracts of the Crown and Clergy Reserves' lands at a small cost, and re-selling them in small lots at a large advance. In January

1825. of the new year, the province sustained a loss in the destruction of its parliament buildings by fire, but the library and furniture were saved. The loss which was estimated at £2,000, was considered very large at that time. The general election of the preceding summer had returned a House of Assembly, the majority of whose members were in opposition to the "Family Compact." It embraced among other able debaters the names of John Rolph and Marshall S. Bidwell, and received the outside support of Mackenzie and his paper. During the session which lasted three months, many debates took place, to the exclusion of the public business, so that only seven bills were passed. The second session, however, was more prolific, and thirty-one Acts were added to the statutes, one of which offered a bounty of £125 to any person establishing a paper-mill. The revenue had now reached the sum of £33,560 per annum, while the expenditure for 1826, amounted to little more than £30,000, showing that the province was now able to support the cost of its own government, but also evidencing a state of the finances which rendered the Executive independent of the Assembly. The excitement caused by political discussion both in and out of parliament ran so high, that during the absence of Mr. Mackenzie from home, his printing office was broken into by friends of the parties, whose public acts the *Advocate* had criticised somewhat severely. In return, Mr. Mackenzie prosecuted the offenders, and recovered a verdict of £625, which was at once made up by subscription.

Meanwhile the country was advancing in material wealth, and rapidly filling with a sturdy population. The construction of canals and other public works gave employment to numbers of mechanics, and caused an increased circulation of money, while the cost of living was not great compared with the present time. Steamboats passed to and fro upon the

lakes, and numerous schooners carried on a profitable freight traffic ; but on account of the rapids, the navigation of the St. Lawrence was still performed by means of Durham boats, which, leaving Kingston passed the rapids, and were generally sold at Montreal or Quebec, as the labor of returning against the current was very great. This, however, was not destined to last much longer, for even then the building of the St. Lawrence canals was being agitated. Where the capital of the Dominion now stands, in 1826, the little village of Bytown was struggling into existence, being founded by Colonel By, of the Royal Engineers, who was sent from England to superintend the construction of the Rideau Canal. In the lumber trade there was great activity, but the government lost much of its revenue from this source, owing to the smuggling carried on. With regard to agricultural interests, a feeble impetus was communicated by the formation of societies in various parts of the province ; but there were none of the time-saving machines of the present day, and some of the implements used were of very rude construction. Schools were beginning to spring up all over the land, and although surrounded by many disadvantages, performed a noble work in the young country. While the several newspapers in the province endeavored to do their share in forming public opinion, but their influence was contracted by a narrow circulation.

The year 1827 was signalized by the foundation of King's College, York, by royal charter ; and the renewed discussion of the Clergy Reserve question, which

1827. separated the two parties beginning to spring up in the country, farther than ever. The death of the Duke of Richmond led to the appointment of Sir Peregrine Maitland to Lower Canada, while Sir John Colborne who arrived in November, became Lieutenant-Governor of the Upper Province. In the general election of this year William Lyon Mackenzie was returned for the County of York, and the Assembly, when it met in

1828. January, showed a majority in opposition to the Executive, by the election of Marshall S. Bidwell as Speaker. The revenue had now increased to over £112,000,

which fact rendered the government yet more independent of the Lower House, and did not tend to promote harmony. Accordingly the opposition was soon earnestly demanding the same reforms as the Assembly in Lower Canada, namely, control of the revenue, and the exclusion of the judges from parliament. There seems, however, to have been a difference of motives. In Upper Canada the desire was for constitutional privileges ; in the sister province, the oppo-

1829. sition was hoping, by continued agitation, to sever the connection with Britain, and form, as it was denominated, a "North-West Republic," an embodiment of French laws, language, and customs. In July, John Beverly Robinson, the Attorney-General of Upper Canada, was created Chief-Justice, and his seat for Toronto becoming vacant, Robert Baldwin was elected to represent it in the Assembly. His father, Dr. Baldwin, had already represented the County of Norfolk. Although no friend to arbitrary rule, the new member for Toronto did not rush into the extremes of the opposition. He advocated as the panacea for the country's grievances, an Executive Council representing the opinions of the majority in the elective House, and thus making it responsible to the people. Such is the principle of the Canadian government at the present day, and to the exertions of Robert Baldwin it is chiefly due. In November the Welland Canal was opened for the passage of vessels between Lakes Erie and Ontario. About this date was commenced the *Christian Guardian*, under the auspices of the Methodist church, being the first journal in the province devoted to religious topics and news. Its first editor was the Rev. Egerton Ryerson.

As a veteran soldier, Sir John Colborne had seen much honorable service, in which he distinguished himself by his unswerving adherence to whatever he considered to be his duty. The same characteristic manifested itself in his civil capacity of Lieutenant-Governor. He never thought of manoeuvring with parties for the purpose of maintaining amicable relations between them, but ever expressed his few sentiments with a blunt candor, not very satisfactory to an excited state of public feeling. Otherwise he must frequently

have found himself in a dilemma with his Executive and the Assembly. Both feared him. His replies to petitions and addresses were peculiarly curt. At one time, making a tour through the province, his invariable response to addresses of congratulation was, "I receive your address with much satisfaction, and I thank you for your congratulations." And in 1830, when the Lower House presented him with an address redolent with grievances, he simply replied, "Gentlemen of the House of Assembly, I thank you for your address."

In 1831, a new Assembly came together, with views more in unison with those of the Upper House, and legislation was carried on more smoothly than had been done **1831.** during some previous sessions. The Imperial Government now offered to surrender its interest in the revenue, amounting to £11,500, in return for a permanent civil list of £8,000 to be granted by the Provincial Parliament. The latter amount was considered too large, but £6,500 was granted in perpetuity for the payment of the salaries of the Lieutenant-Governor and several of the principal executive officers, the Assembly receiving, in return, the control of the crown share of the revenue. And thus by mutual forbearance was arranged in Upper Canada what in the Lower Province the Assembly never obtained. The ultra members on the opposition side, however, were not satisfied with the above Act, and, by way of derision, called it the "Everlasting Salaries' Bill;" while the caustic speeches of Mr. Mackenzie continually criticised the doings of the Executive. During the recess, he held a series of public meetings throughout the country, in order to petition the king and English Parliament upon the subject of the alleged abuses in the Canadian government. His success in this then novel mode of agitation was very great, and he soon had a petition signed by twenty-five thousand persons. But though the objects of Mr. Mackenzie's policy were good in themselves, he gave great offence to the authorities by the use of intemperate language in his journal, and excited the ire of the Assembly by sundry remarks upon the character of the majority of that

body. Nor was he without excuse, for many aggravating epithets were applied to him upon the floor of the House. These mutual recriminations, at once as disgraceful as they were undignified in a legislative body, finally resulted in Mr. Mackenzie being called upon for his defence of what was voted to be a "malicious libel and a gross breach of privilege." But his defence only seems to have made matters worse, and in December he was expelled from the house by a vote of twenty-four to fifteen. In the meantime, petitions, numerous signed by Mr. Mackenzie's friends, who looked upon him as a martyr, were presented to the governor, praying him to dissolve the House; but Sir John simply replied, "Gentlemen, I have received the petition of the inhabitants," and then, with soldierly coolness, made preparations for preserving the peace of the community in case of a riot. But all was quiet.

The new election for the County of York took place on the 2nd of January, 1832, when Mackenzie was again elected, only one vote being recorded against him. After 1832. the election he was presented with a gold medal of the value of £60. Crowds now accompanied him to the door of the Assembly, and many obtained an entrance to await the action of the House in reference to their member. Recent issues of the *Colonial Advocate* were adduced to meet the case in point, and he was again expelled. This unwise course caused great excitement throughout the country, and estranged from the ruling majority many of its friends. Mr. Mackenzie was again elected in York, and was, moreover, chosen as the popular agent to carry to England the petitions already so numerous signed.

Among the events of the year may be mentioned the commencement of the Cornwall Canal, contracted for by George Crawford, of Brockville; and the acknowledgment of the right of the Presbyterian Church to share in the Clergy Reserves. During this and the following summer, the cholera which had been raging in Lower Canada, spread westward, and the frontier towns of the Upper Province suffered severely.

Up to this time the metropolis had been known by the name of York; but in 1834 it was incorporated under the designation of the City of Toronto, and held its first election of aldermen and mayor. For the latter position Mr. Mackenzie was chosen. During his absence in England, he was a third time expelled by the Assembly, only to be re-elected by his constituents. He had, however, the satisfaction of seeing this course disapproved of by the ministry in England. Judges were this year made independent of the crown, and received their appointments for life, or during good behavior. The elections for the twelfth parliament of Upper Canada returned a majority for the Reformers, and Marshall S. Bidwell was chosen Speaker of the Assembly. The first session is distinguished for the drawing up of the famous "Seventh Grievance Report," which, among other things of less importance, was chiefly devoted to the question of responsible government and its introduction into the province. At this time the Executive Council, with Sir John Colborne, proceeded to make provision for the maintenance of an Established Church in the country, and for that purpose founded fifty-seven rectories of the Church of England, and provided for their support from the Clergy Reserves. This procedure only increased the political excitement in the country, especially in Toronto, where several incipient riots took place. Its legality, although questioned, was confirmed by the Act of 1791, which provided for the establishment of rectories. It was carried out now in order to prevent the secularization of the reserves, by placing them in the actual possession of an incumbent clergy. Soon after, Sir John Colborne was recalled from the governorship of Upper Canada, but, on account of the excited state of feeling in both provinces was appointed commander-in-chief of the forces in the two Canadas.

Earl Gosford about the same time became Governor in the Lower Province, and it was thought best by the Home authorities to appoint to Upper Canada one who had not contracted the habits of military life, in order, if possible to conciliate

1836. the parties in the Province. Accordingly Sir Francis Bond Head arrived at Toronto, in January, 1836, with the same general instructions as those given to Lord Gosford. He was to acquaint himself with the particular points of difference between parties as represented by their prominent men, and endeavor to allay any existing ill-feeling by wise concessions.

Sir Francis was, however, unprepared for his task, by his ignorance of the history of the questions which divided the country, and receiving his appointment unexpectedly he had no time to possess himself of much information, that was absolutely necessary at the critical time in which he came into his government. He was, moreover, sent out by a Whig ministry; and, while the opposition expected their grievances to be at once redressed, the other side awaited his arrival with much anxiety, lest they should lose their monopoly of office. The new Governor had received his instructions from Lord Glenelg, the Colonial Minister, who, with his colleagues, thought the whole complaint of the province was included in the "Seventh Grievance Report." But, upon his arrival Sir Francis was led to mistrust the ultimate motives of the leaders of the opposition. Having sent for Messrs. Bidwell and Mackenzie, an interview ensued, in which Mr. Bidwell stated: "That there were many grievances not detailed in that book, which the people had long endured with patience; that there was no desire to rebel, but a morbid feeling of dissatisfaction was daily increasing. The fact that Sir Francis Head was the bearer of new instructions had alone induced him and his friends to alter their determination never to meet in the Assembly again." From such an interview, the Governor imagined he perceived the real aim of the agitators in Canada to be independence from British authority. This presumed discovery caused him at once to favor the Family Compact, the members and friends of which, however disloyal they might have been to the rights and interests of their fellow-Canadians, were ever really and honorably devoted in their expressions of attachment to the Mother-country. His address to the parliament, however, kept both

parties in perplexity for the time, as to the precise course he would pursue.

His first act was to offer Messrs. John Henry Dunn, Robert Baldwin, and John Rolph—the two last being prominent Reformers—seats at the Board of the Executive Council, the other members at this time being Messrs. Peter Robinson, Markland, and Wells. The new councillors at first hesitated to accept their appointment because of the political differences existing between themselves and the old members of the Board, whose dismissal they therefore demanded as the condition of their own acceptance of office. This Sir Francis refused to do, on the ground that it was only just that both parties should be represented in the Council; that the opposition had the majority in the House, and if he should select his advisers wholly from that majority, the country would charge him with being influenced by party spirit, “from which, as the representative of Royalty, he should stand aloof.” Bowing deference to the arguments of the Governor, and maturely considering their position, the newly-appointed members decided to accept office, and were sworn in. But a council composed of such discordant political sentiments was not destined long to work harmoniously, and Sir Francis conferring some vacant offices upon friends of the Family Compact, this led at once to the resignation of Mr. Baldwin and his colleagues.

The arbitrary conduct of Sir Francis was not pleasing to either the majority or minority in the Assembly, which passed a resolution, by a vote of fifty one out of fifty-three members, censuring the dismissal of the Council, and asserting the principle of responsible government in strong terms. On this resolution was based an address to his Excellency, regretting the dismissal of the old Council, and expressing a want of confidence in the recent appointments he had made. These incidents increased the popular excitement, and the Lieutenant-Governor forgetful of the dignity of his position, entered into a conflict of words with his Assembly. Unlike curt Sir John Colborne, Sir Francis was an able speaker, and replied at length to the addresses of the Lower House,

and appealed to the sympathy of the country by proclamations. He also addressed public meetings, and succeeded in persuading the people that both their constitution and the authority of the crown were threatened with danger. The consequence of the Governor's action was, that Mackenzie felt he was being defeated with the very weapons with which he had originated the strong opposition to the government ; while the other leaders of his party, with the exception of Bidwell, seeing the turn in public sentiment in favor of Sir Francis, at once withdrew behind the scenes. Bidwell further strengthened the hands of the Governor by laying before the Assembly Mr. Papineau's letter offering the co-operation of the opposition in Lower Canada. The more moderate in the cause of reform in the Upper Province did not wish, that their efforts to obtain constitutional remedies should be identified with the movements of the anti-British party in Lower Canada, and at once threw their influence on the side of Sir Francis ; while he did not let this circumstance pass without using it to strengthen himself in the sympathy of the people. In one of his addresses he said, "The people of Canada detest democracy, revere their constitutional charter, and are consequently staunch in their allegiance to their king ;" then referring to Papineau's letter, he continued somewhat grandiloquently : "In the name of every regiment of militia in Upper Canada I publicly promulgate, 'Let them come if they dare.'" The Assembly, instead of standing on its dignity, and treating the address with the cool consideration supposed to belong to a legislative body, lost its temper, and by way of revenge stopped the supplies for the Civil List, the first occurrence of the kind which had yet happened in Upper Canada. This only induced the people the more to think Sir Francis was right in his conjectures, and increased their sympathy towards him, while he retaliated upon the Assembly by refusing his assent to other money bills, even that for their own contingencies, so that the members were obliged to go home without their sessional allowance. He moreover prorogued the House on the 20th of April in a speech in which he severely censured them.

Comparing the line of conduct followed by Sir Francis Head, with that pursued by Lord Gosford, both having received the same instructions, a great difference is at once seen. The latter by his moderate and conciliating course threw all the odium of rebellion in the Lower Province upon the leaders of it ; while the former by forming hasty and impulsive conclusions, and allowing himself to be drawn into popular agitation, gave Mackenzie and his friends an excuse for their future precipitate conduct, no matter what their earlier intentions were.

The exertions of Sir Francis had their desired effect in the country, which thought British connexion was seriously in danger ; and at the ensuing general election a House of Assembly was returned, with a large majority in favor of the executive ; although the elections were closely contested, and some of the members obtained their seats by only a small majority in their respective constituencies. Messrs. Bidwell, Baldwin, and Mackenzie were defeated, and the latter is said to have felt his defeat so keenly, that he shed tears. He however gave vent to his feelings by the issue of a new paper—the *Constitution*—through which he made himself heard, and by his inflammatory articles prepared the way for rebellion. About this time the Colonial Office acting upon the report of the Gosford commission began to be in favor of a responsible Executive Council. As this would have placed the Lieutenant-Governor in an awkward and inconsistent position, he offered to resign ; but his offer was not accepted and he was left to pursue his own course.

The new parliament passed some important bills, among which was one establishing the Court of Chancery in Upper Canada. An Act was also passed to prevent the dissolution of the House in the event of the king's demise, as his health was rapidly declining. The only other Act of Parliament which furnished a precedent for this, was that passed by the Long Parliament previous to the beheading of Charles I. in 1649 ; and a parallel instance, if not an exact precedent, was the passing of the Septennial

Act in 1716, by which a parliament elected for a term of three years extended that term to seven years.

During the summer a severe commercial crisis swept over the United States. An inflated prosperity which had been increasing for some years, suddenly collapsed; mercantile houses became insolvent; and the banks refused specie payment, and even repudiated their notes. The two provinces were affected by this crisis, and in Lower Canada the banks stopped the payment of specie; but in Upper Canada they pursued a different course, redeemed their notes, contracted their discounts, and boldly met the crisis. Sir Francis at once assembled parliament to take into consideration the condition of the country, and although many advised that their banks should pursue the same course as those in Lower Canada, the Governor thought not, and the House supporting his view of the matter, allowed the banks to continue as they had commenced. The storm was weathered, and the good name of the province maintained. The population of Upper Canada was, at this time, about three hundred and ninety thousand. During the year Mackenzie held communication with Papineau, and continued his appeals to the people to throw off their allegiance to Great Britain, and seek independence. His public meetings were not all successful, at many of them his resolutions were condemned by large majorities. But although the greater part of the people sided with loyalty and order, yet Mackenzie found much sympathy for his scheme.

In October Sir John Colborne withdrew the troops from Toronto to Kingston, in order to be able more quickly to use them in Lower Canada, if necessary. Although he offered to leave two companies with Sir Francis Head, the latter refused, saying there was no danger of rebellion in Upper Canada. The military stores and arms in Toronto were delivered over to the corporation of the city for protection. No sooner were the troops withdrawn, than Mackenzie and his confederates resolved on prompt action. Arms were collected, and the disaffected assembled in various places for drill. Thus far the governor had taken no precautionary measures, and

now he only ordered the militia to hold themselves in readiness for any emergency. This, however, accelerated seditious preparations, and Mackenzie issued a final appeal to the people in favor of independence, and cited a "list of nineteen successful struggles against tyranny and in favor of freedom."

CHAPTER XXV.

REBELLION IN LOWER CANADA, 1837-'8.

1837. Rebel leaders—Sedition on the Richelieu—Murder of Lieutenant Weir—Martial Law—St. Eustache.
 1838. Sir John Colborne, Governor-General—Constitution of Lower Canada suspended—Lord Durham's Amnesty—His report—Second outbreak—Trials.

AFTER the skirmish of November 16th, in Montreal, warrants were issued for the arrest of the principal rebel leaders, including Papineau, J. Storrow Brown, an American and

1837. captain of the "Sons of Liberty," and O'Callaghan, editor of the *Vindicator*. But these escaped from the city and proceeded to the neighborhood of the Pichelieu, the central point of sedition in the Province, and where the rebels were prepared to concentrate upon short notice. They were greatly elated over their success; in rescuing a couple of prisoners from a squad of cavalry returning from St. Johns. Dr. Wolfred Nelson and Brown constituted themselves the leaders of the misguided people, while the valiant Papineau, whose fiery appeals had brought the excitement to sedition heat, kept in the back ground, ready to take advantage of circumstances, either to come forward as the head of the new order of things, did rebellion succeed, or to take timely leave for the States, in case of defeat.

The villages of St. Denis and St. Charles, were the two points at which the rebels gathered in strength. Being situated near the frontier, these places would enable them to receive whatever aid might be furnished by American sympathisers; which aid was expected on account of the number of persons thrown out of employment by the commercial depression existing at that time, and also, because their national prejudice was aggravated by the disputes regarding the Maine boundary line. Notwithstanding the appearance of winter, and the difficulty of moving bodies of men, Sir John Colborne determined to

break up these nests of revolt, ere any decided plan could be arranged by the rebels. Accordingly, two expeditions were planned against these places. Colonel Gore was directed to proceed with a detachment of three hundred regulars, including some cavalry, and three field guns, against St. Denis, which was Dr. Nelson's stronghold, and which consisted of a large four storied stone brewery, with several stone buildings on each side of it. These were at once manned by the rebels, who, through their scouts, knew of Colonel Gore's approach. Meanwhile this officer, during the night of the 22nd, was marching from William Henry or Sorel to St. Denis, over roads almost impassable, and through a storm of sleet and rain. The following morning he arrived in front of Nelson's position, but with only one gun, having been obliged to abandon the others. But St. Denis was too strong for an assault without heavy cannon, and after six hours' fighting, and repeated attempts to draw the rebels from their fastness, he was obliged to commence his retreat at four p. m., as Nelson continued to receive accessions to his force from the surrounding country. Colonel Gore lost six killed and one officer, and sixteen wounded. Five of the latter fell into the hands of Nelson, by whom they were well treated. The night before, however, Lieutenant Weir, who had been sent with dispatches from Colonel Gore to Colonel Wetherall, at Chambly, was taken prisoner by the rebel scouts and brought to Dr. Nelson, who delivered him into the charge of three men for detention. But Weir was brutally murdered, while being conveyed to the camp at St. Charles.

The other expedition, commanded by Colonel Wetherall, left Chambly for the Village of St. Charles about the same time. This force was somewhat stronger than that against St. Denis, as St. Charles was the rebel head-quarters, and Gore's defeat had raised the spirits of the insurgents, who now scoured the country and molested the loyal inhabitants, while small parties harassed Wetherall's front and rear. Brown, however, did not show the same tact as Nelson in fortifying his position, and although his numbers were large, his defences were weak. Colonel Wetherall, by means of cannon, soon

battered these, and his troops driving the rebels from their trenches, speedily put them to flight. More than sixty were killed, while Brown, following the example of Papineau, sought the other side of the boundary line. On the 2nd of December Colonel Gore, with a stronger force, advanced to St. Denis, but found no foe, and after destroying the buildings, returned with his abandoned guns, and the body of the unfortunate Weir, which had been thrown into the river, where it was kept down by large stones.

On the 6th, martial law was declared in the district of Montreal. During this interval a body of fugitive Canadians entered the province from Vermont, but the loyal population defeated them at Four Corners, near Lake Champlain, and captured their leader, Bouchette. The only strong post now remaining to the rebels was at St. Eustache, on the north bank of the St. Lawrence, to the northward of Montreal. Their numbers here amounted to over one thousand men, who were fortified in the church, parsonage, and convent of the village, and not having heard of the defeat of their friends on the Richelieu, they plundered the loyal inhabitants in their vicinity, and compelled them to flee to Montreal. To disperse this gathering of insurgents, Sir John Colborne left Montreal on the 13th of December, with two thousand troops, including cavalry and artillery. The next morning he crossed the river on the ice and appeared before St. Eustache, whose defences were quickly breached by the cannon, and the various buildings stormed and taken at the point of the bayonet. Meanwhile the church having taken fire, and a strong wind blowing, the flames spread to the village, and sixty houses were consumed. The loss of the rebels was over two hundred killed and wounded, besides prisoners. This was the last stand made by the insurgents in Lower Canada, where the promptitude of the Governor-General at once restored public confidence, and secured any vacillating ones on the side of loyalty.

From St. Eustache, Sir John moved upon St. Benoit, but on his arrival beheld upwards of two hundred and fifty men drawn up in line, bearing white flags as a token of their sub-

mission. He treated them with much kindness, and allowed them all to return to their homes, with the exception of their leaders. Detachments of troops were now sent to different parts of the district to overawe the disaffected, and by the 17th Sir John had returned to Montreal.

Although the line of conduct pursued by Lord Gosford had met with the approval of the Home authorities, he was nevertheless recalled ; and having resigned his functions

1838. as Governor into the hands of Sir John Colborne, he set out for England, by way of Boston, on the 23rd of February, taking with him many addresses expressive of the goodwill of the Canadian people. On the 28th, Robert Nelson, brother of the doctor who was now in jail, and Dr. Côté, crossed the border with arms for fifteen hundred men, and three pieces of artillery, for the purpose of organizing another outbreak. But meeting with no encouragement among the inhabitants, they returned into the States, where, being met by General Wool, they were compelled to surrender their arms, and submit themselves to arrest for a short time.

In the English Parliament, on the 16th of January, Lord John Russell introduced a bill for suspending the constitution of Lower Canada, the province in the interim to be governed by a Special Council, whose ordinances should bear all the authority of legislative acts. In the House of Lords the Duke of Wellington and Lord Brougham, and in the House of Commons Mr. Stanley, afterwards the late Lord Derby, opposed this "Coercion Bill," as it was called. It passed, however, and a second commission was appointed to report upon the condition of both colonies. On the 29th of March the suspension of the constitution was proclaimed at Quebec through the official *Gazette*; and a Special Council summoned to meet at Montreal on the 18th of April.

On the 29th of May, Lord Durham landed at Quebec, and proceeded to the Castle of St. Louis, where he took the oaths of office, as Governor-General. He had also been appointed a commissioner to enquire into the state of affairs in the two provinces. His first measure, after the issuing of a proclamation setting forth his policy, was to have returns made to him

of all those who were confined in the jails for rebellion. Wishing to inaugurate his government with an act of peace and goodwill ; and also on account of the excited state of public feeling, rendering it difficult to collect an unbiassed jury, Lord Durham proclaimed a general amnesty for all political offences. An exception was made of the leading spirits of sedition, some of whom were in jail, while others had already fled from the country. The latter were forbidden to return under pain of death, and the former were banished to Bermuda. This general pardon was proclaimed on the 28th of June, 1838, the day which had been previously fixed upon for the coronation of Queen Victoria. This action of Lord Durham, although of merciful intention, was an arbitrary exercise of power ; and although it met the views and satisfied the wishes of the people in Canada, was subjected to special rebuke in the British Parliament, which proceeded to pass an Act of Indemnity, setting aside the Governor's ordinance. On hearing of this disapproval of his actions, Lord Durham desired his recall. Meanwhile he was proceeding with his work as commissioner, having appointed several sub-committees to enquire into the Crown Lands' Department, and various other branches of provincial affairs. His report to the British Government, compiled from these investigations, is held up as a model of such documents, for its ability. It was of incalculable benefit to Canada. It proposed as a remedy for the evils existing in the two provinces, that all British North America should be united in a federal union ; or, if that should be impracticable, that the two Canadas should form a legislative union between themselves. This last proposition was afterwards adopted. Before leaving Canada he elevated Mr. Stuart to the Chief Justiceship of Quebec, in the place of Mr. Sewell, who had resigned ; and also granted to the Sulpicians a permanent title to their lands.

Leaving Sir John Colborne as Administrator, Lord Durham departed on the 3rd of November. On the same day, by a preconcerted agreement, a second rebellion broke out in the whole district of Montreal. An attack was made on Beauhar- nois, where the steamer was disabled and her passengers

made prisoners ; while Robert Nelson took up his quarters at Napierville, whither the disaffected flocked. On the following day, Sunday, an attack was projected upon the Indian village at Caughnawaga, with the intention of seizing the arms and stores there. The Indians were in church, but being apprised of their danger rushed out, and seizing whatever weapons were nearest at hand, raised their terrible war-whoop, at the same time running towards the insurgents. These instantly turned and fled, while sixty-four of their number were disarmed. Meanwhile martial law was proclaimed in the district, and the Habeas Corpus Act suspended by the Council during the Governor's discretion ; and troops were dispersed to different parts to protect the loyal inhabitants, who were being seriously maltreated by their rebellious neighbors. While these things were being done, and a body of regulars under Sir John was moving towards Napierville, the militia of Odelltown had succeeded in holding La Colle Mill against the insurgents. The latter, seeing their position critical, resolved on an attack upon Odelltown, and advanced with one thousand men to secure the village, and keep open their communication with the States. But Colonel Taylor, with two hundred loyalists, succeeded in gaining the village just before the rebels, and at once posted his men in the Methodist church and the buildings close by. Provided with a cannon captured at La Colle Mill, the little band of loyalists made sad havoc amongst their enemies, and notwithstanding repeated attempts to capture the offending piece, maintained their possession of it. The conflict lasted for two hours and a half, when some of the Hemmingford Militia coming up, the rebels took to flight, leaving sixty dead behind them. The remainder of their force at Napierville was dispersed by General Colborne's cavalry. On the same day, the 10th of November, the Glengarry militia, with a detachment of regulars, marched on Beauharnois, and after a short tussle forced the insurgents to fly. Another body at Chambly was then dispersed, and the second and last rebellion in Lower Canada ended.

As the merciful action of Lord Durham, in pardoning those

implicated in the first rebellion, had been so badly returned, nothing was left for the Governor-General but to make an example of those engaged in the second attempt. Martial law being still in force, a court martial was convened for the trial of the captives. The result was that after a short but fair trial, at which none but direct proof of their complicity was produced against the prisoners, twelve were executed, and others condemned to transportation.

CHAPTER XXVI.

REBELLION IN UPPER CANADA, 1837-9.

1837. Attack on Toronto—Flight of the leaders—Mild winter—Dr. Duncombe—
“Hunter’s Lodges”—Navy Island—Affair of the *Caroline*.

1838. “Patriot” demonstration at Amherstburg—Sir George Arthur, Governor—
“Bill Johnston”—Battle of the Wind-mill—Attack in the West.

1839. Trials.

THE withdrawal of the regular troops from Upper Canada by Sir John Colborne, and the wilful negligence of Sir Francis Bond Head in disregarding the premonitions of sedition, and in refusing to place the province in a state of defence, led the rebels to make more open preparations for their outbreak. Their intention, as expressed at the secret meetings of their central committee in Toronto, and afterwards divulged, was to seize upon that city with the arms and stores in it, get possession of the person of the Governor, and proclaim the independence of the province. Then, by means of the regular steamer to proceed to Kingston and gain possession of Fort Henry, which was reported to have only a small guard. The head leaders in this movement were W. L. Mackenzie, Doctor Rolph and Doctor Morrison, and Colonel Von Egmond, an ex-officer of Napoleon’s army, who had settled in the country. At a secret meeting held in Toronto on the 18th of November, it was decided to make the attack upon that city on the 7th of December. For this purpose the different bands which had been already organized were to assemble at Montgomery’s tavern, about four miles north of the city, and from there advance down Yonge street to the attack. Meanwhile many warnings were brought to the Governor of the seditious movements going on, but to these he only turned a deaf ear. Two Methodist clergymen, the Rev. Egerton Ryerson and the Rev. John Lever, who had just returned from a pastoral tour through the northern part of the county, went first to the

Governor, and then to Attorney-General Hagerman with accounts of the dangerous preparations being made against the government, but with no better success than others. Meanwhile Dr. Rolph becoming nervous on account of the reports which were circulated through the city, altered the time of the surprise from the 7th to the 4th of December. The consequence was that the plans of the accomplices were disarranged, and some parties of "patriots" arrived at the rendezvous on the 4th, while the most of the bands were not expected until three days after. On the morning of the 3rd, Leont, one of the rebel officers, arrived with his party, and Mackenzie now learned for the first time that the attack was to be made on the following day. Although disappointed, he resolved to make the best of his situation, and advised an immediate surprise of the city, but was overruled. He then set out with four companions towards Toronto to reconnoitre, and on the road met two mounted citizens, who being obliged to surrender, were placed under charge of two of his friends to be conveyed to Montgomery's. But on the way, Powell, one of the prisoners, shot his captor and escaped, and riding past Mackenzie hastened to the city and gave the alarm. Sir Francis being now no longer able to doubt the reality of the outbreak, placed his family on board of a steamer, and at once took measures for the defence of the inhabitants, numbering at this time about twelve thousand. Volunteers flocked to the town hall and received arms, Chief-Justice Robinson and his associate judges setting the example. Pickets and patrols were appointed, but no enemy appeared that night. During these events, however, a second victim of rebellion had fallen at Montgomery's. Colonel Moodie, a veteran of the peninsular war and of Queenston Heights, who lived a few miles from Toronto, seeing the bands pass his house, determined to notify the authorities of the threatened danger. A messenger whom he despatched for that purpose was captured, and the old soldier resolved to go himself; but he found the rebels drawn across the road at Montgomery's, and was not allowed to pass. Drawing a pistol he fired into the crowd in front of him, but was himself immed-

tately struck by a musket shot, and died shortly afterwards. On the following day Sir Francis sent out a flag of truce by Messrs. Rolph and Baldwin, to ascertain the demands of the rebels. Mr. Mackenzie replied "independence," and that an answer must be returned within an hour. At two p.m. the latter marched with his men towards the city, and was met by a second flag telling him that the demands of himself and his friends could not be complied with. At this time Dr. Rolph is said to have secretly advised Mackenzie to wait until dark, and then enter the city when numbers of their friends would join them. As soon as it was dark the insurgents again moved forward, but when about half-a-mile from the city were suddenly fired upon, by a body of loyalists posted behind the fence along the road. The front rank of Lount's men after discharging a volley in the direction of which had proceeded the fire that assailed them, fell on their faces in the road to allow those behind them to use their muskets, but the latter thinking their comrades had fallen killed or wounded, immediately turned and fled, notwithstanding all the efforts of Mackenzie to stop them. Meanwhile fresh bands of insurgents arrived at Montgomery's, and Von Egmond also, who was to take their command on the day originally fixed.

At the same time the news of these incidents spread in all directions, and loyal men flocked into Toronto. On Tuesday afternoon, Colonel Allan MacNab, arrived by steamer from Hamilton, with a large body of the "Men of Gore." On Thursday morning, Von Egmond sent a party of sixty men to burn the Don bridge, and capture the Montreal mail; and thus, if possible, draw the attention of the loyalists in that direction, while his main force renewed the attack upon the city. The mail was captured and the bridge set on fire, but the flames were soon put out. At 11 a. m., the insurgents, to the number of six hundred, were ready to move forward, but they were met on the road by Colonel MacNab, with about an equal number of men and two cannon, while some three hundred volunteers were sent into the woods along the road, in order to make a flank movement on the rebels. The latter

ha' taken part possession of the woods, but the fire from the field-pieces drove them out, and a short musketry skirmish ended in their total rout. Mackenzie was the last to leave, but now satisfied of the futility of his efforts against Toronto, he put spurs to his horse and fled up Yonge street, closely pursued. He, however, escaped, and although a reward of £1,000 was offered for his capture, succeeded, after undergoing severe sufferings, in gaining the States, across the Niagara. Drs. Rolph and Morrison, had already made good their escape, while Mr. Bidwell went into voluntary exile, became a citizen of the United States, and afterwards rose to eminence as a lawyer in New York City. Sir Francis Head treated the prisoners with great clemency, permitting several of them as soon as captured, to return to their homes, and bidding them also to return to their allegiance.

This affair had a great moral effect. It showed that the agitators—who had been foremost in endeavoring to turn the legitimate right of the people to protest against “grievances,” into disrespect for law and order—had signally failed. With the exception of the few ambitious ones, and the misguided people, who took part in the outbreak of 1837, the majority of the population of Upper Canada, without distinction of creed or former political bias, was found to be truly loyal to British connection.

Fortunately the winter was remarkably mild, and navigation was open far into the following January, so that vessels could pass up and down on the lakes and rivers for purposes of transport. While the leaders of disaffection were making good their escape from the province, thousands of loyal militia ignorant of the recent turn in affairs, were marching towards the capital, and offering their services to the government. It is said that within three days after the first alarm some twelve thousand volunteers were moving towards Toronto; and the Governor found it necessary to issue a proclamation, that there was no need of further assistance at Toronto. A general order was likewise issued, for the whole of the militia in the more eastern districts to be ready rather to give their aid to Lower Canada.

Meanwhile, about four hundred disaffected people in the London district had assembled under Dr. Duncombe. But Colonel MacNab being sent from Toronto with five hundred volunteers, Duncombe followed the example of his superiors and decamped, leaving his followers to be dismissed to their homes. Thus the rebellion, as far as Upper Canada was concerned, was ended within the limits of the Province; but it had lasted long enough to stir up a sympathy among the frontier population of the States; who formed themselves into associations called "Hunters' Lodges," the chief officers of which, under the title of "Grand Eagles," comprised, in many cases, prominent citizens of the nation. These lodges, in 1838, were said to number eleven hundred and seventy-four, and to include a membership of eighty thousand, with disposable funds to the amount of \$300,000. At Buffalo, Mr. Mackenzie met with great sympathy, and a committee of American citizens set about collecting means for a prompt invasion of Canada, where, it was said, as in 1812, the people were ripe for rebellion. Accordingly, Navy Island, situated some two miles above the Falls of Niagara, and within British territory, was fixed upon as the head quarters of the "Patriot Army," and where Mackenzie, as president of the provisional government, offered £500 for the capture of Sir Francis Head, and directed the affairs of his little government. Van Rensselaer was his military chief, and his force soon amounted to one thousand men, very few of whom were Canadians. Thirteen cannon, taken from neighboring American forts, were mounted on the island, over which floated the "Patriot" flag bearing two stars, symbolical of the two Canadas.

On the Canadian shore, Colonel MacNab had gathered some two thousand five hundred militia, and entrenched a camp at Chippewa, but made no effort to dislodge his enemy from the island, to which men and stores were constantly supplied from the American shore. For this purpose a small steamer, called the *Caroline*, had been cut out of the ice at Buffalo, and her owner being indemnified by a bond signed by seventeen American citizens, she was employed in the conveyance of supplies to the rebels. In the meantime, several

shots had been discharged at the Canadian side of the river, and MacNab's boats had been molested while reconnoitring, but no great damage had been done. On the 28th of December, Colonel MacNab instructed Lieutenant Drew, of the Royal Navy, to select a crew and attempt the capture of the *Caroline*. Lieutenant Drew found her at Fort Schlosser, on the American side, and immediately boarded her, although fired upon by her guard. Five of the crew were killed, and several wounded, while of Drew's party none were killed, and only three wounded. Finding it impossible to tow her to the Canadian side, owing to the strength of the current, she was set on fire in mid-stream, and allowed to drift over the Falls. A great deal of fuss was made by the American Government about the invasion of their territory, and the affair of the *Caroline* nearly led to open war; but it was amicably settled in 1842, when Lord Ashburton apologized on behalf of the British ministry. Though the Americans had the best of the argument, as regarded the invasion of their territory, yet their officious sympathy with the rebel cause fully warranted the cutting out of the *Caroline*, because without her the rebels must soon have been obliged to quit their quarters on the island. So the British Government seemed to think at the time, for in the following year it conferred the honor of knighthood upon Colonel MacNab, while the House of Assembly in Upper Canada tendered its thanks to the men engaged in the exploit, and presented swords to Sir Allan and Lieutenant Drew. This session which had been assembled on the 28th, likewise suspended the Habeas Corpus Act.

In the following January, Sir John Colborne sent troops into the Upper Province, which was easily accomplished, owing to the river being still open, and a force of 1838. artillery was soon collected at Chippewa. The fire now opened upon Navy Island made it uncomfortable for the "Patriots," and on the 14th of January they were obliged to evacuate it, and retire to the American mainland.

Meanwhile, bands of sympathizers had organized at Sandusky and Detroit for the invasion of Canada in the west.

Under leaders of the names of Sutherland, Handy, and Dodge, they attempted a descent upon Amherstburg. For this purpose they had collected several hundred stand of arms, some canoes, and had possession of two schooners and several scows for transports. Being threatened by the United States Marshal, they withdrew to Sugar Island, in the Detroit River. The militia around Amherstburg, learning that Sutherland intended to establish himself at Bois Blanc, a Canadian island, determined to prevent him, and three hundred of them took possession of it on the 7th of January, causing Sutherland to avoid it. But Amherstburg was now threatened, and the militia left the island, and succeeded in capturing one of the schooners, but the other, the *Anne*, with three pieces of cannon, maintained a fire upon the town as she ran past it. In the evening the wind blew strongly towards the Canadian shore, and as the *Anne* passed below the town, the militia poured into her such a fire of musketry that her ropes and sails were cut, and her steersman being shot, drifted towards the Canadians, and grounded in three feet of water. Volunteers at once plunged into the water, and, although cannon and musketry were both discharged at them, succeeded in boarding the schooner, and captured twenty-one prisoners, three cannon, and three hundred stand of arms, and a quantity of ammunition and stores. This terminated Sutherland's invasion, after which he was arrested by the Governor of Michigan, and his men dispersed to their homes. Another attempt by a person named McLeod ended in a similar manner on the 24th of February. Shortly after Sutherland made an attempt to establish himself upon Point Pelé, in Lake Erie, with five hundred well-armed men from Sandusky, but was dislodged with severe loss by Colonel Maitland, while Sutherland himself was taken prisoner.

Meanwhile, Sir Francis Head had been recalled, and his successor having arrived, he departed on the 23rd of March; but being threatened by Canadian refugees if he proceeded by way of New York, he embarked at Halifax.

Sir George Arthur, on assuming the reins of government

received a petition largely signed, asking for leniency towards the numerous prisoners who filled the jails of the province; but all he would grant was that they would have an impartial trial. At Toronto and Hamilton five hundred political prisoners were in custody. For the trial of these a special commission was convened at Hamilton, while at Toronto a court-martial was held for the same purpose. In consequence, two of the leaders—Lount and Matthews—were executed, others were sent to the Penitentiary at Kingston, while very many were dismissed to their homes. Meanwhile, Sir John Colborne made every preparation, in both provinces, for any emergency, as the affair of the *Caroline*, and the "Maine boundary" question threatened to involve the United States and Great Britain in war. Troops arrived from England, while forty thousand militia were ready to defend the frontier.

On the night of the 29th of May, the Canadian steamer, *Sir Robert Peel*, while on her passage from Prescott up the river, was boarded by a force of some forty armed men, painted and dressed like Indians, under the noted desperado, Bill Johnston. The steamer, at the time, was lying at Well's wharf, in the Thousand Islands. The passengers were driven ashore half dressed, and the boat plundered and burnt. This same outlaw, in June, made a descent on Amherst Island, and plundered several farm-houses. Parties of American soldiers and British sailors were immediately sent in pursuit of the gang, but not until November did they succeed in taking the leader, who, chased from island to island, at last surrendered to a party of American soldiers. During the summer a band of "Patriots" crossed the Niagara, and, overpowering a small body of Lancers, plundered a house at Short Hills, but thirty of their number were taken shortly afterwards in a swamp, whither they had fled, and their leader, Morrow, was executed. A similar marauding excursion was also planned against Goderich, the robbers, after pillaging several shops, escaping in an American steamer. These occurrences led Sir George Arthur to forbid any persons travelling in the province without a passport. They

were also an evidence that excitement was still maintained across the lines, by American sympathizers with Canadian rebellion. About the end of summer Sir John Colborne received full information of a simultaneous invasion of Canada at several points, and stood on his guard.

At the same time that Robert Nelson attempted to establish himself at Napierville, in Lower Canada, similar efforts were to be made at Prescott and Anherstburg. On the evening of Sunday, the 11th of November, the news reached Prescott, that a large number of armed men had embarked at Oswego on board a large steamer and two schooners, and were on their way down the river. Early Monday morning the schooners were perceived, bound together side and side floating down with the current. They came to anchor a short distance below the town, but were harassed by a small armed steamer, the *Experiment*, which compelled them to move towards the American shore. Some repairs obliged the gun-boat to run into Prescott to refit, and the occasion was seized on by the "patriots," about two hundred and fifty, to land at Windmill Point. They were under the leadership of Von Schultz, a Polish exile. The point, which is a rocky bluff, takes its name from a stone windmill, eighty feet high, circular in form, with walls nearly four feet thick. Its interior is divided into several stories, while its windows served the purpose of loopholes. In its vicinity stone fences and several stone houses added to its strength as a hold for unprincipled men on a desperate enterprise. Monday evening, other parties crossed in boats from Ogdensburg, and increased the numbers in the wind-mill, who spent the time in fortifying their position. During the night the steamers *Victoria* and *Cobourg* arrived at Prescott with seventy regulars and marines, while the militia hastened in from Glengarry, Dundas, and Grenville, led by their officers Macdonald, Gowan, Chrysler, and Fraser, the total being about five hundred in number, under command of a regular officer, Colonel Young. Early Tuesday morning, which was dark and cloudy, the attack was commenced by a sharp fire upon the stone walls in rear of the wind-mill, behind which the "patriots" were sheltered. A party of fifty of these

having pursued some militia across the hills were captured and cut down. From point to point the brigands were driven, and finally obliged to take refuge in the mill. The British had no cannon heavy enough to make an impression upon this, and accordingly nothing could be done until reinforcements of artillery arrived from Kingston. Meanwhile the troops were disposed so as to cut off all escape, and armed steamers guarded the river to prevent any crossing. About noon on Friday, three steamers arrived at Prescott, having on board the 83rd regiment of the line, and a detachment of Royal Artillery. The latter was soon placed in position, and the buildings and mill bombarded. Within half-an-hour a white flag waved from one of the windows of the mill, and when the firing ceased, the rebels, one hundred and ten in number, marched out and surrendered at discretion. Large quantities of powder, and arms of various descriptions were found in the wind-mill, and a flag of very fine workmanship. The "patriots" had lost over forty killed, and the Canadians thirteen.

At the Detroit river, a crossing was made on the 4th of December, by four hundred and fifty rebels, when Windsor was taken, a steamer burnt, and two men murdered. One hundred and eighty-seven militia under Colonel Prince meeting a detachment of the marauders on their way to Sandwich, attacked and scattered them killing twenty-one, and taking four prisoners, whom he ordered to be shot as soon as brought to his camp. A detachment of regulars coming up, an advance was made on Windsor, but the "patriots" hastily left, some crossing to Detroit, while others fled to the woods, where shortly afterwards, nineteen were found frozen to death, around the dead embers of a fire. Nearly all the prisoners taken in these engagements in Upper Canada were Americans.

In the spring of 1839, courts-martial were convened at Kingston and London, when one hundred and eighty were brought to trial, and condemned to be hanged, but
1839. some of these on account of their youth were permitted to return home, and the sentence of others

was commuted to transportation to Van Dieman's Land. Von Schultz and nine others were executed at Kingston for the attack at the Windmill ; while three suffered the extreme penalty of the law at London, for participation in the Windsor affair. Many of those transported died abroad, and after several years the survivors were released and allowed to return home. Thus ended the "Canadian Rebellion" and the "Patriot War," which had only delayed reform in the constitution, besides adding all the evils of the excitement of war and of mutual distrust in the community.

CHAPTER XXVII.

STEPS TOWARDS UNION.

1839. Provincial Debt—Mr. Thompson, Governor-General—Question of Union in Upper and Lower Canada—Sketch of the Bill.
1840. Responsible Government conceded—Brock's Monument blown up—Colleges—Lord Sydenham—McLeod's Trial.

THE Legislature of Upper Canada met on the 27th of February, and was opened by Sir George Arthur, who alluded in his speech to the recent deplorable events, and the consequent low state of the finances of the province. Although the revenue was £80,000, the expenditure would be over £90,000; while the numerous public works which had been commenced had increased the public debt so largely, that the annual interest on it amounted to £63,000. Before the session closed, Lord Durham's report had been published in England, and copies of it had reached Canada. The project of union with the other provinces was freely discussed, and resolutions in its favor were passed in the House of Assembly, but thrown out in the Upper House. The Welland Canal was assumed as a government work this session.

During the summer the advocates of union held meetings throughout the country, and it was evident that the majority of the people were in favor of the scheme. Sir John Colborne having, as Governor-General of both the Canadas, placed them in a thorough condition of defence, and having seen quiet fully restored, requested his recall. His request was acceded to, and on the 23rd of October he sailed for England, where the Queen, in appreciation of his eminent services, raised him to the peerage, with the title of Lord Seaton. Previous to his departure from Canada, however, his successor, the Right Honorable Charles Poulett Thompson, arrived at Quebec. He was a gentleman of great ability, well acquainted with questions of finance, and had come out

charged with the special duty of procuring the consent of Upper and Lower Canada to a legislative union. Proceeding to Montreal, he met the Special Council on the 11th of November, and as soon as possible laid the subject before it. Fully explaining the views of the Home Government to the Council, he said, "Mutual sacrifices were undoubtedly required, mutual concessions would be demanded, but I entertain no doubt that the terms of the union will be finally adjusted by the Imperial Parliament with fairness to both provinces, and with the utmost advantage to their inhabitants." On the 13th the Council gave its assent to the proposed union, and passed a series of six resolutions to form a basis for the scheme. The Council was then discharged for the time, and the Governor-General proceeded to Toronto, where he arrived on the 21st of the month. On the 3rd of December he opened the last session of the last parliament of Upper Canada. He soon perceived that his greatest difficulty would be in procuring the assent of the Upper House to the union, which, to the Legislative and Executive Councils, meant responsible government, with the probable loss to their members of the chief places in the affairs of the province, the sole occupancy of which they had enjoyed for so long a time. However, the pointed manner in which the Governor-General had recommended the question to parliament, supported shortly afterwards by a despatch from the Colonial Minister, Lord John Russell, approving the former's conduct, placed such members of the Executive Council as belonged to the Upper House in the dilemma of being obliged either to resign their places as advisers of his Excellency, or to support the union of the provinces. The majority of them preferred the latter course, and a bill introduced into parliament readily passed its various stages, and only awaited the sanction of the Imperial Parliament to become law. Sir James Stuart, Chief Justice in the Lower Province, was commissioned by the Governor-General to draft the articles of union, as specified in the resolutions of the two provincial governments, into the form of a Bill for submission to the English Commons. It passed both Lords and Com-

mons, and received the sanction of Her Majesty on 1840. the 23rd of July, 1840 ; but owing to a suspending clause, it was not to come into operation until the 10th of February, 1841, when it would become law by proclamation.

This Bill provided for the union of the two provinces, under the name of the " Province of Canada," with one Legislative Council and one Legislative Assembly. The members to the former were not to be fewer than twenty, to be appointed by the Crown for life ; while those for the Lower House were to be elective, forty-two being sent by each province. The sum of £75,000 was to be granted annually as a permanent civil list, for the indispensable working of the Government. By this clause the judges became independent.

After the passage of the Union Bill, the Provincial Parliament proceeded to the consideration of the Clergy Reserve question, but nothing definite was done. During this session the Governor-General, by message, conceded responsible government, and Mr. Draper became Attorney-General and Mr. Robert Baldwin Solicitor-General.

On the 17th of April, some unknown person attempted to blow up Brock's monument at Queenston Heights, and succeeded in damaging it so much that it had to be renewed. For this purpose a meeting of five thousand people, presided over by Sir George Arthur, was held near the shattered column, and subscriptions were taken up for its restoration.

In this year, Queen's College, Kingston, was founded, and Victoria College, at Cobourg, became endowed with university powers. The charters of the Cities of Montreal and Quebec, which had expired during the rebellion, were also renewed by the Governor-General. During the summer, his Excellency visited Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, and met with a warm and loyal reception. For the judicious manner in which he had brought the province to consent to the union, he was raised to the peerage, with the title of Baron Sydenham of Kent and of Toronto.

Towards the close of the year, Deputy-Sheriff McLeod, of the Niagara district, was imprisoned while in the United

States, and there tried for his supposed share in the cutting out of the *Caroline*. His release was demanded by Great Britain, but refused; and for a time there was every appearance of war. But a verdict of "not guilty" gave the American authorities the opportunity to let him go, and excitement was once more allayed.

CONTEMPORARY HISTORY 1815-1841.

NOVA SCOTIA.

In 1820, attention was first drawn to the necessity of protecting the coast fisheries.

In 1827, \$20,000 was contributed to aid the sufferers by the great forest fires in Miramichi, New Brunswick.

In 1838, the Executive and Legislative Councils were separated, and the former made to consist of nine, and the latter of nineteen members appointed by the Crown.

NEW BRUNSWICK.

In 1825, during a very hot summer, extensive fires ravaged the forests of Miramichi, six thousand square miles were desolated, five hundred lives lost, and property destroyed to the value of \$1,000,000.

In 1837, the City of St. John was visited by fire, and 115 houses destroyed.

In 1837, the provincial revenues, about which so much contention arose in the Canadas, were surrendered to the local government, in return for a permanent civil list, amounting to \$58,000 a year.

THE NORTH-WEST.

Soon after the founding of Lord Selkirk's settlement, difficulty arose between the two rival companies, during which many lives were lost. In 1816, it became necessary to send troops from Quebec to Red River, in order to restore quiet. In 1821, the strife was ended by the union of the two companies.

ENGLAND.

George IV., 1820.
William IV., 1830.
Queen Victoria, 1837.

UNITED STATES.

James Monroe, Esq., President,
1817-1825.
John Quincy Adams, Esq., Pre-
sident, 1825-1829.
Andrew Jackson, Esq., Presi-
dent, 1829-1837.
M. Van Buren, Esq., President,
1837-1841.

Majesty on
 pending
 until the
 w by pro-
 nces, un-
 ne Legis-
 members
 o be ap-
 ne Lower
 each pro-
 nally as a
 g of the
 pendent.
 al Parlia-
 Reserve
 is session
 sponsible
 eral and
 mpted to
 and suc-
 renewed.
 presided
 shattered
 storation.
 ded, and
 n univer-
 and Que-
 also re-
 mmer, his
 , and met
 s manner
 he union,
 n Syden-
 Leod, of
 e United

FOURTH PERIOD.

FROM THE UNION OF THE PROVINCES, 1841, UNTIL CONFEDERATION, 1867.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1841. Kingston the Capital—"Double Majority" Principle—Municipal Institutions founded—Death of Lord Sydenham.
 1842. The Baldwin-Hincks Ministry—Sir Charles Bagot, Governor-General—Ashburton Treaty—Extradition Law.
 1843. Sir Charles Metcalfe, Governor-General—Question of Patronage.
 1844. Montreal becomes the seat of Government—The Draper Ministry—Toronto *Globe* established.
 1845. Fires in Quebec—Earl of Cathcart Administrator—Rebellion Losses in Upper Canada.
 1846. Educational Advancement—Dr. Ryerson appointed Chief Superintendent.
 1847. Earl of Elgin, Governor-General—Influence of the Press—Municipal Institutions in Lower Canada—Immigration—Pestilence.
 1848. Baldwin-Lafontaine Ministry—St. Lawrence Canals completed—Financial Depression.

UNDER the new order of things, Kingston was selected as the seat of government, and there Lord Sydenham took up his residence. During the spring the elections necessary

1841. to the new legislature took place in both provinces, and much excitement was evinced in the contest between the two parties which had gradually been coming into existence, and which took to themselves the names of Conservatives and Reformers. The latter took their rise from their opposition to the Family Compact, and the persistent demand they had ever made for constitutional reforms; and although as a party, they had suffered somewhat in reputation from the extreme radical tendencies of Mackenzie and his associates in their rash rebellion, yet in 1841, the Reformers stood forward strong in the confidence of the country, and were able to number a small majority in the new House of Assembly. The Conservative party was a consequence of

the opposition existing heretofore between the Reformers and the Family Compact government. Not liking the extreme coercion practised by the old executive system, nor yet the very extreme views of the opposition, they had endeavored to pursue a middle course ; but being moderate in their sentiments, they had always been more or less subject to the influence of the Executive, and had thus become a means by which the latter had sought to sustain their failing fortunes. The " Union," by breaking up the old system of patronage and coercion, permitted these two parties to try their relative strength upon more even terms ; and the result showed that they were very nearly balanced. On account of this fact, the French members, who numbered only twenty-four names, were enabled to give themselves considerable importance in the House, as they may be said to have held the " balance of power" in their votes. But this was counteracted to some extent by what was called the " double majority" vote, which obliged a Ministry in order to continue in power, to be able to command a majority not only of the whole House, but also of the members of Upper and Lower Canada separately.

Parliament met on the 13th of June, and was opened with more than ordinary ceremony by the Governor-General. The first Ministry consisted of Messrs. Sullivan (President of the Council), Baldwin, Daly, Dunn, Day, Draper, Harrison, and Ogden. During the session a permanent foundation was given to many existing institutions. One of these was the municipal system, which has attained such perfection in Canada, and which gives the people the management of their local affairs, with the levying and disbursing of rates for local improvements and government. Before the Union all such matters were controlled by the Quarter Sessions or Boards of Commissioners. Another important measure had reference to public works, which had hitherto been undertaken by private enterprise, or under contracts given out by separate departments of the Government. At the suggestion of Lord Sydenham, a bill was introduced and passed, placing the construction of public works under the supervision of a Board, to be presided over by a responsible member of the

Cabinet ; while, in order to complete those works already commenced, and to consolidate the debt incurred in their construction, the credit of the United Provinces was pledged in England for a loan of £1,500,000 sterling. Bills were also passed tending to improve the system of education ; to revise the customs' duties, and the Post Office department ; and to regulate the currency of the country. All this time Lord Sydenham was diligent in trying to obliterate the prejudices of party and race existing in the Parliament. With the Legislative Council he had much difficulty. Many of the men who had been members of the old Council were not chosen to that of United Canada ; while many new men, untried in public life, were called to seats in this Upper House.

On the 4th of September, the Governor-General sustained a fall from his horse, which injured him severely, and his health at the time being seriously impaired by his many and arduous labors, he succumbed to the effects of the accident, and died on the 19th of the same month. The Parliament was prorogued the day before by General Clitherow, whom his Excellency had delegated for that purpose. The announcement of Lord Sydenham's death was received with deep grief throughout Canada. He had put the Union in successful operation, and had, by his political sagacity, joined with wide experience, and by his laborious zeal, given the new constitution an impetus which it never lost.

Sir Richard Jackson administered the government until the arrival of Sir Charles Bagot, at Kingston, on the 10th of January, 1842. The latter gave the task of forming a new Ministry, into the hands of Messrs. Baldwin and Hincks, who invited Mr. Lafontaine to unite with them, as the representative of the views of the French party. With these were associated Messrs. Aylwin and Morin. The offices of state held by these Ministers, and upon the acceptance of which they were obliged to go back to their several constituencies for re-election, were as follows : Mr. Francis Hincks, Inspector-General of Public Accounts (Finance Minister) ; Mr. Baldwin, Attorney-General for Canada West ; Mr. Lafontaine, Attorney-General for Canada East ; Mr. Morin, Com-

missioner of Crown Lands ; and Mr. Aylwin, Solicitor-General for Canada East. This Ministry was supported in the Assembly by sixty out of eighty-four members. The session, which met in September, was prorogued on the 22nd of October, its principal business being the voting of extra supplies, with a stipulation that an account of their expenditure should be submitted to the House within fifteen days after the opening of the next session. The second Governor-General of the United Provinces was also destined to end his days in Canada. Sir Charles Bagot requested his recall on account of ill-health, but his malady increasing, he was unable to leave the capital, and died there on the 19th of May 1843.

It was during 1842, that the famous Ashburton Treaty was concluded between the United States and England. It received its name from the fact that Lord Ashburton was the principal negotiator on behalf of Great Britain, while Mr. Daniel Webster represented the United States. This treaty, which was ratified in August, settled the dispute regarding the Maine boundary-line. It also fixed the forty-fifth parallel of latitude as far as the St. Lawrence, and from that point traced the dividing line up the rivers and through the great lakes as far as the Lake of the Woods. By it also, Rouse's Point on Lake Champlain was relinquished to the United States. The tenth article of the treaty forms the ground upon which the extradition of criminals is made between Canada and the American Republic. This article stipulates "that each party, upon requisition from the other, shall deliver up to justice persons charged with crime of murder, assault with intent to murder, piracy, arson, robbery, or forgery, upon sufficient proof of their criminality."

Sir Charles Metcalfe, as the successor of Sir Charles Bagot, arrived in Canada on the 25th of March. The Legislature was not called together until September. During the in-

1843. terim some anxiety was felt as to whether the new Governor-General would carry out the views of his predecessor, and continue in office, as his advisers, a Ministry which represented the majority in the Assembly. Some official

appointments, made by Sir Charles Metcalfe, showed his sympathy to be with the Conservative party ; but these appointments not meeting the approval of the Ministry, led to differences between them and his Excellency. Mr. Baldwin and his friends contended that such appointments should be made upon the advice of the Ministry, and with a view to strengthen its position. Sir Charles maintained that it was his right as well as his duty to select for office such men as would best advance the interests of the country, irrespective of party. This difference led to the resignation of the Ministry, and the Governor-General was somewhat perplexed in the formation of a Cabinet, from the two parties, an experiment which was at the time new as well as unpopular, and which called forth much able controversy.

In the following year the seat of government was changed to Montreal, where the Governor-General took up his residence during the summer. In the beginning of

1844. autumn a general election showed that the policy of

Sir Charles was supported by the country, the Conservative party gaining a small majority. Parliament met in Montreal in November, when a Ministry was formed under the leadership of Mr. Draper, while Sir Allan MacNab became Speaker of the Assembly. The course pursued by Sir Charles Metcalfe was approved of by the Home Government, by whom he was raised to the peerage with the title of Baron Metcalfe, in recognition of his many services to the nation in the East and West Indies. During this year Mr. George Brown commenced the publication of the *Toronto Globe*.

In 1845 a large portion of the City of Quebec was destroyed by two extensive fires in May and June, by which twenty-four thousand people were deprived of their homes.

1845. To relieve the distress the munificent sum of £100,000 sterling was subscribed in England, while Canada nobly contributed £35,000 currency in addition. Lord Metcalfe was obliged to ask his recall on account of ill-health. He was afflicted with a cancer in his face, which caused his death shortly after his arrival in England. The Earl of Cathcart, the general commanding the forces in Ca-

nada, now acted as Administrator of the government. In Parliament was commenced the agitation with regard to the payment of losses incurred during the rebellion. A committee was appointed to inquire into the circumstances attending these losses; but it was not empowered to take any evidence under oath, and had only to proceed according to the decisions of the courts which had tried the delinquents. The consequence was that the report of the committee was very imperfect, and could only conjecture that the sum of £100,000 would suffice to cover all the losses. During

1846. the next session the agitation was renewed, especially in regard to Lower Canada. The Ministry proposed to pay the losses in the Upper Province by the fund arising from tavern and other licenses, which fund was to be given over to the municipalities of counties for that purpose. But the French Canadian party would agree to this only upon condition that like losses in Lower Canada were also compensated. Accordingly the Ministry introduced a measure for the raising of £9,986 by debentures to be chargeable to the "Marriage License Fund" of the Lower Province. During this and the following years many improvements were made in the systems of education in the two Canadas. In the Upper Province the important duty of remodelling the schools was intrusted to the Rev. Dr. Ryerson, as Chief Superintendent, by whom, aided by a Council of Public Instruction, the system of Public and High School education has been elaborately planned, and which the munificence of a generous and appreciative legislature has ever fostered.

On the 30th of January, 1847, the Earl of Elgin, the successor of Lord Metcalfe, arrived at Montreal, and was cordially welcomed by the city dignitaries. During

1847. the spring much agitation was maintained throughout the country, by the discussion of public questions in the newspapers of the day. The Reform Press included the most ably conducted journals, among which the *Pilot*, of Montreal, edited by Mr. Francis Hincks, took the lead. The Ministry which had been supported by only a small working majority, was evidently approaching its end;

and its final overthrow was hastened by the vigorous attacks made upon it by the Reform Press. The arrangement of the Clergy Reserve question in 1840 was now condemned, and the secularization of that fund advocated. When Parliament met, on the 2nd of June, Lord Elgin introduced himself with the announcement, that England was ready to deliver the control of the Post Office department to the Provincial Legislature, which was also empowered by Imperial statute to remove the differential duties heretofore existing in favor of British manufactures. He also announced the Imperial project of a railway between Halifax and Quebec; advised increased warehousing facilities; and that provision be made for the immigration which might be expected during the summer, on account of the famine in Scotland and Ireland. The session was of short duration, and closed before the end of July, but it was prolific in bills, no fewer than one hundred and ten having been passed. In this year commenced the introduction of municipal institutions into Lower Canada.

A new election must be held before Parliament would meet again, and both parties prepared for a struggle. Meanwhile, distress in the British Islands had caused so great an influx of immigrants, that by the 7th of August seventy thousand people had arrived at Quebec. Driven from their native lands by famine, and crowded in vessels for the long voyage across the Atlantic, many of these people fell victims to fever and pestilence, and during the summer the contagion spread among the frontier towns of Canada. The Provinces did all that could be done for the sufferers, and "relief funds" were opened, to which all subscribed, without distinction of creed, party, or nationality.

The elections, which took place in January, resulted in a great victory for the Reform party, whose leading men were nearly all returned: Hincks, for Oxford; 1848. Baldwin, Price, and Blake, for the several Ridings of York; and Malcolm Cameron for Kent. In Lower Canada, both Papineau and Dr. Wolfred Nelson, who, with other pardoned refugees, had come back

to Canada, were elected. Accordingly, when Parliament met, Mr. Draper and his colleagues were obliged to resign. Mr. Draper was elevated to the Bench, and Lord Elgin entrusted to Mr. Baldwin the task of selecting a Cabinet. The latter associated with himself Mr. Lafontaine, the leader of the French party, among whom Mr. Papineau had now little influence. During the session much important legislation was transacted, Canadian trade was freed from further restriction by the repeal of the Imperial Navigation Laws; and, the "differential duties" having been removed the year before, Canada was now free to open up a trade where and upon what terms she pleased. She had now the full control of her own commerce, and the regulation of her own tariff and customs. In this year the St. Lawrence canals were completed.

Canada felt somewhat the depression in the financial market, caused by the agitation in European politics which arose from the "French Revolution of 1848," by which Louis Philippe was driven from the Throne of France, and forced to take refuge in England. From sympathy with this revolution, "The Young Ireland Party," led by Smith O'Brien and John Mitchell, inaugurated an incipient Irish rebellion, which was speedily quelled by the police.

CHAPTER XXIX.

1849. Rebellion Losses Bill—Riots—Seat of Government changed to Toronto and Quebec alternately.
1850. Free Banking Law—Clergy Reserve Agitation.
1851. Postal Law—Educational Efforts—Railway Enterprise.
1852. Fires in Montreal—"Grand Trunk Railway" Act—**Municipal Loan Fund Act**—Number of Representatives increased.
1853. Gavazzi Riots in Quebec and Montreal.
1854. **Reciprocity Treaty**—First Coalition Cabinet—Secularization of the Clergy Reserves—**Seigniorial Tenure Act**—Canada Steamship Company—Crimean War and Canadian Sympathy.

SHORTLY after the opening of Parliament, in January, Mr. Lafontaine introduced a bill for the payment of the balance of the Lower Canadian Rebellion Losses. When 1849. the motion came up for its second reading, on the 13th of February, it was strenuously opposed in the Assembly. It was contended that this measure was too liberal in its provisions, and that by it persons who had been engaged in the rebellion would receive compensation for their losses; "and that it was unjust to charge the payment of these upon the Consolidated Fund of the country, and thus oblige Upper Canada to pay a proportion." On the other hand, the Ministry and its friends asserted that there was no intention of paying anything to those concerned in the rebellion, but only to re-imburse those whose property had been wantonly destroyed; that they were only carrying out the programme commenced by the Conservatives in 1846, when the losses in the Upper Province were paid from the License Fund, which was a portion of the Consolidated Fund, and that they were only making a similar provision for Lower Canada, which was no injustice to Upper Canada. Explanations were of no avail. The storm in the House spread from Montreal throughout the country, and in Upper Canada especially the excitement was intense. Meetings were held in all directions, at which the topics of discussion were: "No pay to Rebels," and "French Domination." It

was the old war of the two races—British and French; and party lines were for a time forgotten. Some of the ultra-Conservatives, in the heat of the moment, declared they were prepared to adopt any means—even annexation with the United States—rather than succumb to disloyal influence. These hot words were afterwards regretted, but their utterance served one good purpose, for it put an end to ungenerous tauntings between the two parties. Notwithstanding the excitement which raged without the House, the Ministry resolved to finish what they had begun, and the bill was finally passed by a vote of forty-eight to thirty-two; after which it passed the Legislative Council, and only awaited the assent of the Governor-General. No sooner was it known in Toronto that the bill had passed than disgraceful riots took place in that city, and the dwellings of prominent Reformers were damaged. It was thought, that on account of the popular excitement Lord Elgin would withhold his assent to the bill, or reserve it for the consideration of the Home Government. But other bills requiring his assent at this time, he proceeded to the Parliament House, on the site of what is now St. Ann's Market, and on the 26th of April signified his approval of several measures, that for the "Rebellion Losses" being among the number. The report of this fact soon spread throughout the city, and as his Excellency left the Parliament House he was saluted with groans and hisses, accompanied by whatever missiles were readily at hand.

The Assembly continued its sitting until the evening, when it was once more surrounded by the mob, who, not satisfied with throwing stones through the windows, forced its way into the building, from which the members made their escape as quickly as possible. One of the rioters, seating himself in the Speaker's chair, with a wave of his hand, cried, "I dissolve this House;" others set about tearing up the benches and piling them with books and papers in the middle of the floor, and smashing the chandeliers. Meanwhile several of the members, assisted by some gentlemen, attempted to save articles of value, when the cry of fire was raised, and the flames spread so rapidly that all had to fly for their lives,

Sir Allan MacNab succeeded in rescuing the portrait of her Majesty, for which £500 had been paid. But the valuable library of the House, which contained eighteen hundred volumes upon Canada alone, was completely destroyed. For several days the city was disturbed by the mob, so that it was not safe for any of the objects of its wrath to be seen in the streets. On the 30th, Lord Elgin drove into the city, for the purpose of receiving the address of the Parliament with reference to the riots, when he was again grossly insulted; and upon his return he would have fallen into the hands of the mob, had it not been eluded by the clever driving of his postillions.

These riots led to the removal of the seat of Government altogether from Montreal. For the remaining two years it was to be held at Toronto, and after that alternately at Quebec and Toronto every four years.

In consequence of this popular demonstration, Lord Elgin tendered his resignation to the Queen, but Her Majesty with the advice of her Ministers approved of his conduct, and requested him to continue in office, at the same time raising him a step in the peerage. Parliament did not meet again during the year, and as time advanced, tranquillity was restored; while addresses redolent with sympathy and esteem poured in upon the Governor-General.

When the Legislature met in Toronto in May, there was a careful abstinence from all exciting political discussion, and an evident desire on both sides to let the past be

1850. buried in oblivion. Mr. Papineau again advocated an elective Upper House, which, it will be remembered, was his particular "grievance," previously to 1837. A proposition was made to the Government of the United States for a Reciprocity Treaty; and in England, Mr. Hincks succeeded in improving the quotation of Canadian securities on the London Stock Exchange. A free-banking law was also introduced into the Province, by which the issue of notes by any banking institution was to be guaranteed by a deposit of Provincial securities with the Government. Meanwhile, outside of Parliament, agitation was renewed regarding the

secularization of the Clergy Reserves, the discussion of the question being led by the *Globe*, *Examiner*, and other Reform journals. This agitation caused a division in the Reform party; Messrs. Lafontaine and Baldwin opposed its renewal, but being persisted in, it led to the extreme wing of the Reform party placing itself in opposition to the Ministry.

The Canadian Government now received the transfer of the Post Office department, and a uniform rate of postage—three pence per half-ounce—was established, while

1851. the benefit of letter-stamps was also introduced.

The corner-stone of the Normal School buildings in Toronto was laid by Lord Elgin. Trinity College was founded at Toronto, and during the year efforts were made for the establishment of Catholic Separate Schools. Much enterprise began to be shown in endeavors to compete with New York State, in securing a portion of the carrying trade of the Western States. The navigation of the lakes and of the River and Gulf of St. Lawrence was rendered more safe by the erection of lighthouses. The Northern Railway was under construction, and the Great Western was being projected by Sir Allan MacNab; while Mr. Hincks was furthering the scheme of the Grand Trunk line. During this year also, the industrial products of Canada were well represented at the London Crystal Palace exhibition, an enterprise originated by the noble Prince Consort.

Parliament held two sessions in 1851; the first extended from May until August, and was distinguished by the resignation of Mr. Baldwin, on account of the adverse vote given by the Upper Canada majority upon a measure regarding the Court of Chancery. The second session opened in October, when Mr. Hincks became Premier, while the Cabinet was remodelled and Dr. Rolph and Malcolm Cameron were received into it, as the representatives of the extreme section of the Reform party. A general election followed this event, and some changes were made among the prominent men sent to Parliament. Robert Baldwin was defeated in York, while W. L. Mackenzie was elected for Haldimand.

This year is memorable on account of the extensive fire

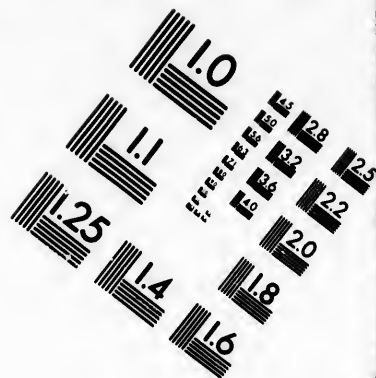
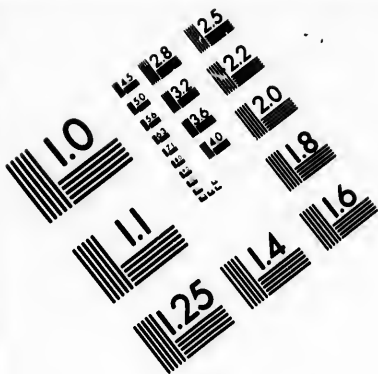
which devastated Montreal in July, and by which ten thousand of the inhabitants were left houseless. This 1852. year is also important, inasmuch as several new features appeared in its legislation. Parliament met at Quebec on the 16th of August, when Mr. John Sandfield Macdonald was elected Speaker of the House of Assembly. Lord Elgin, in his speech from the throne, directed the attention of the assembled legislators to several beneficial measures which have since become law. Prominent among them were an alteration in the seigniorial tenure system, the expediency of having a line of steamers to sail between Canada and England, a change in the currency of the Provinces to assimilate it more to that of the United States, with which country Canada had now an extensive trade, and lastly, the propriety of a change in the Parliamentary representation. This session is remarkable for the passing of the Act for the incorporation of the Grand Trunk Railway. "By the twenty-eighth section of this Act, the bonds of the Company received the Provincial guarantee to the extent of £3,000 sterling per mile, and for every £100,000 actually expended on the railway by the Company, £40,000 were to be guaranteed by the Province. By this Act a sum exceeding \$16,000,000 was in a few years added to the permanent liabilities of the country, and in 1866, the total debt of the Grand Trunk Railway to the Government, principal and interest, amounted to \$23,000,000." Another measure introduced by Mr. Hincks, with a beneficial intention, but which became the source of several evils in the country, was an Act to establish a Consolidated Municipal Loan Fund for Upper Canada. This fund, which was to be under the control of the Government, was intended to aid Municipalities in making local improvements, such as roads, bridges, and other public works, by furnishing a source from which they might borrow money upon the credit of the Government. The object was good but sufficient checks were not imposed, so that many of the municipalities rashly incurred debts, upon which they could not even meet the payment of interest, and which had, therefore, to be borne by the Government. This state of things,

in connection with a railway policy far in advance of the times, added a large increase to the public debt, and in a few years, produced an annual deficit in the revenue. Two years later, in 1854, it became necessary to amend the above Act, so as to extend its provisions to Lower Canada, at the same time limiting the "fund" for each Province to £1,500,000. But in 1852 retrenchment was not much regarded, owing to the healthy condition of trade, and a surplus of revenue, the latter amounting to \$3,976,706, while the expenditure was only \$3,059,081. This fact placed the credit of the country very high in foreign money markets, and Canadian securities bearing six per cent. interest, rose to a premium of sixteen per cent. in the English stock quotations. The total work of the session, which has been called the "Railroad Session," closed in November after passing one hundred and ninety-three Acts, twenty-eight of which related to railways. Parliamentary representation was also increased from eighty-four to one hundred and thirty members, giving sixty-five to each province, and re-arranging the constituencies more fairly. Other Bills related to municipal matters, schools, and the courts.

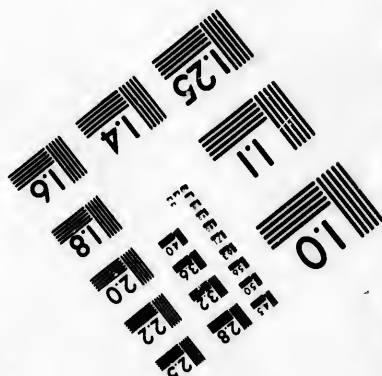
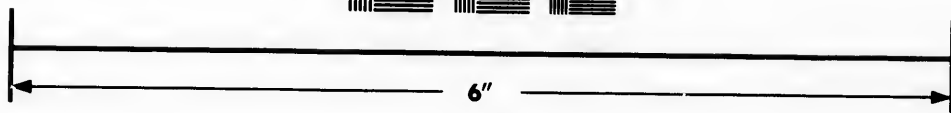
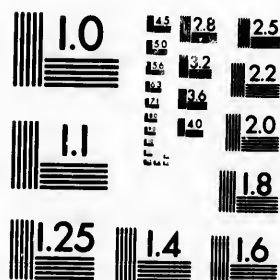
In the meantime an Act of the Imperial Parliament conceded to that of Canada the power of legislation upon the long-vexed "Clergy Reserves" question, but with **1853.** the provision that existing interests were not to be interfered with, and the annual stipends being paid to the clergy of various denominations were to be continued during the lives of the incumbents.

On the 6th of June the Gavazzi riots took place in Quebec, occasioned by an intolerant mob which surrounded the Presbyterian church where Father Gavazzi, a converted Italian priest, was lecturing. Its victim having escaped, the mob went in search of Mr. George Brown, who was looked upon as the Protestant champion in the Assembly. On the 9th of the same month Gavazzi lectured in Montreal, when a more serious riot occurred. The church was surrounded by a mob, and in the presence of the military and police, stones were thrown and pistols fired both by the mob and





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

1.0
1.6
1.8
2.0
2.2
2.5
2.8
3.2
3.6
4.0

1.0
1.1
1.2
1.5
1.8
2.0
2.5
2.8

parties in the church. When the confusion was somewhat allayed the crowd commenced to disperse, and people were on their way homeward when they were suddenly fired upon by the military, acting under the orders of the mayor, who seems to have lost all presence of mind. Five persons were killed and many wounded. About this time several circumstances tended to lessen the popularity of the Ministry, which by several changes in its members did not represent the same talent as when first formed. The Opposition in the House was also very strong, numbering not only the Conservative party, but also the extreme wing of the Reformers led by Mr. W. L. Mackenzie and Mr. George Brown. The latter party opposed Mr. Hincks on account of his hesitation in dealing with the Clergy Reserve question. Charges of a grave character were also made against the Premier.

In the beginning of the year the Governor-General and Mr. Hincks went to England to represent the interests of British North America in the negotiations then going
1854. on in reference to a Reciprocity Treaty with the United States. All the preliminaries having been arranged, Lord Elgin, as the special envoy of Great Britain, went to Washington, where the final details were concluded, and the treaty ratified on the 5th of June. The concurrence of the legislatures of the several countries and colonies was now all that was necessary to put the treaty in force. It was to continue for ten years, after which time it could be terminated by either of the contracting parties giving one year's notice. It provided for the mutual exchange of, or trade in, numerous articles; the natural products of the farm, forest, and the mine—free of duty. It permitted Americans the use of the St. Lawrence and other Canadian canals, in exchange for the concession to Canada of the right to sail through Lake Michigan. The people of New England were also allowed the privilege of the in-shore fisheries of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, with certain restrictions. This Treaty came into operation in March of the following year, and furnishes the first instance of Great Britain recognizing the

right of her colonies to assist in the negotiations of a treaty, where their interests were involved.

Parliament met on the 13th of June. The Opposition were still bent upon ousting the Ministry from office, although the latter was able to show a long list of beneficial legislation. It seemed reluctant, however, to deal with the two questions of the "Seigniorial Tenure" earnestly demanded by the French Canadian section of the House, and the "Clergy Reserves," a subject of agitation with the advanced Reformers of Upper Canada. The session was short and stormy, and on the 22nd the Governor-General dissolved parliament before a single bill had been passed. A general election followed, and on the 5th of September the Legislature was again assembled. Mr. Hinck's Cabinet was defeated in a vote upon a question of privilege—being a demand for a delay of twenty-four hours in order to consider a question before the House—and he accordingly handed his resignation to the Governor-General. But to prevent those from gaining office, who had been chiefly instrumental in its defeat, the late Ministry and its friends made overtures to the Conservative party in the House, and the result was a coalition government, the first of the character which had yet been formed in Canada. It was led by Sir Allan MacNab as President of the Council, and numbered among its members Mr. John A. Macdonald, Mr. Robert Spence, Mr. William Cayley, and Mr. Chauveau. But a strong opposition to this Ministry was formed under the leadership of Mr. Brown, Mr. Dorion, and Mr. John Sandfield Macdonald, who all refused to support in any way, a coalition administration.

During this session the new Ministry introduced a bill for the secularization of the Clergy Reserves, by which the fund arising from these lands was to be handed over to the different municipalities, to be applied as each thought most proper. But such portions of the reserves as were already in the possession of incumbents, were to form a small permanent endowment for the clergy of the churches, who had thus held possession.

The "feudal tenure" of lands, as it existed in Lower Canada,

was also brought to a settlement. The difficulties in connection with this question arose out of certain peculiar privileges granted to the seigniors under the French régime, and which privileges having been confirmed to their possessors in 1763, had seriously interfered with any improvement in the condition of the small farmers of the Lower Province, and had materially retarded the advancement of the country generally. It had long been agitated to purchase these seigniorial rights from the owners of the soil, according to the decision of value of a commutation commission to be appointed. Each tenant or small farmer was to pay a certain amount to the seignior, the balance of the commutation price to be paid from a fund granted by Parliament. The sum granted amounted to \$2,600,000.

Among other bills passed was one incorporating the Canada Ocean Steamship Company, with a subsidy of \$1,800,000.

This year closed Lord Elgin's administration of the government of Canada. He returned to England, and after fulfilling important missions to Japan and China, was appointed Governor-General of India, where he died in 1863. Mr. Hincks also went to England, became governor of the Windward West India Islands, and received the honor of knighthood.

The Crimean war, which commenced in this year became a matter of much interest to Canadians of both provinces, from the fact that England and France were united in an alliance with Turkey against Russia. The victory at the Alma, October 17th, furnished an opportunity for both Houses of the Canadian Legislature to forward congratulations to England, accompanied by two drafts of £10,000 each, for the relief of the widows and orphans of the soldiers and sailors of France and England, slain in the war. This act of sympathy was promptly and pleasingly acknowledged.

CHAPTER XXX.

1855. Sir Edmund Walker Head, Governor-General—Fall of Sebastopol.
 1856. Canadian railways—Cabinet changes—Accident at Desjardins' bridge.
 1857. Steamer Montreal burnt—Sepoy Mutiny and China war—Commercial depression—General election.
 1858. Question of representation by population—Ottawa selected as the permanent capital—Decimal currency introduced—Atlantic cable laid—Death of the Hon. Robert Baldwin.
 1859. Canadian laws consolidated—Reform convention at Toronto.
 1860. Hon. George Brown's resolutions—"Joint authority"—Visit of His Royal Highness, the Prince of Wales—Extradition of Anderson refused.

SIR Edmund Walker Head, the successor of Lord Elgin, opened the adjourned session of Parliament on the 1855. 23rd of February. Changes had meanwhile taken place in the Cabinet, and Messrs. Cauchon, Cartier and Lemieux now sat in it. An amendment to the Militia Act, which was passed this session, led to the formation of the first regular corps of volunteers. And the Legislature, after enacting the large number of two hundred and fifty-one measures, ended its labors on the 30th of May.

In the Crimea the strength of the allies was augmented by the Sardinian contingent, while the victories of Inkerman, Balaklava, and the Tchernaya evinced the valor of the combatants, and the obstinacy of the siege. At last Sebastopol fell on the 8th of September, the news of which created universal rejoicing throughout British America, as was attested by the bonfires and illuminations in every city, town, and village. Peace was permanently restored in Europe by a treaty signed at Paris in the following year.

Meanwhile the construction of the railways of Canada was being pushed forward; the Northern and Great Western lines were already in operation, and during this year

1856. the Grand Trunk was completed to Montreal, whither the first through train bore an immense crowd of guests to join in the three days' festivities of the commercial metropolis.

Upon the assembling of Parliament at Toronto, in February, the Ministry encountered an opposition so strong that Sir

Allan MacNab was forced to retire from the leadership, and Mr. Taché and Mr. John A. Macdonald successively assumed the head of the Government. During this session several useful bills were passed in reference to the practice of the Courts of Law. The Legislative Council was also made elective. Its members, who were all nominees of the Crown, were to retain their seats during life, but twelve new members were to be elected every two years, and after election to hold their seats for a period of eight years. In order to give effect to this measure, the United Provinces were divided into forty-eight electoral districts.

On the 12th of March an unusual and painful accident occasioned deep sadness in Canada. A passenger train, running from Toronto to Hamilton, on the Great Western Railway, broke through the bridge which spans the Desjardins canal, causing the death of seventy people. But a far more distressing accident occurred on the 26th of June, in

1857. the following year, when the steamer *Montreal* was destroyed by fire while on her way from Quebec to Montreal with a large number of emigrants. Two hundred and fifty lives were lost by this catastrophe.

Meanwhile the war between England and China, which had commenced the year before, was still continued. On the 10th of May the Sepoy mutiny broke out at Meerut in Northern India. In June these fiends in human form seized Delhi, and massacred the British residents at Cawnpore. A fierce struggle took place at Lucknow, which was relieved by Sir Henry Havelock. The rebellion, although most cruel and determined, was at length suppressed by the fortitude of the small army of British soldiers led by the heroic Campbell, Lawrence, and Havelock. These wars created a depression in the English money market, which seriously affected Canada. and this circumstance combined with the failure of the crops produced a severe commercial crisis in the country. As a consequence the Government was obliged to assume the payment of the interest—\$800,000 per annum—on the railway loans, as well as of that due upon the Municipal Loan Fund, amounting to \$400,000. The result was a large deficit in the

public revenue, which was only \$5,353,050, while the expenditure reached the sum of \$5,693,000. The most noticeable act of the Parliament was a resolution praying Her Majesty to be pleased to select a Canadian city, suitably situated, to become a permanent seat for the government, while at the same time the sum of \$900,000 was voted for the erection of buildings, so soon as the Queen's decision should be made known.

A general election towards the close of the year resulted in Upper Canada in a large majority for the Reformers, while in Lower Canada the returns were just the reverse, the Rouge party, as it was called, being badly beaten. Accordingly when the Legislature met, the Ministry of Mr. John A. Macdonald was forced to abandon the "double majority" principle, which it had never conceded, in order to retain office. The charge was immediately raised in Upper Canada that he was subjecting that province to French domination; and the Reform party at once began to advocate "Representation by Population" without any distinction with regard to the provincial boundary lines, as the only means by which Upper Canada could exert her influence in the legislative halls. Hence originated the circumstances which led to the federal union of all the provinces.

Mr. Henry Smith, of Kingston, was elected Speaker of the Assembly. Among the new members recently elected were the talented Thomas d'Arcy McGee and John Sheridan Hogan, who both met tragical deaths. During the session it was announced that Her Majesty had been pleased to select Ottawa as the capital of the Canadas. As several cities had hoped to obtain this honor, much disappointment was at first felt in the country, and the Opposition in the House led away by their party feelings against the Ministry, succeeded in carrying a motion expressive of regret at the Royal selection, by a majority of fourteen. The Ministry at once resigned, when the Opposition saw the mistake they had made in placing themselves at fault respecting their undoubted loyalty to the Sovereign.

In order to complete the work of the session the Governor-General invited Mr. George Brown, as leader of the Reform party, to construct a Cabinet. The latter desired the dissolution of the House, in order that an Assembly might be returned more representative of reform views than the present legislature. His Excellency refused, so that, although Mr. Brown's Ministry numbered several gentlemen of the greatest ability, it did not obtain the support of the House, and, after two days, was obliged to resign office. Mr. George E. Cartier was next called on to form a government that would meet the views of the Assembly, which he accomplished with the aid of Mr. John A. Macdonald. The term "double-shuffle," as applied to Canadian politics, arose at this time from the fact that several members of the former Macdonald Ministry accepted seats in the last-formed cabinet, and did not go back to their constituents for re-election. They were supported in this course of action by a clause of the "Independence of Parliament" Act of the year before, "that if any member of a Cabinet elected to serve in the Legislative Assembly, or Legislative Council, resigned his office, and within one month after his resignation accepted another office in the Government, he should not thereby vacate his seat." The advantage taken of this clause was severely condemned by the Opposition, and it was shortly afterwards repealed. Several important Acts were now passed relating to the franchise, and the fisheries of the lakes and rivers, while in order to supply the deficiency in the revenue, a duty of fifteen per cent. was placed on importations, the tariff heretofore having not exceeded twelve per cent. The decimal system of currency was also introduced; and public opinion expressed itself in favor of the annexation of the Red River country to Canada, as the Company's license was about to expire. The opportunity was however lost for the time.

On the 19th of August the Atlantic cable was successfully laid between Ireland and Newfoundland, but it sufficed only to transmit the Queen's congratulations to Mr. Buchanan, the President of the United States, when it broke, and it was

left to the future, to unite permanently the two great Anglo-Saxon nations of the world.

During the year, the Hundredth Regiment was raised in Canada, and was attached to the regular service of England, with the name of the "Prince of Wales" Regiment.

The completion of the fine buildings of the University of Toronto, and the founding of Hellmuth College, at London, testified the growing interest in higher education.

The country was called to mourn the death of one of her eminent statesmen, the Hon. Robert Baldwin.

The session of 1859 was distinguished by the voting of an address to Her Majesty, respectfully inviting her to visit Canada and open the Victoria Bridge, which was

1859. now near completion. The Customs' duty was again raised to twenty per cent., with an exception in favor of certain raw materials. At this time the announcement was first made of a project in England to unite all the British American Colonies in a federal union. The work of consolidating the Statutory Law of Canada was also completed during this year. Towards its close, the Reform party held a large convention in Toronto, to take into consideration the political questions of the day, and which had an important influence upon future parliamentary discussions.

But while Canada was only agitated by the employment of constitutional means in contesting her political questions, it was far otherwise in the neighboring Republic. There the institution of slavery was creating bitter feelings between the North and South, a characteristic expression of which occurred in Virginia, in the affair of "John Brown."

The Canadian Parliament met at Quebec on the 23th of February. The proceedings are worthy of notice, on account of two resolutions moved by Mr. Brown. The first

1860. — "That the existing Legislative Union of the Provinces had failed to realize the anticipations of its promoters, had resulted in heavy debt, great political abuse, and universal dissatisfaction, and that the union could no longer be continued with advantage to the people." The second motion proposed— "That the true remedy for these

evils would be found in the formation of two or more local governments, to which should be committed all matters of a sectional character ; and the erection of some ' joint authority ' to dispose of the affairs common to all." Both of these motions were lost at the time. but Mr. Brown had the satisfaction of seeing his " joint authority " scheme ultimately adopted as the only solution of increasing difficulties. During the session a despatch was received from the Colonial Secretary, the Duke of Newcastle, expressing the regret of Her Majesty at her inability to accept the invitation given in the previous year, but that His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales would represent Her Majesty at the ceremonies in connection with the Victoria Bridge. The session closed on the 19th of May, after voting an address of welcome, to be presented to the Royal visitor upon his arrival. The sum of \$20,000 was also voted to defray the public expenses of his reception.

In the interim, before the arrival of the Prince of Wales, preparations were made for his reception throughout the length and breadth of British North America. Large sums of money were contributed by municipalities and corporations, and the Canadian pulse was kept in a flutter of loyalty, by a generous emulation to testify due regard for the son of the Sovereign. Space would not suffice to detail the reiterated expressions of loyalty and unbounded attachment to his Royal Mother and toward himself, which greeted the Prince at every step of his progress through the British provinces ; as well as the gratifying tributes of respect paid him in his succeeding tour through the United States.

A squadron of the Royal navy bore him from his native land across the Atlantic, past the foggy banks to the rock-bound coast of Newfoundland, where he landed on the 24th of July, amid the booming of cannon and the cheering of the populace. On the 30th, Halifax was reached, and a series of brilliant festivities occupied the time of His Royal Highness, until the 2nd of August, when he crossed the Bay of Fundy, and landed at St. John, New Brunswick. A rapid progress was made to Fredericton, the capital of that province, and

thence to Picton, where he embarked for Prince Edward's Island, and landed at Charlottetown on the 9th of the month. Among the many inscriptions which decorated the princely little Isle, was this,

"Thy Grandsire's name distinguishes this Isle;
We love thy mother's sway and court her smile."

Charlottetown was left on the 11th of August, and the squadron stood away for the ascent of the noble Gulf and River St. Lawrence. On the 14th, the Prince arrived at Gaspé Bay, and was welcomed to Canada by the Governor-General, who with a numerous suite, had gone thither for that purpose. A trip up the Saguenay was made on the 17th, and on the 18th, he landed at Quebec. On the following day, Sunday, he attended Divine Service in the Cathedral, evincing by his attention to the several portions of the service, his reverence for the King of kings. During the succeeding week he received the addresses of the Legislature, and in a pleasing manner testified his thanks, by knighting the Hon. Narcisse Belleau, Speaker of the Legislative Council, and also the Hon. Henry Smith, Speaker of the Assembly. On the 25th, His Royal Highness landed at Montreal, and after a brilliant procession, opened the Victoria Bridge with imposing ceremonies. It was not until the last day of August, that Ottawa was reached, and on the first of September, the corner stone of the Parliament buildings was laid. A pleasant jaunt up the Ottawa River, a ride across the country to Brockville, and a delightful sail through the thousand Islands brought the regal party in front of Kingston. But neither here nor at Belleville did the Prince land, owing to the determination of the Orangemen to display the insignia of their order in the procession, and in the decoration of arches, on account of which the Duke of Newcastle, the guardian of the Prince, would not allow a landing to be made, lest the latter should appear to countenance one party or sect more than another, and thus awaken jealous feelings.

Cobourg, Peterboro', Whitby, and Port Hope were severally visited. At Toronto, five thousand children, under the

leadership of Mr. Carter, sang the National Anthem, with several additional verses, as a song of welcome. Here the festivities lasted until the 12th of September, during which time His Royal Highness visited the numerous public institutions, laid the foundation stone for the Queen's Statue, became an honorary member of the Law Society, and was enrolled as a student of Toronto University.

London was next visited, but all along the road addresses were showered upon the Prince, while hearty cheers greeted his arrival and departure from the numerous stations of the Grand Trunk. Nothing could surpass the hearty manner with which the whole of the Western Peninsula greeted the Prince from Sarnia to Niagara Falls. At Hamilton, the reception accorded by the sister cities was repeated right royally, while the Provincial Exhibition, then in progress, afforded him an appreciative view of Canadian enterprise and industry. Thence he proceeded by rail directly to Windsor, where he received the last Canadian address, and at once crossed to Detroit, where Sir Edmund Head and suite took leave of their Royal guest and Prince, and returned to Canada.

It is sufficient to say that Monarchical Europe itself could not have exceeded Republican America, in its manifestation of spontaneous good will and respect for the son of our Gracious Queen. At Boston was sung an ode composed by Dr. O. W. Holmes to the music of "God save the Queen." How gracefully the following stanza expresses the national feeling of Anglo-Saxon brotherhood :—

God bless our Fathers' Land !
 Keep her in heart and hand,
 One with our own.
 From all her foes defend,
 Be her brave people's friend,
 On all her realms descend,
 Protect her throne !

On the 20th of October the Royal party embarked at Portland, and the Prince of Wales commenced his return to England, to acquaint his Royal mother, our Sovereign, of the

high esteem and loving loyalty in which she was and still is held by her cis-Atlantic colonies.

Towards the end of the year the United States demanded the extradition of Anderson, a fugitive slave, who, in making his escape from bondage in Missouri, had killed a man in pursuit of him. Anderson succeeded in reaching Toronto, where he was recognised, and his extradition demanded under the Ashburton Treaty, on the ground of murder. The case created intense excitement at the time. After much litigation Anderson was finally released through a technical error in the warrant for his arrest.

About the same time the election of Abraham Lincoln to the Presidency of the United States aroused the latent disaffection in the Southern States, which confederated together into a separate government, while the war-cloud burst over Sumpter, a fort situated in the harbor of Charleston.

CHAPTER XXXI.

- 1861.** Census—Death of the Hon. W. L. Mackenzie—Lord Monck, Governor-General—Trent Affair—Death of the Prince Consort.
- 1862.** Macdonald-Sicotte Cabinet—Deaths of the Hon. W. H. Merritt, and Sir Allan MacNab—Prosperity—Canada at the London Exhibition.
- 1863.** Marriage of the Prince of Wales—Financial Statement—Confederate Cruisers—Political Crisis.
- 1864.** Coalition Government formed—**Confederation Convention at Quebec**—The Raid on St. Albans.
- 1865.** Confederation Scheme accepted by the Provinces—Close of the American Civil War—Assassination of President Lincoln—Death of Sir E. P. Taché and Lord Palmerston—Fenian Preparations—Invasion—Ridgeway—Erie—Along the St. Lawrence—General Meade.
- 1866.** Volunteers' Monument—Atlantic Cable—Reciprocity Treaty expires—First Parliament at Ottawa.
- 1867.** "British North America Act"—"Canada Railway Loan Act"—Inauguration Day.

The census returns for the past ten years exhibited a large increase in the population of the two Canadas, which was more particularly evidenced in the rapid growth of their several cities. The following statement compares the increase in population during twenty years :—

Census of 1841.—Upper Canada,	465,000.
Lower Canada,	691,000.
Census of 1851.—Upper Canada,	952,000.
Lower Canada,	890,000.
Census of 1861.—Upper Canada,	1,396,000.
Lower Canada,	1,111,000.

This increase in the population of the Upper Province over that of the Lower, furnished the special ground, upon which the advocates of "Representation by Population" founded their arguments, and much of the time of the opening session of the year was spent in the discussion of this question. During the summer a general election was held which resulted in Upper Canada in favor of the Reform party. August was marked by the decease of William Lyon Mackenzie, whose

life had been checkered with many worthy and many regretful acts. Canada owed much to the earlier and later years of his career, but his own rashness may be said to have somewhat cancelled that indebtedness.

In October, Sir Edmund Head was succeeded by Lord Monck. Shortly after the arrival of the new Governor-General, the country was thrown into a war-panic on account of the circumstances connected with the affair of the British steamer *Trent* on the Atlantic. She was boarded by the officers of the American war-ship *Jacinto*, who forcibly seized two commissioners of the Southern Confederacy, named Mason and Slidell, then on their way to Europe, but who were now carried to the Northern States and cast into prison. For a time the amicable relations existing between Great Britain and the United States were in danger of being disturbed; but the surrender of the two commissioners at once restored matters to their wonted quiet.

Meanwhile, the excitement engendered in Canada by the probability of war, was lost in the national grief for the death of the noble Prince Consort, and in sympathy for our bereaved Queen. This sad event occurred on the 15th of December.

Lord Monck opened Parliament with more than ordinary eclat, on the 21st of March. It being a newly-elected House, strong efforts were made by the Opposition

1862. to defeat the Ministry, and force it to retire. Before the close of the session these efforts were crowned with success, and the Macdonald-Cartier government was beaten on the new Militia Bill. A Cabinet was now formed under the leadership of Mr. John Sandfield Macdonald and Mr. Sicotte, in which Mr. McGee held a seat, as President of the Council. Both parties were now almost evenly balanced, and the session proceeded quietly. During this year Canada lost two of the pioneers of her early history, the Hon. William Merritt, the projector of the Welland Canal, and Sir Allan MacNab, who had served his country, in peace and war, with fidelity.

The war in the States had caused much money to flow into

Canada, where live stock, of all descriptions, was readily purchased by American dealers, at good prices. Wages were also good, and the farmer, the mechanic, and the merchant were in a condition of prosperity very gratifying after the crisis of 1857. In the World's Exhibition, at London, this year, Canada carried off many prizes.

Early in the next year, on the 19th of March, the Prince of Wales was married to the Princess of Denmark, who, by her amiability, bids fair to rival Her Majesty in the affections of the English people. During the summer the Ministry was obliged to appeal to the country, and a House was returned giving it a small working majority. Mr. Lewis Wallbridge, of Belleville, was elected Speaker of the Assembly, while Mr. Alexander Campbell, of Kingston, succeeded Sir A. MacNab as Speaker of the Upper House. The Statement of the Finance Minister, Mr. Howland, showed the total debt of Canada to be \$70,000,000, the annual interest upon which was nearly \$5,600,000 ; while the total deficiency of the revenue to meet the payment of the regular expenses of Government and of interest upon the debt had amounted to \$12,000,000 since 1857. He accordingly proposed that an extra sum of \$2,000,000 should be raised annually, in order to meet all demands. It was, therefore, a subject of additional embarrassment to the Government, that at this particular time the Home Ministry thought it necessary to advise Canada to erect defensive military works, in case of any emergency growing out of the civil war in the States. There the Northern armies, by their great numbers and their superior appliances of war, were gradually obtaining the upper hand of the Southern Confederacy, notwithstanding the chivalric resistance of the latter ; and the fear began to invade Canadian safety, that when the civil contest should be concluded, restless spirits might find some excuse to bring war into the British Provinces. Much annoyance also was felt throughout the North, on account of the depredations of certain Confederate cruisers, especially the *Alabama* and *Florida*, which were alleged to have been built in British dockyards, and to have received

their outfit and supplies from British merchants. In Canada the feelings of uneasiness occasioned by the *Trent* affair, had not yet been wholly allayed, as it was known that many in the Northern States were not pleased with the solution of the difficulty. Again, societies sympathising with disaffection in Ireland were beginning an existence in the States, and received from American citizens much encouragement which should have been withheld.

During the early session of this year, the Macdonald-Sicotte Ministry was obliged to resign, when Sir E. P. Taché was called upon to form a Conservative Ministry, but **1864.** before three months it was defeated by a majority of two. The two parties were now so evenly balanced that both felt it was impossible to carry on the business of the country with such narrow majorities. The late Conservative Ministry accordingly made proposals to the Reform section of the House, and the result was that Mr. Brown had the satisfaction of seeing his "joint authority" scheme adopted by his opponents, as the only basis upon which to found a system of government which would remove the political crisis now at hand ; while he, as leader of the Reform party, received the disposal of three seats in the Cabinet, which were filled by himself as President of the Council, by Mr. William McDougall as Provincial Secretary, and by Mr. Oliver Mowat as Postmaster General. The other members of the Ministry were Sir E. P. Taché as Premier, Mr. Cartier, Mr. Galt as Finance Minister, Mr. Chapais, Mr. McGee, Mr. Langevin, Mr. John A Macdonald, Mr. Alex. Campbell, and Mr. Cockburn. Such was the construction of a Coalition Ministry, strong in ability and in the confidence of the country, which conducted Canada through a critical period in its history, and safely inaugurated the plan of Confederation.

As the year advanced this project more than ever engaged the attention of English statesmen, while Lord Monck, as Governor-General, communicated with the Lieutenant-Governors of the other Provinces, and the question began to be fairly agitated. The result was that a convention was held at

Quebec, on the 10th of October. It was composed of thirty-three representatives from the Provinces of United Canada, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Newfoundland, and Prince Edward Island; and proceeded to consider the population, resources, and indebtedness of the several colonies, in order to obviate the possibility of detriment to these, by any scheme of union, which might be decided upon. Seventy-two resolutions were adopted by the convention, which were afterwards to be submitted to the Legislatures of the different Provinces, the final decision to be made by the British Parliament.

Meanwhile, the desire of Canada to preserve strict neutrality with regard to the Northern and Southern States was seriously complicated by the raids of lawless Confederates, who had established themselves near the frontier, to the annoyance of peaceable Northern citizens. During the summer, two American steamboats, on Lake Erie, were seized by Southern refugees, for the double purpose of liberating some Confederate prisoners confined on Johnson's Island, and of destroying the Northern shipping on that lake. Again, on the 20th of October, another band of twenty-three men crossed the frontier line from Canada, and attacked the town of St. Albans, where they killed one man and robbed the banks of \$233,000, and then re-crossed the line into Canada. Fourteen of these raiders were at once arrested and committed to jail in Montreal. They were afterwards discharged, and succeeded in obtaining the delivery to them of \$90,000 of the stolen funds, which amount Canada had afterwards to repay to the American Government. To prevent further acts of this nature, it became necessary for Canada to maintain a patrolling force of volunteers and police along the boundary.

The early session of this year, is distinguished by the debates upon Confederation, which lasted from the 3rd until the 13th of February, and which fill a large volume of 1865. more than one thousand pages. On the 13th, Mr.

John A. Macdonald moved, "that a committee consisting of himself, Messrs. Cartier, Galt, Brown, Robitaille, and Haultain, be appointed to draft an Address to Her Majesty, on the subject of the union of the colonies of British

North America." After four amendments to this motion had been voted upon and lost, the original resolution was carried by a large majority. This was virtually a vote for Confederation. Among the maritime provinces, Nova Scotia and New Brunswick adopted the scheme, but Newfoundland and Prince Edward Island left it in abeyance.

Important and startling incidents took place in the neighboring Republic, during the early part of the year. On the 2nd of April, the City of Richmond fell before the inflexible Grant, and on the 7th of the same month, the Confederate cause was left without a leader, by the surrender of General Lee. But the bitterness of Southern disappointment still existed, and to its vengeance some more exalted victim, than had yet fallen, must be sacrificed. This was no other than Abraham Lincoln, the President of the United States, who was assassinated, while in his box in the Washington theatre, on the 18th of April. Throughout Canada the expression of sympathy, on account of this mournful event, testified to the Americans the respect in which their President was held by British subjects, as well as their horror at the wanton barbarity of the deed.

During the summer Quebec was again visited by a terrible conflagration. Both Canada and England were called upon to mourn the loss of their talented Premiers, Sir E. P. Taché and Lord Palmerston. As winter approached, rumors reached Canada of an intended Fenian invasion. Throughout the American civil war the Fenian societies or *brotherhoods* had been gradually growing in strength, and upon the restoration of peace were enabled not only to increase their numbers, but also readily to obtain large quantities of arms and munitions of war. Disbanded soldiers joined their ranks, while military officers, of some experience in the lengthened struggle of the South, willingly lent their aid to the Fenian conspiracy. Many men, prominent in American politics, did not hesitate to subscribe large sums towards the objects of these vagabond societies; and by their attendance and harangues at mob meetings incited the rank and file of the *brotherhoods*, to persevere in their wild and wicked intention of marauding a

peaceful country, which had always been a place of refuge for the poor and famishing of Ireland, the liberation of which land the Fenians professed to attempt. So much were they encouraged, that they openly paraded the streets of American cities and towns in large numbers, with all the accoutrements of soldiers; and performed regular military drill as a preparation for their avowed purpose. Their organization was divided into two sections, one of which was under O'Mahoney and Stephens as leaders, and made Ireland the direct object of attack; while the other, with Roberts and Sweeny as Head-centres, undertook the conquest of Canada, intending to make it a base for operations against England. All this was the merest insanity, yet, when madmen are loose the public must beware. They boldly announced their intention of entering Canada on the 17th of March following, and professed to have many sympathizers in that Province, who would aid them.

Meanwhile General Michel called out a portion of the volunteers in November, and sent them to points on the frontier. In the early part of the New Year 14,000 more **1866.** responded to the call of the Government; but the 17th of March passed without any incident, and with the exception of the occupation, in April, of Campobello, an island in the Bay of Fundy, no demonstration was made against Canada until June. Before daybreak on the 1st of that month, a body of Fenians, about 1,200 strong, and led by General O'Neil, crossed from Black Rock, and at once possessed themselves of the ruins of Fort Erie, and the Railway depot. During the day, the U. S. Steamer *Michigan*, patrolled the river to prevent the crossing of reinforcements, but small boats continually plied between the two banks, bearing recruits and supplies. O'Neil kept his horde in creditable restraint, prevented them from personal violence to the inhabitants, and was satisfied with appropriating whatever provisions and horses he could seize. On Saturday, the 2nd, he commenced his march towards the Welland Canal, and assumed a position at a place called Ridgeway, where he erected a temporary breastwork.

The news of the crossing had already spread throughout Canada, and volunteers were ready to go wherever sent. General Napier was the officer commanding in the western district, and by his orders a brigade about nine hundred strong, under Colonel Booker, and composed of the Queen's Own, the 13th Battalion, from Hamilton, and the York and Caledonia volunteer companies, proceeded on the 1st to Port Colborne, at the Lake Erie entrance to the Welland canal. On the evening of the same day, Colonel Peacock, with eighteen hundred troops, half of which were regulars, took post at Chippewa village. Owing to several gross defects in the management of these corps, in furnishing them with necessary food, and in obtaining correct knowledge of the whereabouts of the enemy, their movements were deprived of much honor, although successful in forcing the Fenians back. On Saturday morning Colonel Booker left Port Colborne with his force, intending to join Colonel Peacock, and then push on to Fort Erie, where O'Neil was supposed yet to be. But about 9 a. m. he suddenly came upon the latter's position at Ridgeway. The Queen's Own were at once thrown forward in skirmishing order, and forced the advanced line of the Fenians to retire. But the inexperience of Colonel Booker turned what might have been a brilliant action for our volunteers into a disorderly retreat, with the exception of some of the Queen's Own, who covered the retreat of the rest of the force. The loss of the volunteers was one officer, Ensign McEachren, and six men killed, and four officers and nineteen men wounded. As the Fenians were left in possession of the field, they were enabled to bury their dead, so that their actual loss was never known. O'Neil retreated at once toward Fort Erie, but found it occupied by Colonel Dennis with a force of seventy volunteers, who had captured the Fenian guard left in the fort, and sent them prisoners to Port Colborne. A sharp little action took place, but the superior numbers of the enemy compelled the little band to surrender, after thirteen of its number had been badly wounded. The Fenians lost five killed and several wounded. Short as their stay had been in Canada, O'Neil and his party had exper-

ience more fighting opposition than they had expected ; accordingly, although their friends in Buffalo were preparing to send them reinforcements, they withdrew on the 3rd of June, to the American shore, where they were taken prisoners by the U. S. steamer *Michigan*. Those taken in Canada were sent to the Toronto jail.

While these incidents were transpiring along the Niagara, bodies of eager volunteers were rapidly moved to other points on Canada's extended frontier, while Canadians scattered throughout the United States left their business and started in companies for their native land, ready to share in its defence. Between Ogdensburgh and Malone a large body of Fenians was gathered, as if to attack either Prescott or Cornwall ; but along the north bank of the St. Lawrence, volunteers from the Bay of Quinté, Ottawa, and Hawkesbury, with detachments of the "Prince Consort's Own" and the "Royal Artillery" reinforced the local battalions, who were on guard and ready to give a warm reception to any invaders. No attack, however, was made at these places, but on the 8th of June, a body of Fenians under General Spear, crossed the line at St. Albans, and plundered whatever came in their way. The designs of these marauders had meanwhile become so apparent, that the American Executive could no longer hesitate to put a stop to their proceedings. Accordingly General Meade, one of the worthiest officers of the United States' army, was despatched to protect this frontier and maintain the honor of his country. This he did efficiently and promptly, and by his arrest of Gen. Spear and other leaders, nipped the mischief in the bud.

Nothing could be more gratifying or assuring than the promptitude with which the Canadian militia obeyed the summons to the front. Nearly forty thousand were under arms at one time, and the cost of their maintenance and transportation became a matter of consequence. But the consideration of expense and of social disturbance for the time was as nothing, in comparison with the indignation and mourning felt throughout the country, for the death of the gallant few who fell at Ridgeway. A monument has since

been raised to their memory in the Queen's Park, Toronto. The trial of the prisoners took place in October, when several of them were condemned to be hanged; but, through the clemency of Her Majesty, this sentence was commuted to imprisonment in the Provincial Penitentiary.

The *Great Eastern* was successfully employed during the summer, in re-laying the Atlantic cable, and the first message, after that of international congratulations, was one announcing an armistice between Austria and Prussia. These two nations had been engaged in a war, startling in its results, and in the loss of life; but of the short duration of six weeks, the Prussians gaining the advantage by the use of the needle-gun.

In March, the Reciprocity Treaty between Canada and the United States expired, by lapse of time, and has never since been renewed; the American Government refused to sanction such renewal, hoping that the necessity to Canada of commercial connection with the States would force the former into annexation. But this action of the Americans only worked a contrary result, for while damaging to themselves, it has led Canada to extend her commercial enterprise to other countries, with consequent benefit. It was on account of disagreement with his colleagues regarding the terms of a new treaty that led Mr. George Brown, at this time, to resign his seat in the Cabinet.

Parliament commenced its first sitting in the new buildings at Ottawa on the 8th of June. One of its first acts was the suspension of the Habeas Corpus Act, in order to facilitate the arrest of Fenian sympathizers. The Ministry then introduced by resolutions the remaining steps necessary to complete the work towards Confederation, and these being carried by large majorities, the House adjourned on the 18th of August. Delegates from the several Provinces now proceeded to England to arrange finally the terms for their federal union.

On the 7th of February the Bill for Confederation was brought before the British Parliament, under the title of

"The British North America Act, 1867," by the Colonial Secretary, the Earl of Carnarvon. It rapidly passed 1867. all the stages of parliamentary investigation and sanction, and received the Royal Assent on the 28th of the month. On the following day Mr. Adderley moved "The Canada Railway Loan Act," whereby a loan of £3,000,000 sterling was to be guaranteed for the building of the Inter-colonial Railway, in order to connect the Atlantic Provinces with the Canadas. It was supported by a very large majority.

The first of July of this year was appointed by Royal Proclamation as the inauguration day of this new era in Canadian history.

CONTEMPORARY HISTORY, 1841-1867.

NOVA SCOTIA.

Responsible Government was introduced in 1848. Previous to the Reciprocity Treaty of 1854, much difficulty was experienced in protecting the Fisheries from foreigners, and armed vessels had to be employed for that purpose, but by the introduction of clauses in that treaty, the rights of Nova Scotia were recognised, and New England fishermen were allowed under certain restrictions, to fish in these British waters.

Railways connecting Halifax with Truro and Windsor, were completed in 1858. The extension to Pictou, in 1866.

In 1865, there were 989 common schools, 15 academies, and 7 colleges in the Province, the Government grant being \$93,263.

NEW BRUNSWICK.

The Ashburton Treaty of 1842 gave the Province 3,200,000 acres of the disputed territory, and Maine 4,500,000 acres.

The "New Brunswick and Canada" Railway was completed in 1862. The St. John's and Shediac, called the "European and North American" Railway, in 1860. The St. Stephen's Line, in 1867.

In 1865, government aid to Education was \$112,940, divided amongst 900 Common Schools, 25 Superior Schools, the University of Fredericton, and various denominational schools and colleges.

BRITISH COLUMBIA AND VANCOUVER ISLAND.

In 1843, the Hudson Bay Company took possession of Vancouver Island, and founded Victoria. In 1844, the boundary line between British Columbia and the United States was determined. In 1856, a commission was appointed to settle the San Juan difficulty, but it was unsuccessful. In 1859, gold was discovered on the Fraser river. In the same year, Vancouver Island and British Columbia were made distinct colonies under one Governor, James Douglas, Esq., C.B. In 1858-9, [Captain Palliser surveyed a route for a Pacific Railway. In 1863, New Westminster was named by the Queen, as the capital of British Columbia.

ENGLAND.

Victoria ascended the Throne, 1837.
 Sir John Franklin sailed for the North Seas, 1845.
 The North-West Passage discovered by Captain McClure, 1853.
 Franklin's death reported by Captain McClintock, 1859.

UNITED STATES.

W. H. Harrison, Esq., President, 1841—Died.
 John Tyler, Esq., President, 1841-1845.
 James K. Polk, Esq., President, 1845-1849.
 Zachary Taylor, Esq., President, 1849—Died 1850.
 Millard Fillmore, Esq., President, 1850-1853.
 Franklin Pierce, Esq., President, 1853-1857.
 James Buchanan, Esq., President, 1857-1861.
 Abraham Lincoln, Esq., President, 1861-1865.
 Andrew Johnson, Esq., President, 1865-1869.
 Texas, California, Utah, and New Mexico admitted to the Union, 1848.
 American Civil War, 1860-1865.

FIFTH PERIOD.
THE DOMINION OF CANADA.

CHAPTER XXXII.

- 1867.** Sketch of the **BRITISH NORTH AMERICA ACT**—Honors—Nova Scotia dissatisfied—Commercial Bank fails.
- 1868.** Ontario Legislature—Assassination of Hon. T. D. McGee—Sir John Young, Governor-General—The North-West—Inter-colonial.
- 1869.** Prince Arthur—**Red River Troubles.**
- 1870.** Manitoba—Fenians.
- 1871.** British Columbia and Vancouver Island join the Union—**WASHINGTON TREATY**—Wimbledon Team—Hon. E. Blake, Premier of Ontario.
- 1872.** Lord Dufferin, Governor-General—Kohlapore Cup.—Alabama Claims—Hon. O. Mowat, Premier of Ontario.
- 1873.** Municipal Loan Fund—Pacific Railway Debates—Hon. A. Mackenzie, Premier of the Dominion.
- 1874.** General Election—Expulsion of Riel from the Commons—Vice-Regal Tour
- 1875.** **Amnesty**—Changes in the Lieutenant-Governorship of Ontario—Sir William Logan.

By the "British North America Act," the four provinces which had consented to union, were federated under the designation, **THE DOMINION OF CANADA**, the name of Upper Canada was changed to Ontario, and that of Lower Canada, to Quebec; the other provinces retaining their former names. Royal authority was to be represented in the Dominion by a Governor-General, to whom was given power to appoint in the provinces, Lieutenant-Governors, who should hold office during five years. The legislation necessary to the general interests of the Dominion was vested in a federal Parliament, consisting of a Senate and a House of Commons; the former to be composed of seventy-two senators, appointed by the Crown, for life, namely, twenty-four for Ontario, twenty-four for Quebec, twelve for Nova Scotia, and twelve for New Brunswick. With the Queen rests the power to appoint six additional senators, but the whole number must not exceed

seventy-eight; the maximum of eighty-two being reached at such time as Newfoundland shall enter the Union. A senator must be qualified by being a British subject, a resident of the province for which he is appointed, and an owner of property to the value of \$4,000, in excess of the amount of his liabilities. The Speaker of the Senate is appointed by the Crown.

The House of Commons, as formed by the Act, consisted of one hundred and eighty-one members, elected for five years, namely eighty-two for Ontario, sixty-five for Quebec, nineteen for Nova Scotia, and fifteen for New Brunswick. The number of sixty-five for Quebec was to remain fixed, and form a standard number, in proportion to which and to the increase in population of the several Provinces compared with Quebec at each taking of the census, the number of representatives from these other provinces might be augmented. The property qualification for a member of the House of Commons, as well as for the Local Legislatures of Ontario and Quebec was fixed at £500 sterling, or nearly \$2,500. These Houses elected their own Speakers.

To each province was given that form of government especially desired by it. In Ontario the Legislature consisted of only one chamber of eighty-two members; in Quebec it comprised two chambers, the Legislative Council of twenty-four and the Assembly of sixty-five members. In both provinces the Assemblymen to be elected for a period of four years. For Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, the Act did not specify the branches of the Legislature, but left these as they existed at the time of the Union, to be afterwards altered as circumstances and the scope of the Act should permit. The Governor-General and each of the Lieutenant-Governors is aided by an Executive Council or Ministry, responsible to its Parliament, and thus to the country, for all measures and acts of government.

The several Parliaments of the Dominion and Provinces were to be summoned to meet at least once every year; all questions of debate to be decided by a majority of votes in each House; but in the case of there being an equal number of votes for and against any measure in the Commons, the

Speaker to decide it by giving a casting vote—otherwise he cannot vote. The Speaker of the Senate may vote upon a measure, but can give no casting vote. In order that a bill become law it must pass both Houses, and receive the sanction of the Governor-General in the name of the Queen, by whom, however, any bill may be vetoed within two years after such sanction has been given to it. The Governor-General may refuse to sanction a bill, or he may reserve it for the consideration of the Queen, and for this purpose a copy of every measure must be transmitted to Her Majesty, that her pleasure regarding it may be known. The power of the Dominion Parliament extends to the making of "laws for the peace, order, and good government of Canada, in relation to all matters not coming within the classes of subjects by this Act assigned exclusively to the Legislatures of the Provinces;" and comprehends the public debt and property, trade and commerce, the postal service, the census and statistics, the military and naval defence of the country, navigation and quarantine, the sea-coast and inland fisheries, currency and coinage, banking and the issue of paper-money, the Indians and their reservations, the criminal law, penitentiaries, and the laws of naturalization, marriage and divorce. The functions of the Provincial Legislatures relate to direct taxation within the province, borrowing money on the credit of the province, municipal institutions, licenses, local public works, property and civil rights in the province, the administration of justice, and educational interests. The Dominion and Local Parliaments may legislate regarding agriculture and immigration. All judges except those of Probate in Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, are appointed by the Governor-General, but they must be selected from the bars of their respective provinces. In the Dominion Parliament, either the English or French language may be used in debate, but in that of Quebec both languages must be used in all its transactions.

The several provinces at the time of Union surrender all their public revenues to the Dominion Government, while it, in return, assumes their respective debts. It also grants them

a certain fixed yearly consideration in lieu of revenue, to enable them to carry on their local government, and in order to divide the whole of the public debt more equitably among them.

The first of July was kept as "Dominion Day" throughout the provinces, and witnessed the commencement of the new relations in which they were bound together by their own late proceedings, and the confirmatory Act of the Home Government. At Ottawa, Chief-Justice Draper administered the oath of the Governor-General of the Dominion to Lord Monck, while the latter signalized the day by conferring upon the Hon. John A. Macdonald the honor of knighthood, and upon the Honorable Messrs. Howland, Macdougall, Cartier, Galt, Tilley, and Tupper, the Companionship of the Bath. The formation of the first Privy Council of the Dominion was intrusted to the Hon. Sir J. A. Macdonald. The Hon. W. P. Howland, C.B. was appointed Lieutenant-Governor of Ontario, and the Hon. J. S. Macdonald its first Premier. In Quebec, Sir Narcisse Belleau became Lieutenant-Governor, and the Hon. Mr. Chauveau, Premier. The Hon. Judge Wilmot received the Lieutenant-Governorship of New Brunswick, and Lieut.-General Doyle that of Nova Scotia.

On the 3rd of July Albert University, Belleville, held its first Convocation.

During the summer the elections for the several Parliaments were held for two days. Already Nova Scotia had grown dissatisfied with its share of the public revenue, which did not suffice for the expenses of the province; and in consequence a large anti-union majority was returned for its local legislature. The Anti-Unionists were led by the Hon. Mr. Wilkins, the Attorney-General, and the Hon. Joseph Howe. The British Parliament was petitioned to rescind the Confederation Act. The Hon. Dr. Tupper, C.B. was sent to England by the Dominion Government, to watch its interests. The Home Parliament refused the petitions, but recommended an adjustment of the difficulty. "Better terms" were come to and the province is now contented.

On the first of November the venerable Bishop Strachan died at Toronto. On the 7th of the same month, the first Dominion Parliament assembled at Ottawa, and the Hon. James Cockburn was elected Speaker of the House of Commons. During October the Commercial Bank had failed, and a monetary stringency for a time afflicted the country. In Ontario much blame was thrown upon the Finance Minister, the Hon. A. T. Galt, C.B., in consequence of which he retired from the Cabinet, and his place was filled by the Hon. John Rose. In British Columbia, where F. Seymour, Esq., was Governor, agitation began to be made in favor of incorporation with the Dominion.

The first Ontario Legislature met on the 27th of January, when Mr. Stevenson, of Napanee, was elected Speaker. A graceful act of this session was the voting of \$4,000

1868. to the widow of the late William Lyon Mackenzie.

Fenian rumors again circulated through the country. Much distress was caused in Nova Scotia through the failure of the yearly fishery, but aid was heartily offered by the sister provinces. On the 7th of April, the Hon. Thomas D'Arcy McGee was assassinated by a Fenian fanatic named Whelan, who was afterwards hanged. In November Sir John Young, afterwards Lord Lisgar, arrived from England as the successor of Lord Monck. During the year Sir G. E. Cartier and the Hon. W. Macdougall proceeded to England, to take the initiatory steps for the cession of the North-West Territory to Canada. To this end the "Rupert's Land Act" was passed by the English Parliament, by which the Hudson Bay Company was enabled to surrender its territory to the Crown, and the latter by proclamation could annex it to the Dominion, upon the usual address of request being passed by the Canadian Legislature. During December Commissioners passed over the proposed line of the Intercolonial Railway, for the completion of which Parliament had voted \$20,000,000. Contracts were let and work actively commenced during the next year.

In April, a Bill passed the Dominion Parliament requesting the cession of the North-West Territory from the Crown,

and granting £300,000 sterling, to be paid the Hudson Bay Company, in exchange for its rights of possession, **1869.** but allowing it to retain trading privileges. During the summer, H. R. H. Prince Arthur joined his regiment in Canada, and afforded Canadians another opportunity of testifying their regard for the Royal Family. Early in the year surveying parties were sent out to Fort Garry for the purpose of laying out portions of that country in townships and lots, preparatory to its further settlement, so soon as its entry into the Dominion should be completed; but the injudicious conduct of these parties aroused the fears of the squatters as to their proprietary rights. Other causes joined to this to augment feelings hostile to Canada, and when the Hon. W. Macdougall went out, in September, as the prospective Governor of the North-West, his entry into the territory was resisted by armed men, acting under a Provisional Government of the dissatisfied, with John Bruce, as President, and Louis Riel, as Secretary. During the remainder of the year, troubles thickened fast. The authority of Governor McTavish was contemned, and Fort Garry occupied by the rebels, on the 3rd of November. A National Committee was appointed by them, consisting of twenty-four deputies, under Louis Riel and M. Lepiñe, and persons obnoxious to it were imprisoned. One of these prisoners, Thomas Scott, was shot in a brutal manner, on the 4th **1870.** of March, 1870, and intense excitement spread through Canada, and expressed itself especially in Ontario. On the 4th of May a Bill was introduced in the Parliament at Ottawa, for the reception of the North-West, which was, in July, formally ceded to Canada by the Home Government. Meanwhile, an expedition composed of British regulars and enlisted volunteers, under the command of Colonel Wolseley, proceeded to Fort Garry only to find the rebels dispersed and the colony in peace. The Province of Manitoba was now formed, with the Hon. Mr. Archibald as Lieutenant-Governor. The first Dominion election was held there on the 2nd of March in the following year. While these events were transpiring in Red River, the fragments of

the Fenian Society, in the States, were endeavoring to express sympathy with the disaffected. On the 25th of May, 1870, they made a diversion on the frontier of the Province of Quebec, at Trout River, and on the 28th, at Pigeon Hill, but were driven back, and their leaders arrested by the American Government.

January was marked by the death of the Hon. John Ross. In the early part of the year British Columbia and Vancouver Island were admitted into the Dominion. Ever since their civil war, much ill-feeling had been expressed by the United States regarding the "Alabama claims," or the claims for compensation, on account of the depredations upon Northern commerce, committed by Southern cruisers, which were said to have been fitted out and supplied by British merchants, in contravention of the law of international neutrality. Again, since the repeal of the Reciprocity Treaty between the United States and Canada, much difficulty and expense had been experienced by the latter, in the protection of the Atlantic sea-coast fisheries, for the New England fishermen appropriated the fishing-grounds as freely as when permitted to do so under the treaty. Accordingly the British Government made a proposition to the Government of the United States, for a commission to settle the "fishery" question. The American Government proposed that the "Alabama Claims" also be considered. Great Britain consented, and the Joint-High Commission was appointed, composed of eminent statesmen from both nations. The Premier of Canada, the Hon. Sir John A. Macdonald was named one of the Commissioners for Great Britain. Important questions were settled by this High Commission, which held its sittings from March until May. The result of its labors is known as the Washington Treaty, signed on the 8th of May. By its provisions the "Alabama Claims" were submitted to an Arbitration to meet at Geneva, Switzerland, in the next year. The adoption of the Fishery Clauses was left to the Dominion Parliament. This treaty decided another matter which had long been a subject of dispute between the United States and England, namely the ownership

of the Island of San Juan, lying between Vancouver Island and the mainland. This question was submitted to the Emperor of Germany, who decided, in December, 1872, in favor of the United States. The boundaries between the extreme North-West Territory, and Alaska, which had lately been purchased from Russia by the United States, were also defined by the "Washington Treaty." The treaty was adopted by the Canadian Parliament in May, 1872, and its provisions, regarding the fisheries, took effect July 1st, 1873.

In July, 1871, the first Canadian team of riflemen competed at Wimbledon, England, and admirably maintained their reputation as marksmen. In December, deep sympathy existed in Canada, on account of the illness of the Prince of Wales, and great relief was felt when his recovery was fully assured. During this month changes occurred in the Ontario Ministry. The Hon. John Sandfield Macdonald was obliged to resign the Premiership, and was succeeded by the Hon. Edward Blake. The

former died in the early part of the ensuing summer, 1872, and was much lamented throughout the Province.

On the 13th of June Lord Dufferin arrived at Ottawa, as the successor of Lord Lisgar, to the Governor-Generalship of the Dominion. The Wimbledon team of this year obtained its highest distinction by carrying off the Kohlapore Cup open to competition among the colonies.

The Geneva Arbitration closed its labors in September, by awarding the United States the sum of \$15,500,000, on account of "Alabama Claims." A commission for adjudicating individual losses was appointed to sit at Washington.

In November, the Hon. Edward Blake was succeeded by the Hon. Oliver Mowat, as Premier of Ontario. This change arose on account of the abolishing of the system of Dual-representation, Mr. Blake preferring his seat in the House of Commons, to that in the Assembly of Ontario.

In March, Mr. Mowat introduced into the Legislature his scheme for the distribution of the Municipal Loan Fund indebtedness, by the passing of which numerous difficulties were solved, and many sections of the Pro-

1873.

vince freed from pecuniary embarrassment. Two eminent statesmen died in this year, the Hon. Sir George E. Cartier, and the Hon. Joseph Howe.

The returns made this year, of the census taken in 1871, showed the population of the Dominion at that time to be, 3,485,761, which was distributed as follows : Ontario, 1,620,851 ; Quebec, 1,191,516 ; New Brunswick, 285,594 ; and Nova Scotia, 387,800.

During the year much political excitement was created by the discussion of the legality of a School-Bill passed by the New Brunswick Legislature excluding Separate Schools ; and also by Parliamentary inquiry with reference to the proposed building of the Pacific Railway, which was intended to connect British Columbia and the Pacific coast, with Canada ; and which had been stipulated for, by British Columbia, at the time of her entering Confederation. A motion made in the early session of the year, by L. S. Huntingdon, Esquire, contained grave charges against members of Parliament, of their having received large sums of money from certain contractors, desirous of building the road. It was even asserted that the Premier, the Right Hon. Sir John A. Macdonald, had been corrupted in this manner. This he denied, and a committee was appointed to investigate the matter. Not having power to examine witnesses under oath, it failed to report, when Parliament assembled in August. The House was immediately prorogued, and a Royal Commission named by His Excellency, to take evidence under oath, as to the facts. Upon the meeting of Parliament in October, the Commission presented an elaborate report of the evidence taken, but left it with the House to pronounce a judicial opinion upon the subject of the charges. Before, however, any ultimate action had been taken, the ministry resigned, and Sir John Macdonald became a private member of the House, after having for more than twenty years occupied a leading position in the government of the country. Alexander Mackenzie, Esquire, was called to the Premiership of Canada. During the summer Prince Edward Island was admitted into the Dominion.

A general election, held in January, resulted in the return of an overwhelming majority in favor of the Hon. Mr.

Mackenzie's Government. Louis Riel was returned **1874.** for Provencher, in Manitoba, and, coming to Ottawa, subscribed to the oath as a member of the House of Commons. He was, at the same time, however, a fugitive from justice, a "true bill" as one of the murderers of Thomas Scott having been found against him by the grand jury in Manitoba. In accordance with these facts, and the consequent outlawry of Riel, a motion was made by Mackenzie Bowell, Esquire, member for North Hastings, that Louis Riel be expelled from the House of Commons, which was carried. The passing of this motion is important, on account of its establishing a constitutional precedent.

During the summer, his Excellency the Governor-General made a vice-regal tour of the Provinces, gratifying to the people, and enabling him to convey to Her Majesty full assurances of the continued attachment of Canadians to herself, and to British connection. Early in the year, the Duke of Edinburgh and the daughter of the Emperor of Russia were united in marriage, thus forming another Royal alliance, which may have an important influence upon the future of England and of Europe.

The early session of the Dominion Parliament was distinguished by the debates upon the question of Amnesty. The discussion was caused by the presenting of petitions, **1875.** requesting the reprieve of Lepine, who had been found guilty of the death of Thomas Scott, at Fort Garry, in 1870; and had been sentenced by Chief Justice Wood to suffer the extreme penalty of the law. The difficulty was solved by the Governor-General exercising the Royal prerogative, and commuting the sentence to imprisonment and banishment. Louis Riel and others were also included in the decree of banishment. The question of amnesty involved several constitutional points of great nicety.

In May, the lately appointed Lieutenant-Governor of Ontario, the Hon. John Crawford, died at Toronto, and was succeeded by the Hon. Donald Macdonald.

The sad duty of recording the recent news of the death, in England, of Sir William Logan, the eminent geologist, recalls to memory the indefatigable labors of a lifetime, which have been successful in making known the vast mineral resources of the Dominion. To Sir William Logan, the agriculturist, the miner, and the scholar of Canada, is each deeply indebted.

CONTEMPORARY HISTORY—1867—1875.

EUROPE.

Victoria ascended the English Throne 1837.

The hopes of French Empire in Mexico, were extinguished by the execution of Maximilian, June 19th, 1867.

The Abyssinian War undertaken for the release of imprisoned Englishmen, was brought to a successful issue, by the death of King Theodore, and the taking of Magdala, by General Napier, April 13th, 1868.

The Franco-Prussian War, resulted in the taking of Paris by the Prussians, the exile of Napoleon III, and the establishment of a French Republic, 1870.

Rome became the capital of Italy, September 20th, 1870.

The Ashantee War, on the Coast of Africa, was brought to a successful termination by Sir Garnet Wolseley, 1873-'4.

Arctic Expedition sails from the Thames, 1875.

UNITED STATES.

Andrew Johnson, Esq., President, 1865-1869.

General U. S. Grant, Esq., " 1869-1873.

General Grant, re-elected " 1873.

h, in
calls
have
roes
rist,
oted:

ution

hmen,
taking

ssians,
870.

termi-

**NOT FOR
GENERAL BORROWING**

Permission to take this book from
the Library must be obtained from a
member of the Senior Library Staff.
Enquire at the circulation desk.

JAMES CAMPBELL & SON'S
EDUCATIONAL SERIES,

FOR
**ONTARIO COLLEGIATE INSTITUTES, HIGH
SCHOOLS, & TEACHERS' EXAMINATIONS.**

HISTORY, GEOGRAPHY AND ANTIQUITIES.

(Continued.)

JOHNSTON'S SCHOOL ATLAS OF CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY.....	\$3 75
JOHNSTON'S SCHOOL ATLAS OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.....	3 75
JEBB'S GREEK LITERATURE (Primer).....	0 30
MAHAFFY'S GREEK ANTIQUITIES (Primer).....	0 30
THOMPSON'S, EDITH, HISTORY OF ENGLAND, New Edition.....	0 65
TOZER'S CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY.....	0 30
WILKINS' ROMAN ANTIQUITIES (Primer).....	0 30

ANCIENT LANGUAGES—LATIN.

ARNOLD'S LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION.....	1 00
BRYCE'S FIRST LATIN READER.....	0 60
" KEY TO FIRST LATIN READER.....	0 15
" SECOND LATIN READER.....	1 00
" ELEMENTARY LATIN GRAMMAR.....	0 45
" LATIN GRAMMAR.....	0 75
CHAMBERS'S LATIN DICTIONARY.....	1 75
CICERO PRO ARCHIA AND PRO LEGE MANILIA, (Oxford Text, with notes.).....	0 30
HARKNESS' INTRODUCTORY LATIN BOOK.....	0 70
" LATIN READER.....	0 85
" LATIN GRAMMAR.....	1 00
HOPAGE, ODES, Book I.....	0 30
LIVY, BOOKS VI.-X. Cloth, (Oxford Text with Notes).....	0 45
LIVY, BOOK IV.....	0 45
ROUTLEDGE'S LATIN DICTIONARY.....	0 45
SMITH'S, DR. WM., PRINCIPIA LATINA, Parts I., II., III., IV.each.....	0 90
SMITH'S DR. WM., SMALLER LATIN GRAMMAR.....	0 90
VIRGIL'S ECLOGUES, with Notes by Archd. Bryce.....	0 40

GREEK.

ARNOLD'S GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION.....	1 00
BRYCE'S FIRST GREEK BOOK.....	0 75
BRYCE'S KEY TO FIRST GREEK BOOK.....	0 15
BRYCE'S SECOND GREEK BOOK.....	1 00
CURTIVS' SMALLER GREEK GRAMMAR.....	0 90
DEMOSTHENES' OLYNTHIACS.....	0 90
HOMER'S ODYSSEY.....	0 45

JAMES CAMPBELL & SON, TORONTO.

